Scottish Transport & Industry Collections Knowledge network

Master Catalogue for Scotland

Sewing Machines

Typewriters

Woodworking Tools

Cobbler's Tools

Blacksmith's Tools

STICK Group Purpose

The Scottish Transport & Industry Collections and Knowledge Network aims to promote care and enjoyment of these collections. Through research, stewardship and advocacy, STICK will encourage wider engagement with transport and industrial collections across Scotland.

Objectives - STICK will:

- Develop opportunities to advance acquisition, care, development, research and interpretation of transport and industry collections in Scotland
- Identify key issues facing the long-term stewardship and development of transport and industry collections and work together to tackle these
- Promote, encourage and advance access to Scottish transport and industrial collections through a variety of mechanisms
- Support informed, efficient and confident decision making in the acquisition and long-term care of transport and industrial heritage across Scotland

For more information and to join the network visit www.stickssn.org

The **Master Catalogue for Scotland** is a STICK initiative and definable product of the 'Old Tools, New Uses' Project 2010-2011. It has been compiled and enhanced by David Woodcock, NMS\STICK's independent Subject Specialist Advisor for the Project, based upon data supplied to the Project from participating institutions. The contents of the catalogue is believed to be current to the end of 2010. Individual entries should always be checked first with the holding institution to confirm their existence, validity and authenticity, as the contents of the catalogue cannot be guaranteed.

STICK Master Catalogue for Scotland

Contents

Background

The Master Catalogue for Scotland is a recognised outcome from the research stage of NMS\STICK's innovative project 'Old Tools, New Uses', a key component of the Museum Association's flagship Effective Collections programme, supported by the Esmée Fairbairn Foundation.

Five discrete technology collections were identified by the Project as being those believed to be most frequently occurring in museums large and small across the whole of Scotland. These are: sewing machines, typewriters, woodworking tools, cobbler's tools and blacksmith's tools.

It is generally accepted that there must be heavy duplication of many objects within all of these collections in museums throughout Scotland. 'Old Tools, New Uses' set in motion a programme of support for all museums to identify their relevant material through the provision of free expert advice and advocacy, a series of drop-in surgeries for curators to gain a better understanding of their items, and encouragement to consider ethical disposal of unwanted examples through the project's charitable partner, Tools for Self Reliance, who would refurbish items and distribute them to artisans in Africa. The philosophy driving the project was to make collections activity more efficient and sustainable, focusing on the long-term stewardship and development of these collections through better informed decisions on acquisition and disposal, maximising available valuable storage and display space, and reducing running costs by avoiding wasteful duplication and disposing of unwanted material.

The idea of the Master Catalogue is to provide the knowledge to make this process work, now and into the future. Museums need to know what is in their own collections, but equally, what is in other museums' collections too. For the first time in Scotland, this catalogue will tell you what the nineteen participating institutions hold in areas of interest to you and your own museum, in these five targeted collections. You will be able to see how your collection rates against others; identify which museums hold identical items to you and potential collaboration to rationalise holdings; get an idea of what's rare or abundant, and obtain knowledge about a vast array of makes and models of sewing machines, typewriters and a host of craft tools.

In addition, the catalogue contains useful glossaries for tool terms at the end of each of the sections for blacksmith's, cobbler's and woodworking tools, to assist museum practitioners and curators with identification of objects. These explain some of the more mysterious tools, what they are and how they were used in the processes of the trade to which they belong. Planes feature strongly in the woodworking tool collections of many museums. Consequently, a checklist of planemakers of planes found in Scotland has also been included as a handy reference, preceding the planes listing on page 219. At the very end, a colloquial glossary gives terms unique to Scotland used for particular tools, at least at a national level, and sometimes at a regional level. There will sometimes be further name variants for the same tool at the local level too, which curator's may be aware of.

All this will give you confidence in making often difficult decisions about whether you acquire or dispose of something. In the current economic climate of cutbacks and restraints, such decisions have never been of greater consequence. Using this catalogue to make informed acquisitions and responsible disposals will enable you to increase the quality of your collections, without necessarily increasing the 'footprint', and therefore the costs, of your total collection.

The data gathering process

The Project decided to target registered museums across Scotland, known to hold material of relevance. This meant there would be potential for disposals as well as inviting them to submit their documented lists of objects for inclusion in the catalogue.

In order to identify these museums, two key documents from the sector were examined. The Scottish Museum Council's National Audit, published as 'A Collective Insight' in 2002, platformed a national assessment by survey of process and practice in museums and heritage institutions,

measured against accepted 'best practice'. Although collections were obviously involved, with object totals given for each venue, the presented data tended to focus more on 'collection importance', expressed as a geographic factor of 'cultural significance', in terms of local, regional, national, UK and international impact. This in itself was interesting, but what the 'Old Tools, New Uses' Project needed was more extensive data on collection details that drilled down to the object level. The closest we could get to this was the Industrial Heritage Survey (IHS) for Scotland, undertaken in 1990, and subsequently published as 'Scotland's Industrial Past'. From this survey the Project identified about 75 museums to be targeted out of a total of about 440 registered bodies. However, the survey was dated and in the twenty years since it was conducted, some of the venues had changed name, merged with other bodies or simply disappeared. We ended up with about 50 identifiable bodies which were subsequently contacted and invited to join the Project.

Lists of relevant objects were received from 19 bodies. Some of these were just a handful of items, whilst larger museums could furnish several thousand. The bulk of this information has gone into making up the catalogue. Many more museums were interested in participating, but either could not respond to the request within the timescale of the Project, or lacked the data we were asking for.

If you are a registered museum in Scotland, with collections of relevance to this catalogue and would like to have your material included in the future, please contact Megan Combe, National Partnerships Officer, National Museums Scotland, Chambers Street, Edinburgh EH1 1JF (M.Combe@nms.ac.uk), or David Woodcock, NMS\STICK Subject Specialist Advisor (david@researchpod.co.uk). For more information about STICK's 'Old Tools, New Uses' Project please visit the website at http://wwwstickssn.org/site/pages/projects.php

The STICK Steering Group is aware that the concept of a Master Catalogue for Scotland holds enormous potential to be substantially expanded in the future, to include many new collections and subjects. Two areas that stand out as particularly beneficial to Scottish museums of all sizes are domestic technology and machine tools. If you have views on this, or other collections you would like to see in the Master Catalogue, please pass them on to Megan or David, on the contact details above.

Institutions contributing to the Master Catalogue for Scotland

Aberdeen Art Gallery & Museums. Jenny Brown, Curator (Industry), Aberdeen Maritime Museum, Shiprow, Aberdeen AB11 5BY . Tel: 01224 337719 Email: jenbrown@aberdeencity.gov.uk

Aberdeenshire Museums Service, Station Road, Mintlaw, AB42 5EE.
Veronica Hartwich, Collections Development Officer, Tel: 01771 622807. Fax: 01771 623558. Email: Veronica.Hartwich@aberdeenshire.gov.uk

Almond Valley Heritage Centre, Millfield, Livingston, West Lothian EH54 7AR.
Karen Bell, Collections Development Manager. Tel: 01506 414957 Email: Karen@almondvalley.co.uk
Website: www.almondvalley.co.uk

The Museum of Ayrshire Life at Dalgarven Mill, Kilwinning, KA13 6PL.
Moira Gaw (Volunteer Collections Management Assistant)
Tel: 01294 552448 Email: moira.gaw@hotmail.co.uk Website: www.dalgarvenmill.org

Clydebank - **Singer Sewing Machine Collection,** West Dunbartonshire, 16 Poplar Road, Dunbarton G82 2RJ.
Andrew J. Graham, Documentation and Access Officer, email: Andrew.Graham2@west-dunbarton.gov.uk Tel: 01389 772147
Laura MacCalman, Curator of Science & Technology, West Dunbartonshire Council email: laura.maccalman@west-dunbarton.gov.uk
Joe Traynor, Senior Officer Museums, email: Joe.Traynor@west-dunbarton.gov.uk

University of Dundee Museums Service, Park Place, Nethergate, Dundee, Dundee City, DD1 4HN.
Matthew Jarron, Curator Tel: 01382 383000 Email: m.h.jarron@dundee.ac.uk

East Lothian Council Museums Service , Dunbar Road, Haddington, East Lothian EH41 3PJ.
Katherine Weldon, Assistant Museums Officer. Email: kweldon@eastlothian.gov.uk Tel: 01620 828224.
Sheila Asante, Collections Officer. Email: sasante@eastlothian.gov.uk Tel: 01620 828218.

The City of Edinburgh Council, Museums and Galleries, Museum of Edinburgh, 142 Canongate, Edinburgh, EH8 8DD
Nico Tyack, Documentation Officer
Tel: 0131 529 4502 Email: nicolas.tyack@edinburgh.gov.uk

Elgin Museum, 1 High Street, Elgin, Moray, IV30 1EQ.
Heather Townsend, Museum Assistant (Monday and Tuesday); or Morag MacDonald. Tel\Fax: 01343 543675. Email: curator@elginmuseum.org.uk website: www.elginmuseum.org.uk

Falkirk Museums, Museum Stores & Workshop, 7-11 Abbotsinch Road, Grangemouth FK3 9UX.
Stores Tel: 01324 504689
Niamh Conlon, Museum Curator, Mobile: 07793 721585 Email: niamh.conlon@falkirk.gov.uk

Fife Council Libraries and Museums, 16 East Fergus Place, Kirkcaldy, KY1 1XT.
Gavin Grant, Collections Development Team Leader. Tel: 08451 555555 ext. 452826. Email: Gavin.Grant@fife.gov.uk

Glasgow Museums
Centre for Collections Research, Glasgow Museums Resource Centre, Nitshill, Glasgow, G53 7NN
www.glasgowlife.org.uk

Dr Martin Bellamy, Collections Research Manager Tel: 0141 276 9333 Email: martin.bellamy@glasgowlife.co.uk

Grampian Transport Museum, Alford, Aberdeenshire AB33 8AE.
Peter Donaldson – Trustee and Collections Assistant.
Email: Curator@grampiantransportmuseum.org.uk [curator@gtm.org.uk]
Tel: 019755 62292 www.gtm.org.uk
Mike Ward – Curator

Inverness Museum and Art Gallery, Castle Wynd, Inverness, Highlands IV2 3EB.
Catharine Niven (Senior Curator) Tel: 01463 237114. Email: Catharine.Niven@highland.gov.uk

National Mining Museum Scotland, Lady Victoria Colliery, Newtongrange, Midlothian, EH22 4QN
Ellie Swinbank, Keeper Email: Ellie@nationalminingmuseum.com Tel: 0131 663 7519; Fax: 0131 654 1618

National Museums Scotland , Chambers Street, Edinburgh EH1 1JF www.nms.ac.uk
Katarina Grant, Assistant Curator, Technology. Tel: 0131 247 4390, Fax: 0131 247 4312
Email: k.grant@nms.ac.uk

North Lanarkshire Council Museums & Heritage, Summerlee.
Museum of Scottish Industrial Life, Heritage Way, Coatbridge ML5 1QD
Jenny Noble (Social History Curator) Email: NobleJ@northlan.gov.uk Tel: 01236 856374
Sewing machines and Typewriters
Justin Parkes (Industrial History Curator) Email: ParkesJ@northlan.gov.uk Tel: 01236 856376\856373
Woodworking Tools, Blacksmith's Tools, Cobbler's Tools.

South Ayrshire Council (Children and Community) Museums and Galleries Service, Rozelle House, Rozelle Estate, Monument Road, Ayr KA7 4NQ
Elinor Clark, Collections Management Officer, Tel: 01292 445447 Elinor Clark Elinor.clark@south-ayrshire.gov.uk Email: Rozelle.House@south-ayrshire.gov.uk

South Lanarkshire Leisure and Culture, Brandongate, 1 Leechlee Road, Hamilton ML3 0XB
Website: www.slleisureandculture.co.uk
Gareth Hunt, Senior Museum Officer. Email: Gareth.Hunt@southlanarkshire.gsx.gov.uk
Tel: 01698 452776. Mobile: 07795 454685 Fax: 01698 452736

Geographical distribution of the 19 participating institutions

In terms of the geographical distribution of participating institutions, the survey tends to be skewed towards the substantial and important collections from major centres in Edinburgh, Glasgow, Aberdeen, Falkirk and Lanarkshire. In general, the central lowlands and the eastern side of the country are fairly well represented. Not so for two large swathes of Scotland which remain unrepresented. In the southern uplands, a band extending from west to east, through the most southerly counties of Wigtownshire, Kirkcudbrightshire, Dumfriesshire, Roxburghshire and Berwickshire is not represented; and in the west of Scotland and the Highlands and Islands, a large area from south to north comprising Argyllshire and Buteshire, Ross-shire and Cromartyshire, Sutherland and Caithness, is equally wanting.

Accession number prefix code key:

A – National Museums Scotland
ABDMS – Aberdeen Art Gallery & Museums
AMS – Aberdeenshire Museums Service
COTSL – North Lanarkshire Council Museums & Heritage
CUKDM – North Lanarkshire Council Museums & Heritage
CUPMS – Fife Council Libraries & Museums
DB – Fife Council Libraries and Museums
DTEMP – Fife Council Libraries & Museums
DUFDM – Fife Council Libraries & Museums
DUNUC – University of Dundee Museums Service
E – Glasgow Museums
EF – Almond Valley Heritage Centre
ELCMS – East Lothian Council Museums Service
ELGNM – Elgin Museum, The Moray Society
FCLM – Fife Council Libraries and Museums
FIFE NN – Fife Council Libraries & Museums
FALKM – Falkirk Museums
GLA – Glasgow Museums
GTM – Grampian Transport Museum
H – National Museums Scotland
HC – Glasgow Museums
HH – Edinburgh Council Museums and Galleries
IMAG – Inverness Museum and Art Gallery
KIRMG – Fife Council Libraries & Museums
LVSAV – Almond Valley Heritage Centre
M – National Museums Scotland
MACLC – Museum of Ayrshire Country Life and Costume
ME – Glasgow Museums
MLC – North Lanarkshire Council Museums & Heritage
NH – Edinburgh Council Museums and Galleries
NLC – North Lanarkshire Council Museums & Heritage
NLCMH – North Lanarkshire Council Museums & Heritage
NMS – National Museums Scotland
PP – Glasgow Museums
SAC – South Ayrshire Museums and Galleries Service
SH – National Museums Scotland
SL – South Lanarkshire Leisure and Culture
SMM – National Mining Museum Scotland
T – National Museums Scotland
TEMP – Glasgow Museums
W – National Museums Scotland
WDBCS – West Dunbartonshire, Singer Sewing Machine Collection

NMS\STICK Master Catalogue

SECTION 1 - SEWING MACHINES

SUMMARY

142 makers – 350 models – 783 sewing machines

The relatively large number of sewing machines found in Scotland is a result of its strong historical ties with the Singer Company. Just over 60% of the machines comprise the Singer Sewing Machine Collection at Kilbowie, the former site of the largest Singer factory in the world, when it was opened in 1885. Singer was producing 10,000 machines a week here and the factory remained in production until 1980. The museum in West Dunbartonshire holds several iconic Singer models, including a No. 1 (1851), No. 2 (1850s) and a pre-1900 'Flying Dutchman'.

Perhaps the most historically important machine in Scotland is the Elias Howe No. 4 'Inglis' model of 1849, held at the National Museum of Scotland in Edinburgh. It is believed to be one of the first six machines to be made and patented by the inventor of the first successful lock-stitch sewing machine. Other notable machines held by NMS include a little-known 'Waterston's Patent' Edinburgh model of about 1895 (see image on front cover); and an early embroiderer exhibition machine of 1876, from the E. Cornely et Fils factory in Paris.

Glasgow Museums also hold a large and significant collection of sewing machines. Highlights must include their rare and beautiful pre-1902 Kimball & Morton 'Lion' cabinet and treadle machines. The Museum of Scottish Life at Summerlee contains around 40 machines, a number of which are industrial and cobbler's models, and an interesting 'Elmwood' machine dating from the 1960s. Scaling down further still, smaller collections sometimes turn up surprises. The Museum of Ayrshire Life at Dalgarven Mill in Kilwinning, has amongst its nine sewing machines an early and reasonably rare manual American 'pillar-post' style machine of about 1865.

Manufacturers and some models – Quick View

A 'quick-view' alphabetical listing of sewing machine makes held in Scotland:

American Sewing Machine Co
Atlas Machine Co
Ballington
Bartlett
Beecroft, T. & Co
Beewing
Benford, E. G.
Berridge & Co
Bexfield, H.J.
Biesolt & Locke
Blake & Co
Bradbury & Co
Branston
British United Shoe Company Ltd
Brother
Browning & Co Ltd
Burmeister
Carver, W
Caumont
Chapman
Chicago Sewing Machine Co
Collier & Co
Comet E M G
Cornely, E. et Fils
Coruna
Crerar, George
Darling
Davidson
Davis & Co
Dietrich
Don
Dürkopp, Nickolons
Eclipse
Electa
Elmwood
Elna
Empire
Essex Engineering Works
Excelsior
Faudels
Franklin Sewing Machine Co
Frister & Rossmann
Gamages
German W F
Goodrich
Grain, E. L. Ltd
Gresham & Craven
Gritzner
Grover & Baker
Hambourg
Harris, W. J. Co Ltd
Hashfield, M
Henderson
Henning
Holroyd
Howe, Elias
Howe, A. B.
Howe Machine Co Ltd
Howe Sewing Machine Company
Ideal
Jacob, A. & Cia
Jones, William & Co
Junker & Ruh
Karshure
Keats & Clark
Kimball & Morton Ltd
Lead
Leigh & Crawford
Lintz & Eckhardt
Little Betty
London & P. M. Co
McGrashan
Mackenzie, Alex & Co
Metropolitan Sewing Machine Co
Mitsubishi
Moldacot Pocket Sewing Machine Company
Muller, Clemens
Mundlos AG
National Machine Co
Naumann
Necker & Co
Neckermann
Nelson
Nettleton & Raymond
New Home Sewing Machine Co
Newton Wilson & Co
North British Machine Co
Northmann, Gebr
Oscar
Pearl
Pearson & Co
Peerless
Pfaff
Planets Ltd
Pribil
Rabel
Rafflenbeul, Gustav
Raymond, Charles
Reid, R.

Reimann, J.
Remington
Rex
Ritterhausen
Ronco
Royal Manufacturing Co Ltd
Royal Sewing Machine Co
Sears Roebuck Co
Seidel & Naumann
Sigma
Simpson, R. E. & Co
Singer Manufacturing Co
Smyth Manufacturing Co
Spence & Co
Spierpon
Standard
Stebilo
Sunbeam Sewing Machine Co
Tavaro, S.A.
Taylor-Bird Sewing Machine Co
Thomas, William Frederick
Thomson, J. N.
Tocuibeumawha
Universal
Ure
Varley & Co
Varley & Wolfenden
Vesta
Vickers
Vogel
Wanzer, R.M. Sewing Machine Co
Waterston's Patent
Waverley Machine Manufacturing Co
Weed
Weir, James. G.
Wertheim, J.
Wheeler & Wilson
Whight & Mann
White Sewing Machine Co
Willcox & Gibbs
Williams, J.D. & Co
Wilway, J.S.
Winner
Winselmann, Gustav

SEWING MACHINES (783)

American Sewing Machine Co. (5)

Sm manual WDBCS.2004.1554, 1555, 1556

The Nelson WDBCS.2004.1441

Treadle WDBCS.2004.1288

Atlas Machine Co. (Camden Town, London, England) (2)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1560, 1563

Ballington (2)

Fur stitcher WDBCS.2004.1561

Hem stitcher WDBCS.2004.1214

Bartlett (New York, USA) (1)

The Bartlett WDBCS.2004.1567

Beecroft, T. & Co. (Leeds, England) (1)

Medium WDBCS.2004.1566

Beewing (1)

Domestic WDBCS.2004.1565

Benford, E. G. (1)

Peerless WDBCS.2004.1453

Berridge & Co. (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1568

Bexfield, H. J. (Glasgow, Scotland) (1)

Lorne, hand, swan-necked NMS H.RJ 18.

Biesolt & Locke (Meissen & Weisbaden, Germany) (5)

12k type WDBCS.2004.1576

Sm WDBCS.2004.1564, 1577

The Cinderella, hand, on wooden base with cover. Serial no. 377094. Driven through bevel gears; a shaft-moving arrangement allows disengagement of the gears and the flywheel can be disengaged for bobbin-winding. L:495 X W:255 X H:292 mm. T.1963.71

Treadle, on castors, wooden case and worktop with five drawers containing accessories, made by Biesolt & Locke, Meissen, Germany.[Probably around 1900 – a handsome looking machine DJW]. Overall: 1010 x 955 x 470 mm 5100 g. GLA A.1972.20

Blake & Co. (1)

The Perfect Lock Stitch WDBCS.2004.1455

Bradbury & Co. (Oldham, England) (21)

12k type WDBCS.2004.1574

12k type manual WDBCS.2004.1573

Arm machine WDBCS.2004.1588, 1589

Family WDBCS.2004.1584

Lancaster WDBCS.2004.1284

Practical hatter WDBCS.2004.1587, 1601

Rotary shuttle WDBCS.2004.1578

Rotary shuttle B2 WDBCS.2004.1586, 1600

Rotary No. 2, treadle, with a distinctive ‘B’ cast in the centre circle of the iron treadle frame. Serial no. 97935, finished in gilt and floral decoration and with separate wooden carrying box for the machine head itself. Made by Bradbury & Co. Ltd, Wellington Works, Oldham, England. Late C19th. Overall: 965 mm x 790 mm x 425 mm 41740 g. GLA T.1977.4

Rotary No. 2, treadle, domestic lock-stitch. With polished wood cover, drop-leaf and three drawers, all mounted on cast-iron frame. Serial no. 101682, made in Oldham. L:890 x W:432 x H:991 mm. c.1890. T.1967.133

Sm WDBCS.2004.1559, 1572, 1575, 1579, 1580

Soeze WDBCS.2004.1581

Treadle WDBCS.2004.1722

Wellington WDBCS.2004.1571

Branston (1)

2 reel WDBCS.2004.1590

British United Shoe Company Ltd (Leicester, England) (2)

Industrial, heavy stitching machine, three-legged, 1900. From Archibald, cobbler's shop, Byers Road, Glasgow, via the City Estates Department. COTSL:92:048:2

Treadle, large industrial metal sewing machine with wooden handle, head and base in 2 separate parts; used in the shoemaking industry. Made by the British United Shoe Machinery Co Ltd, Leicester, England c.1900-c.1910. Overall: 395 mm x 730 mm x 405 mm 48660 g.
GLA TEMP.17967, .17967.1

Brother (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1705

Browning & Co. Ltd. (2)

Buttonhole WDBCS.2004.1569

Sm WDBCS.2004.1532

Burmeister (1)

Reforma WDBCS.2004.1414

Carver, W. (Birmingham, England) (2)

Arm machine WDBCS.2004.1592

Sm WDBCS.2004.1251

Caumont (1)

Fur stitcher WDBCS.2004.1591

Chapman (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1594

Chicago Sewing Machine Co. (1)

Improved right arm Singer WDBCS.2004.1678

Collier & Co. (Clapham, London, England) (4)

Advance WDBCS.2004.1598

Sm WDBCS.2004.1401, 1596, 1597

Comet E.M.G. (England) (1)

Toy WDBCS.2008.6002

Cornely, E. et Fils (Paris, France) (4)

Embroiderer WDBCS.2004.1602, 1603

Embroidery , hand T.1975.X.25

Embroidery Machine K, treadle; partially cut-away for demonstration\exhibition purposes. 1876. T.1990.101

Coruna (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1605

Crerar, George (Edinburgh, Scotland) (1)

Hand, lock-stitch, mounted for treadle operation, serial no. 745, 1860-1894. T.1964.45 (George Crerar, machinist and manufacturer of sewing machines, Logie Mills, Lower Broughton Road, appears in the Edinburgh Directory 1860-1894).

Cresta Sewing Machines Ltd (Wolverhampton, England) (2)

Autosew electric WDBCS.2004.1614

Electric. Grey and off-white painted alloy chassis on wooden base. Light blue, leatherette-covered cardboard cover with handle, forming a carrying case when secured by over-centre catches. c.1966. T.1996.60

Darling (1)

Special electric WDBCS.2004.1606

Davidson (1)

27k type treadle WDBCS.2004.1736

Davis & Co. (3)

Alonzo Taylor WDBCS.2004.1609

Vertical feed WDBCS.2004.1607, 1608

Dietrich (Saxony, Germany) (1)

Little Vesta, hand; helical gear drive, knurled screw fitted to adjust length of stitches. Scale of inches and centimetres on wooden base. With cover, which has some moisture damage, c.1870s. L:416 x W:210 x H:222 mm. T.1962.43

Don (1)

Treadle WDBCS.2004.1734

Dürkopp, Nikolons (Bielefeld, Germany) (4)

20-1 WDBCS.2004.1536

114 WDBCS.2004.1535

388 WDBCS.2004.1534

Sm WDBCS.2004.1537

Eclipse (1)

Family manual WDBCS.2004.1541

Electa (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1540

Elmwood (1)

Elmwood, in fair to good condition, 1960s. NLC 2007-136

Elna (see Tavaro, S.A.)

Empire (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1539

Essex Engineering Works (Wanstead, London , England) (1)

Miniature, chain-stitch, on wood base with table clamp and wooden extension to the plated work surface. L:241 x W:165 x H:190 mm. Made by the Essex Engineering Works, 12 Nelson Road, Wanstead, London E11. 1950. T.1973.38

Excelsior (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1538

Faudels (London, England , but made in Germany) (1)

Hand, straight line shuttle mechanism (no shuttle), elaborate transfer and mother-of-pearl inlay decoration; peacock trade mark. Marked Faudels, London / Peacock / Trade Mark / Manufactured in Germany. L:510 x W:180 x H:260 mm. T.1983.X.10

Franklin Sewing Machine Co\ A. Maxfield & Co\ Joseph Harris & Co (Birmingham, England) (3)

Agenoria, hand, lock-stitch, serial no. 10986, with brass plate containing 'AGENORIA / [regd design lozenge] / mythical female figure seated with lion and distaff / THE / FRANKLIN / SEWING MACHINE CO / BIRMINGHAM'. Cover marked on front only 'COLE'S AGENORIA' in lozenge. L:292 x W:178 x H:260 mm. Supplied by Cole & Co, Edinburgh c.1868-c.1874 T.1959.50

Agenoria, hand, serial no. 25262, 1870. Supplied by Cole & Co, Edinburgh. T.1935.45

Agenoria, hand, supplied by Cole & Co, Davenport, England. 1870s. IMAG 1972.010

Frister & Rossmann (Berlin, Germany) (10)

128k imitation WDBCS.2004.1290

Dressmaker's long-arm, treadle, serial no. 487103 {diamond} 48103, c.1880s. L:825 x W:482 x H:978 mm. T.1960.66

Hand, reciprocating boat-shaped shuttle, on wooden base, but with no cover, serial no. 473661 {diamond} 244661, c.1880s. L:457 x W:254 x H:228 mm. T.1961.8

High-arm lock-stitch, domestic, c.1910. SAC 03

Manual, 1890s COTSL:92:240

Manual, with lid. Needles inside compartment built into wooden base. HH5355/90

Oscillating or Vibrating Shuttle, treadle, with marquetry inlay on table top and wooden cover\lid, serial no. 1109896, late C19th-early C20th. Overall: 1035 mm x 750 mm x 445 mm, 42 kg.
GLA T.1982.5

Sm WDBCS.2004.1533

Treadle, serial no. 1028871. Black painted cast-iron with gold paint decoration. Diamond-shaped pieces of dark wood inlaid on light coloured wooden table and wooden lid. Lid has ornate metal handle. Marked 'FRISTER & ROSSMANN' on table, with wooden blocks forming the letters.
T.1990.102

Vibrating Shuttle, electric, 1940s. ABDMS012750

Gamages (London, England) (2)

Manual, in wooden carrying box, from Gamages store, London. GTM 2005:0016

Manual, in wooden carrying case. Body condition good, wood surround and case – poor.
GTM 2005:0413

German W F (1)

12k imitation WDBCS.2004.1262

Goodrich (1)

Treadle ABDMS080103

Grain, E. L. Ltd. (Nottingham, England) (1)

Child's, portable hand-driven chain-stitch; green crackle paint and steel, with pedestal fixed to plywood base board. Divert gear drive moves a rocking arm up and down to move needle. Wooden lid has wooden handle and two over centre catches to attach to base board. Complete with instruction booklet. Size (in box): L260 x W:160 x H:265 mm. c.1960. T.1997.28

Child's WDBCS.2008.5325

Gresham & Craven (Salford, England) (2)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1526, 1527.

Gritzner (Durlach, Germany) (2)

Hand, oscillating boat shuttle, serial no. 1245372. With wooden cover and base marked with inch and centimetre ruler. L:508 x W:253 x H:330 mm. Supplied by Philpot & Sons, 6A Parade, Canterbury. c.1903-c.1906. T.1968.137

Sm WDBCS.2004.1530

Grover & Baker (Boston, Massachusetts, USA) (3)

Hand operated, double thread chain-stitch machine. Patents 1846-61. With cotton reel. Made by Messrs. Grover and Baker, Boston, USA, c.1865. Overall: 240 mm x 355 mm x 206 mm 8414 g. May originally have been boxed in, wood now missing. GLA A.1947.99.ac

New Hand Machine No. 14, double thread chain-stitch sewing machine. Uses a curved needle and two reels of thread to form a double-looped chain-stitch, which means it can be used for a long period without being rethreaded. Overall: 250 mm x 360 mm x 210 mm 9100 g. Made about 1871. GLA T.1936.39.a

Treadle, early form, c.1856, with stand. MS note – 'Howe' is deleted and replaced by 'Grover & Baker'. T.1914.5

Hambourg (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1531

Harris, W. J. & Co. Ltd. (Old Kent Road, London and Birmingham) (1)

Defiance WDBCS.2004.1610

Hashfield, M. (1)

Fur WDBCS.2004.1738

Henderson (2)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1528, 1529

Henning (2)

Model WDBCS.2008.5412

Model, on stand WDBCS.2008.5413

Holroyd (1)

Hem stitcher arm machine WDBCS.2004.1233

Howe (Elias) (1)

No. 4 “Inglis” 1849. One of the first six machines made and patented by Elias Howe (1819-1867), who developed the first successful lock-stitch machine using an eye-pointed needle and an independent shuttle, each with its own thread. Mounted on circular mahogany base of diameter 368 mm. Height (overall): 356 mm. T.1935.139

Howe, A. B. (Elias Howe’s brother and nephew, B. P. Howe, New York, USA. The firm was taken over around 1873 by the Stockwell Brothers, Elias’s sons-in-law, who continued production under the ‘Howe’ name until around 1886.) (4)

Hand, serial no. 663676, an early machine by Elias Howe Jnr., USA, marked with list of patent dates from 1846-1872. Made 1872-1880. T.1930.174

Hand, chain-stitch, by Elias Howe Jun. of New York. Serial no. 886392. L:330 x W:203 x H:279 mm. T.1960.33

Hand-operated sewing machine, 1872-75, in wooden case. Embossed in upper part of baseplate, near handle, 'Elias Howe Jr. Inventor & Maker. New York U.S.A.'. Overall (machine): 280 mm x 380 mm x 225 mm; overall (case): 307 mm x 422 mm x 233 mm. GLA PP.1975.207

Hand, small, by Elias Howe Jr., Inventor and maker, New York, USA. Thread tensioner in centre of arm; name ‘HOWE’ on both sides of arm. Serial no. 857236. L:311 X W:190 x H:183 mm. T.1962.X.9

Howe Machine Co. Ltd. (Glasgow, Scotland) (1)

F/6, treadle, lock-stitch with boat shuttle. Machine head decorated with floral transfers. Inscribed on sliding cover over shuttle: ‘1454753 Elias Howe’s First Patent 1846 New Howe Perfected 1883’ . . . ‘Howe Machine Co. Ltd., Bridgeton, Glasgow’. Made c.1886. T.1979.139

Howe Sewing Machine Company (Holborn Viaduct, London, England) (1)

Hand, good condition, metal and iron. Remnants of paint transfers, four legs and in box. Manufactured by the Howe Sewing Machine Company, Holborn Viaduct, London, c.1870. ELGNM 1973.3

Ideal (UK) (2)

Portable, chain-stitch, patent no.30264 refers to a ‘walking foot’. Nickel-plated machine, black japanned semi-circular topped dust cover attaches to the polished wooden base. Needle missing. L:242 x W:127 x H:178 mm. T.1967.138

Sm WDBCS.2007.3204

Jacob, A. & Cia. (2)

La precisa mejorada 12k type WDBCS.1998.37.3, 2004.1272

Jones, William & Co (Manchester, UK) (13)

Family C S, in wooden carrying case, 1893. Overall: 330 mm x 510 mm x 260 mm 13160 g. GLA T.1974.5

Family CS, base missing, probably from a treadle machine. Made by William Jones of Manchester, England, c.1900. Overall: 240 mm x 460 mm x 160 mm 10543.5 g. GLA TEMP.17940

Family CS, manual, serial no. 287800, c.1908. MACLCpic83

Family CS, hand, transverse shuttle, serial no. 410177. T.1975.23

Family CS, hand operated, wood and metal with gilt floral decoration. Overall: 280 mm x 475 mm x 180 mm. GLA TEMP.15778

Hand, on iron base with bracket feet, serial no. 32563 c.1870s. L:381 x W:203 x H:254 mm. T.1961.12

Hand, early type with spool needle. Brass plaque on top inscribed 'JONES HAND MACHINE'. Serial no. 131275 under cover plate. SL 80.111/1

Hand, 'serpentine back', black painted cast-iron body and base, with gold foliage decorative transfers, somewhat worn, nickel plated grooved drive wheel; handle missing. Circular gold-coloured trademark on base marked 'JONES HAND MACHINE' with illustration of bird holding arrows in its claws. Work surface marked 'JONES / HAND / MACHINE / AS SUPPLIED TO HRH PRINCESS OF WALES'. Flywheel slightly rusty. c.1890-1909. T.1990.X.20

Hand, iron, black and gold decoration and name and trademark plate and Manchester. Serial no. 19933. Made by William Jones, Guide Bridge, Audenshaw, Lancashire. SL 80.109

Meccano Lockstitch, child's, working toy. Machine complete with pedal and cable, instruction booklet and foreign language translation leaflet, spare needles, button, spool of thread and two small spools to fit. [Metal and plastic therefore probably 1940s-50s. DJW]. Overall (box): 300 mm x 405 mm x 235 mm; overall (sewing machine): 245 mm x 365 mm x 180 mm. GLA T.2007.1

Medium CS, treadle, 1900 COTSL:91:070:1

Sm c.1950 NLC 2000-514

Treadle, spool, serial no. 10456, c.1880. T.1962.113

Junker & Ruh (Karlsruhe, Baden, Germany) (2)

Hand, serial no. 752721, black painted metal with gold floral pattern (worn); nickel-plated cast iron wheel and folding white handle. Late 19th century. T.1986.584

Minerva WDBCS.2004.1426

Karshure (1)

15k imitation Veritas, mixed attribution WDBCS.2004.1293

Keats & Clark (1)

Le Phenix, original polytype WDBCS.2004.1616

Kimball & Morton Ltd. (Glasgow, Scotland) (7)

451k105 industrial electric WDBCS.2004.1731

Industrial electric WDBCS.2004.1732

Lion, sewing machine, made by Kimball and Morton Ltd, Glasgow, circa 1901. Rare. GLA TEMP.8240

Lion, by Messrs Kimball and Morton, on floor stand, made by Messrs Kimball and Morton Ltd, Glasgow. A treadle machine with the head cast in the form of a lion. c.1902-c.1915. Rare and valuable machine. [The company ceased production in 1955, the year this machine came to the museum. Did it come from the company? DJW]. GLA OG.1955.153

Lion, cabinet model, 1903. Made by Messrs Kimball & Morton Ltd, Glasgow. Overall: 1010 mm x 655 mm x 475 mm 45 kg. Looks superb. Rare and valuable. GLA T.1954.117

Oscillator, with instructions booklet DUFDM:1974.0076.001

Oscillator, hand, base inlaid with mother-of-pearl, serial no. 123290, c.1870s. L:419 x W:177 x H:267 mm. T.1962.114

Lead (1)

Toy manual, working mechanism, painted black with 'Lead Trade Mark' in gilt lettering on both sides, mounted on a wooden base with four rubber feet. Overall: 195 mm x 223 mm x 130 mm 1580 g. Probably English or German manufacture rather than USA. GLA TEMP.22792

Leigh & Crawford (Holborn, London, UK; importers of German and other machines) (2)

Model 509 WDBCS.2004.1275

The Lady's Own, miniature, hand, serial no. 29197, probably a German import. In wooden box. L:172 x W:165 x H:84 mm. T.1963.46

Lintz & Eckhardt (Berlin, Germany) (1)

Hem stitcher WDBCS.2004.1435

Little Betty (3)

Little Betty, child's manual, c.1907. DUFDM:1992.0872

Little Betty, child's, working toy painted black with "Little Betty" painted in gilt on the base, and decorated in gilt and red with a fairy, leaves and red berries up the main body. [Made c.1907, and probably of English manufacture, maker not known. DJW]. Overall: 196 mm x 203 mm x 109 mm 550.5 g. GLA PP.1987.108

Little Betty, toy, battery, plastic, metal. ABDMS033365

London & P. M. Co. (1)

Regina WDBCS.2004.1416

McGrashan (3)

Hem stitcher WDBCS.2004.1419, 1420, 1421

Mackenzie, Alex & Co. (1)

Sm manual WDBCS.2004.1450

Metropolitan Sewing Machine Co. (USA) (1)

15k imitation WDBCS.2004.1425

Mitsubishi (2)

HA1 WDBCS.2004.1427

Sm WDBCS.2004.1726

Moldacot Pocket Sewing Machine Company (London, England) (1)

Miniature, lock-stitch, to clamp on to the top of a table. Serial no. 974, c.1886-1890. H:216 x W:70 x D:32 mm. T.1960.63

Muller, Clemens (Dresden, Germany) (2)

Miniature, no. 2545, c.1930 ABDMS008736.1

Veritas manual WDBCS.2004.1322

Mundlos AG (Magdenburg, Germany) (1)

28k imitation WDBCS.2004.1431

National Machine Co. (1)

Buttonholer WDBCS.2004.1432

Naumann (1)

12k imitation WDBCS.2004.1433

Necker & Co. (2)

Augusta glove machine WDBCS.2004.1557

Sm WDBCS.2004.1436

Neckermann (1)

Brilliant Super Automatic 2001 E-75 electric WDBCS.2004.1320

Nelson (2)

28k imitation WDBCS.2004.1442

28kl No. 70 imitation WDBCS.2004.1440

Nettleton & Raymond (Bristol, Connecticut & Brattleboro, Vermont, USA) (1)

New England, single thread chain-stitch, sold in England at 55 shillings by James G Weir, London, in wooden box, circa 1870. Made by Nettleton & Raymond, USA. Overall: 240 mm x 310 mm x 150 mm 5040 g. GLA T.1971.8

New Home Sewing Machine Co. (Orange, Massachusetts, USA) (4)

Defiance WDBCS.2004.1611, 1612

Home, or Home Shuttle, hand, on base board with wooden cover. Made by New Home Sewing Machine Company, Orange, Massachusetts, USA, circa 1890. Overall: 330 mm x 470 mm x 255 mm 11600 g. GLA T.1971.21

New Home, treadle, serial no. 638040, 1880s. (This American manufacturer from Orange, Massachusetts started out in 1876, changing its name to 'New Home Sewing Machine Co. in 1882.) ABDMS 007038

Newton Wilson & Co. (London & Birmingham, England) (11)

Cleopatra WDBCS.2004.15941

Family WDBCS.2004.1437, 1483

Medium WDBCS.2004.1484

Princess of Wales, hand, lock-stitch, mounted on cast iron base displaying the words 'Princess of Wales', also Prince of Wales feathers at each corner of base. With wooden box. Serial no. 67059, c.1870s. Overall including box lid L:381 x W:229 x H:323 mm. T.1962.85

Princess of Wales WDBCS.2004.1411, 1412, 1413

Sm WDBCS.2004.1438, 1439

Treadle, with circular shuttle, on elaborate cast iron base. No serial number found. c.1860s. L:597 x W:495 x H:876 mm. T.1961.11

North British Machine Co. (4)

No.2 v5 WDBCS.2004.1446, 1447, 1448, 1449

Nothmann, Gebr. (Berlin, Germany) (2)

12k imitation WDBCS.2004.1451, 1452

Oscar (1)

Toy, plastic WDBCS.2008.5068

Pearl (1)

Pearl, manual, fire-damaged, c.1931. NLCMH 1991-195

Pearson & Co. (1)

739 WDBCS.2004.1454

Peerless (See White & Co.)

Pfaff (Gritznerstrasse, Kaiserslautern, Germany) (3)

Industrial, from Spence's clothing factory in Linlithgow. FALKM 1987-091-002

Sm WDBCS.2004.1402, 1403, 1404

Treadle ABDMS080106. T.1975.50

Planets Ltd (London, England) (1)

Shoemaker's stitching machine, manual, on wooden base, fitted with heating lamp for applying beeswax to the thread. Serial no. 10097, marked 'Froband patent', and 'Planets Ltd. Central House, Finsbury Square, London EC2'. T.1971.224

Pribil (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1418

Rabel (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1417

Rafflenbeul, Gustav (1)

Industrial leather stitcher, machine without work bench or driving mechanism; recorded as a shoemaker's heeling machine. Made in Germany by Gustav Rafflenbeul, 1888-1940. AMS 1984.200

Raymond, Charles (USA & Canada) (3)

Hand, small, chain-stitch, mounted on a cast iron shoe base, no serial number found. Mechanically identical to James Weir's 'Globe' 1961.9. 1870s. L:228 x W:114 x H:228 mm. T.1961.10

Hand, black painted cast iron body, decorated with gold transfers. Wooden-handled grooved drive wheel. Profile of beaver clinging to tree trademark, after 1880. L:360 x W:160 x H:240 mm. T.1990.X.17

Household, marked 'Pat. April 18, 1872' on shuttle cover, made c.1873-c.1884. T.1930.175

Reid, R. (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1415

Reimann, J. (1)

No. 7 WDBCS.2004.1388

Remington (2)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1386, 1387

Rex (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1384/5

Ritterhausen (1)

Electra fur WDBCS.2004.1392

Ronco (1)

Battery portable WDBCS.1997.8

Royal Manufacturing Co. Ltd. (See Royal Sewing Machine Co.)

Royal Sewing Machine Co. (Small Heath, Birmingham, UK) (5)

Alfa, electric, 1950s COTSL:91:076

Shakespear Rand, hand, lock-stitch, c.1870-c.1888. L:330 x W:165 x H:292 mm. In wooden carrying box of dimensions L:406 x W:228 x H:355 mm. T.1962.1

The Challenge WDBCS.2004.1593

The Royal WDBCS.2004.1391

The Windsor WDBCS.2004.1254

Sears Roebuck Co. (1)

Kenmore electric WDBCS.2004.1276

Seidel & Naumann (Dresden, Germany; imported to 23 Moor Lane, London, UK) (4)

No. 393 WDBCS.2004.1395

Hand, reciprocating boat shuttle, black with gold and coloured decorative motifs. Manufactured by Seidel & Naumann, 23 Moor Lane, London E.C. Overall L:508 x W:253 x H:279 mm. Probably 1880s. T.1975.76

Sm WDBCS.2004.1389, 1390

Sewing Machine – maker not recorded (84)

2 needle spoke WDBCS.2004.1367

12k WDBCS.2004.1204, 1205

12k imitation WDBCS.2004.1201, 1231, 1261, 1430

12k imitation high WDBCS.2004.1228, 1230, 1266

13k type WDBCS.2004.1583

15k imitation manual WDBCS.2004.1875

No. 24 WDBCS.2004.1846

28k WDBCS.2004.1848, 1849, 1850

28k imitation WDBCS.2004.1268

31-2 WDBCS.2004.1841

K31-4 WDBCS.2004.1842

31k15 WDBCS.2004.1840

99k imitation twin bobbin WDBCS.2004.1298

99k electric WDBCS.1997.6

Arm machine WDBCS.2004.1270, 1434

Arm and base WDBCS.2004.1223, 1224, 1225

Arm and bed WDBCS.2004.1216

Britannic, hand operated, with black metal body and “Britannic MADE IN ENGLAND” printed on the arm. Mounted on wooden base with well for storing attachments. Two reels of cotton. Made about 1900. Overall: 272 mm x 484 mm x 233 mm 12623.5 g. GLA TEMP.10688.1

Chain stitch WDBCS.2004.1265, 1271

Child’s ABDMS008551

Child’s, black with floral decoration, made in Westfalia, Germany. In original box with accessory tools and printed instruction sheet. GLA HC.1982.72

Child’s (working), green and cream, with orange cotton thread, 2 spare needles and fixing bracket. DTEMP:2006.1048
Cobbler’s industrial, hand, complete with spool of thread (thread made by Johnstone) machine model or serial no. SD28. SL DB235

Cobbler’s industrial leather stitching machine, 1950. From Archibald, cobbler’s shop, Byers Road, Glasgow, via the City Estates Department. COTSL:92:048:5

Cobbler’s sewing machine on base, 1950. From Archibald, cobbler’s shop, Byers Road, Glasgow, via the City Estates Department. COTSL:92:048:9

Collier type WDBCS.2004.1208

Comet WDBCS.2004.1595

Confectioner’s box stitching machine, electric, mounted on floor-standing pedestal. COTSL:91:179:11

Family VS WDBCS.2004.1585

Heavy industrial WDBCS.2004.1714, 1715, 1716, 1717, 1718, 1719, 1720, 1721

Imitation WDBCS.2004.1267

Leather working NMS W.W#.3261

Lockman, hand, lock-stitch with boat shuttle, on marble base. Inspection plate inscribed, 'Miss Boyle, 57 Princes Street, Edinburgh. No. 1050'. L:330 x W:267 x H:153 mm. T.1970.36

Miniature ABDMS 008735

Mother's Help WDBCS.2004.1429

Mother's Help Improved WDBCS.2004.1428

New York WDBCS.2004.1444

New York Favourite WDBCS.2004.1443

Nonpareil WDBCS.2004.1445

Part machine WDBCS.2008.6054

Patent hand sewing manual WDBCS.2004.1200

Perfex B WDBCS.2004.1457

Shoemaker's, M.S. note – Newbattle 13. T.1977.97

System 705 WDBCS.2004.1456

Tailor's blind stitcher, electrically converted treadle. NLC 2005-313

Tailor's overlocker, electrically converted treadle, model 81K3? NLC 2005-310

Tailor's plain stitcher, electrically converted treadle, model 96KSV7? NLC 2005-312

Toy, NLC 2002-461

Toy, manual, sewing machine for a child. With an attached spool of cotton and the word ' Foreign' stamped on the plate. With gilt foliate decoration to both sides. Overall: 107 mm x 90 mm x 46 mm 70 g. GLA TEMP.21742

Toy, made in Germany ABDMS007432

Toy, no make apparent, black with red flowery design. NLCMH 1990-481

Toy, plastic WDBCS.2008.5411

Toy, with illustrated box lid and fixing clamp. DUFDM:1979.0011.0001-2

Toy, c.1950s. ABDMS002479

Toya, toy, manual, metal. ABDMS033367

Tryer WDBCS.2004.1300

Union Special WDBCS.2004.1295

Venus, hand, with wooden-handled drive wheel geared at top and bottom circumference. Black painted cast iron, with gold and green decoration. Mounted on a brown wooden sub-rectangular varnished base. Marked 'VENUS', c.1880. L:280 x W:170 x H:260 mm. T.1990.X.18

Vertical feed WDBCS.2004.1315

Vulcan, toy machine, British made, 1950. COTSL:90:351

Vulcan Minor, toy,[2] British made. NLC 2004-110

SC501 WDBCS.2004.1281

SC503 WDBCS.2004.1279

SC504 WDBCS.2004.1287

SC506 WDBCS.2004.1285

Sewing Machine – maker and model not recorded (67)

Baden, Germany-made hand operated machine with lid and finished in black, gold, with painted motif, lock broken, serial no. 718468. Marketed and sold in Britain by Kay & Co (also known as Worcester Mail Order Co. This company sold machines which imitated Singer's 'New Family' and the 28k, amongst others).Overall: 310 mm x 480 mm x 245 mm 12880 g. Probably about 1892-1900. GLA T.1974.21

Hand, base missing, mother-of-pearl inlay flowers and leaves. Serial no. 338187. Trademark made of yellow metal, with castle and turrets design, on shield with diagonal banner. White glazed ceramic handle for drive wheel. L:480 x W:175 x H:280 mm. T.1990.X.23

Hand cranked machine, with hinges on base to fit into stand, black with gold floral and Greek key design on base and body, inlaid with mother of pearl in floral design on base, oval gold coloured. Overall: 250 mm x 350 mm x 180 mm 9120 g. GLA ME.1985.1453

Large metal sm, overall: 430 mm x 545 mm x 375 mm 35360 g. No further details. [This has the appearance of an early Singer machine, perhaps a model 2 or 3 from the early 1860s. It should be examined more closely to locate the serial number which should be stamped on it. DJW].
GLA TEMP.17938

Longford Family, H A sewing machine, with tin containing seven bobbins of thread and six metal accessories. GLA ME.1985.372, 1125 (accessories)

Manual, ABDMS004944

Manual, early and rare, 'pillar-style' post, maker unknown, possibly American, c.1865. MACLCpic76

Manual, hand CUPMS:1996.0266

Manual, hand, black body with elaborate gold decoration set into wooden base. Has a bobbin of blue thread; with instruction manual, serial no. 1521796. ELCMS 2007.3.1-2

Manual, in wooden carrying case; locked, key broken HH5350/90

Manual, maker unknown, c.1875-1880. MACLCpic77

Manual, small, Victorian ABDMS001178

Sm WDBCS.1996.12, 13. WDBCS.2004.40, 1203, 1206, 1207, 1226, 1263, 1264, 1269, 1286, 1294, 1341, 1369, 1562, 1570, 1582, 1613, 1623, 1624, 1687, 1688, 1693, 1696, 1698, 1700, 1701, 1702, 1703, 1710, 1711, 1712, 1713, 1733, 1851, 1867, 1868, 1869, 1870, 1874, 1879. WDBCS.2008.6001. NMS H.RJ 19. GLA PP.1976.26.[1].

Sm boxed, with inlaid wood cover (locked). Blue felt pads on base. Overall: 309 mm x 482 mm x 255 mm. 13537 g. GLA TEMP.3318

Sm found in Hillhouse store. SL DB475

Sm from Hillhouse store. SL DB348
Sm with cover GLA HC.1985.4

Sm with gold lettering and floral patterns on the machine head GLA ME.1977.45

Treadle DTEMP:2007.0552, 0566. DUFDM:1991.0084.0001-3. SL DB672.

Treadle, chain-stitch, hand-drive with cast iron frame and table top, with reel hand winding attachment. Maker unknown. L:712 x W:660 x H:738 mm. T.1978.X.92

Treadle, with case of a later date. American, 1880s. GLA E.1980.101

Sigma (2)

Model A WDBCS.2004.1394

No. 2 WDBCS.2004.1393

Simpson, R. E. & Co. (Glasgow, Scotland) (2)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1399

The Simpson WDBCS.2004.1400

Singer Manufacturing Co. (260)

No. 2 manual WDBCS.2004.1914, 1915

2k WDBCS.2004.1707, 1708

No. 3 manual WDBCS.2004.1917

No. 3 arm machine manual WDBCS.2004.1916

No. 4 arm machine WDBCS.2004.1278, 1685, 1686

10k cutaway WDBCS.2004.1704

12k domestic 'New Family', hand, with mother-of-pearl inlays. Built about 1880. This model was in production from 1865 to 1883. GLA OG.1958.19

12k, hand, (domestic New Family machine), serial nos. 4814796 – 1108996, made Clydebank, 1881. Needle missing. T.1961.34

12k, hand, serial nos. 7695153 – 1957753, 1887. T.1961.6

12k domestic 'New Family' model, treadle serial no. 956283. Made 1872. (A very nice looking example, DJW). GLA T.1981.27

12k New Family, treadle, serial no. 2054564 353764, made 1875-1876. L:648 x W:418 x H:915 mm. T.1960.65
12k WDBCS.2004.173, 1229, 1232, 1283, 1679, 1684

13k WDBCS.2004.1202, 1676, 1677, 1683,

13k medium braiding WDBCS.2004.1689

13k, treadle (stand missing), fiddle shaped base, arm shaft gear drive to shuttle. T.1990.X.15

15k WDBCS.2004.1858, 1859, 1861

15k cutaway manual WDBCS.2004.1898

15k manual WDBCS.2004.1050, 1862, 1876, 1878, 1880, 1884, 1890, 1891, 1892, 1893, 1897, 1899.

15k, serial no. R1033423. One of a production allocation of 125,000, made Kilbowie, Clydebank, Scotland, July – December 1903. Overall: 780 mm x 920 mm x 460 mm 48 kg. GLA TEMP.12700

15k, treadle, with one drawer beneath the table top and detachable wooden cover. Serial no. F1080373. One of a production allocation of 150,000, made Kilbowie, Clydebank, Scotland, January – June 1911. Overall: 1020 mm x 790 mm x 410 mm 40 kg. GLA TEMP.17944

15k 'Domestic Improved New Family', treadle, with a set of two drawers on either side. Serial no. F3394179. One of a production allocation of 200,000, made Kilbowie, Clydebank, Scotland, January – June 1913. Overall: 780 mm x 930 mm x 462 mm 48 kg. GLA T.1980.14

15k 'Improved New Family', treadle, domestic machine, a model first made in 1883. One drawer on each side facing the operator. Serial no. Y1390382. One of a production allocation of 250,000 of this model made at Kilbowie, Clydebank, June 27, 1923. SL T890718

15k 'Improved New Family' treadle, domestic machine, a model first made in 1883. With accessories and bobbin reels. Serial no. Y9579844. One of a production allocation of 100,000 of this model made at Kilbowie, Clydebank, October 5, 1934. SL RG.1983.73.1-2

15k, treadle (domestic Improved New Family machine), c.1947. T.1991.73

15k 'Improved New Family' cabinet model, treadle domestic machine, a model first made in 1883. Foldaway model in a cabinet on black-painted iron stand. Cabinet has 5 drawers. When in use the table lid becomes a work surface on the left hand side of the machine. Black machine with gilt

sphinx decoration on the table. Serial no. F5338012. One of a production allocation of 210,000 of this model made at Kilbowie, Clydebank, January - June, 1914. SL 81.037/2

15k electric WDBCS.2004.1277

15k imitation manual WDBCS.2004.1863, 1882

15k 110, treadle (stand missing), oscillating shuttle, Egyptian sphinx transfer design, c.1960. T.1990.X.16

15H518 manual WDBCS.2004.1895

15H526 WDBCS.2004.1877

15H527 manual WDBCS.2004.1883

15H530 left hand manual WDBCS.2004.1896

15M arm and base model WDBCS.2004.1213

15-33 manual WDBCS.2004.1894

16k experimental manual WDBCS.2004.1886, 1887

16k experimental fan manual WDBCS.2004.1900

16k fan manual WDBCS.2004.1902

16k33 manual WDBCS.2004.1903

16k34, treadle, serial no. R469295. Drawer on left hand side in which there is a white cotton bag of pins. Wooden box lid on top. Condition generally poor. Used by a tailor in the 1920s. Made Clydebank, 1902. L:1220 x W:519 x H:1030 mm. NMS W.1998.140

16-29 manual WDBCS.2004.1885, 1888

21 WDBCS.2004.1843

27 treadle c.1910-1920? NLCMH 1988-147

27k WDBCS.2004.1289

27k, hand operated, with card carrying case. Serial no. J1493234. One of a production allocation of 45,000, made Kilbowie, Clydebank, Scotland, January- June 1905. Overall: 340 mm x 500 mm x 225 mm 15760 g. GLA TEMP.17941

27k, manual, hand. Ornate gilding in silver and gold on black body, Egyptian Sphinx and leaf, on wooden base, with spare needles to bobbins stored in compartment in base. Good condition, gilding and wood worn in places. L49 x W24 x H32 cm. Serial no. V1566473, one of a production allocation of 120,000 made at Kilbowie, Clydebank, July-December 1909. SMM 1987.0381

27k, treadle, patent 1896, serial no. R 15019. One of a batch of 45,000 made at Kilbowie, Clydebank, January – June, 1902. Overall: 1015 mm x 875 mm x 415 mm 46 kg. GLA T. 1974.45

27k, treadle, serial no. R178860. Machine drops into recess in table top. Made Clydebank, 1902. L:1070 x W:457 x H:788 mm. T.1978.X.87

28 serial no. 8409399, made 1888. FALKM 1983-045-001

28k WDBCS.2004.1227, 1838, 1852

28k manual WDBCS.2004.1836, 1837

28k hand, with wooden lid and instruction book. Serial no. 8621185, made 1889. ELCMS 2000.148

28k, hand, oscillating shuttle, on wood base with cover, serial no. R287500, made Clydebank, 1902. L:458 x W:241 x H:305 mm. (Introduced 1885 and in production till 1935). T.1961.7

28k manual, serial no. S955530, one of a production allocation of 275,000 made Kilbowie, Clydebank, July-December 1906. MACLCpic80

28k 'Family Vibrating Shuttle', treadle, cabinet model, contained within a beautiful wooden 'Enclosed Art Cabinet', with box of accessories etc in top drawer. Serial no. P236039. One of a production allocation of 130,000, made Kilbowie, Clydebank, Scotland, July – December 1900. Overall: 790 mm x 870 mm x 450 mm 62 kg. GLA T.1984.28

29 (possibly 'KL') treadle, industrial leather stitcher, with a small wooden bench instead of the typical cast iron stand, serial no. 12,858,729, made 1895, probably at Kilbowie, Clydebank. AMS 1984.201

29k15 treadle, industrial leather stitcher, no serial number, with standard cast iron angled table; recorded as saddler's equipment; made Kilbowie, Clydebank, 1890-1920. AMS 1987.027.01

29k51 Leather stitcher, oscillating hook shuttle mechanism; two speed pulley drive, with instruction book dated 1928; serial no. Y6315549, made Clydebank, 1929. T.1979.97

29k 71, industrial treadle leather stitcher with balance wheel on front of arm. Serial no. Y9477879. Made at Kilbowie, Clydebank. Batch of 3,500, Sept 15, 1934. Used at former shop in Old Dumbarton Road. Overall: 1120 mm x 695 mm x 470 mm 62 kg GLA T.1989.14

31 old style WDBCS.2004.1853

31k15 Tailor's industrial treadle, cast steel, serial no. F3119554, made Clydebank, 1912. This machine was apparently capable of a speed of 2,000 stitches per minute. Formerly owned and used by the family tailoring business of Alexander McKenzie and later his sons, of Edinburgh.
NMS W.1995.29.1-4

31k15 WDBCS.2004.1839, 1855

31k19 WDBCS.2004.1856

31-3 WDBCS.2004.1854

32.1, hand, swing needle, serial no. 14748820, 1897. Patented 1890 and 1892. Repainted. L:444 x W:203 x H:292 mm. T.1960.62

35k1 Carpet seamer, hand, serial no. EW045176, made at Kilbowie, Clydebank, 1965. Saw-shaped machine with wooden holding handle and hand-cranked needle movement mechanism. Pair of metal jaws holds two pieces of carpet together as they are being sewn. Thread holder spindle has

reel of ‘3 CORD / No.25 / 4 OUNCE’ thread. The longer of the jaws has a metal plate marked ‘35k1’ and also the Singer trademark. L:600 x W:195 x H:180 mm. T.1997.80

48k, hand, reciprocating shuttle and end-loading bobbin. Serial no. R1369790. Made Clydebank 1903. L:368 x W:165 x H:241 mm. T.1960.61

66 manual c.1910 MACLCpic70

66k? manual, domestic, probably 1920s. SAC 01

66k, electric, with foot pedal. Serial no. Y6226680, serial no. K7903664. One of a production allocation of 60,000, made Kilbowie, Clydebank, Scotland, Nov. 29, 1928. Overall: 775 mm x 860 mm x 410 mm 42 kg. GLA TEMP.13090

66k? electric, domestic, probably 1930s. SAC 02

66k drop head treadle WDBCS.2004.1725

66k treadle, serial no. F 655433 in wooden table. One of a production allocation of 65,000 made at Kilbowie, Clydebank, January-June, 1910. Overall: 785 mm x 910 mm x 455 mm 48 kg. GLA T.1975.29

66k treadle, serial no. F7633749, one of a production allocation of 75,000 made at Kilbowie, Clydebank, January-June 1917. ELCMS SD41

66k, treadle, wooden frame , fold-out cabinet, which forms working platform; serial no. Y3697767. Made Clydebank, 1925. Size, closed L:590 x W:450 x H:837 mm. T.1998.165

66k treadle, serial no. Y6246688, one of a production allocation of 60,000 made Kilbowie, Clydebank Nov 29, 1928. ABDMS004758

66k treadle WDBCS.2004.1706

67B13 Golden Panoramic battery toy WDBCS.2004.1304

73-13 Strump twin needle WDBCS.2004.1599

99, manual, serial no. E158358, made at the Podolsk plant, Russia, c.1948. MACLCpic84

No. 99, 3-leg arm WDBCS.2004.1615

99k manual, serial no. Y377219, one of a production allocation of 25,000, made at Kilbowie, Clydebank, February 23, 1922. MACLCpic79

99k, hand operated, wooden case with key. Serial no. Y8921750. One of a production allocation of 15,000, made Kilbowie, Clydebank, Scotland, June 10, 1933. Overall: 320 mm x 435 mm x 205 mm 13563 g. GLA T.1986.14

99k, treadle, wooden handle on one side, wood table with 4 drawers with brass handles. Serial no. Y9882703. One of a production allocation of 20,000 made at Kilbowie, Clydebank, May 10, 1935. HH5354/90

99k hand, domestic, with attachments and user manual, in crocodile skin finish case; serial no. ED 223666, one of a production allocation of 3,000, made at Kilbowie, Clydebank, Scotland, May 14, 1942. AMS 2001.008

99k electric, in wooden case. Serial no. EF242708 one of a production allocation of 50,000 made at Kilbowie, Clydebank, July 29, 1949. GTM 2006:0257

128k hand operated, serial number F3913259, in wooden carrying case. One of a production allocation of 175,000 made at Kilbowie, Clydebank, Scotland, in 1913. DUNUC 3505

201k manual WDBCS.2000.14, 15

201k electric, rotating hook, reverse feed, with instruction book and accessories c.1950. MACLCpic86

201k1 electric treadle WDBCS.2004.1739

221k WDBCS.2004.24, 1256

222k, electric portable, black stove-enamelled alloy cast body with fold-up working platform hinged to base. With electric motor and light unit. Operated by foot pedal unit; with various attachments and accessories including an embroidery hoop, in excellent working condition, serial no. ER02327, made Clydebank, 1960. L:285 x W:183 x H:260 mm. T.1998.188

286 electric WDBCS.1997.11

306k electric WDBCS.2004.1343

317k WDBCS.2004.1246

319k electric WDBCS.2004.1291

328 cutaway electric WDBCS.2004.1344

436 cutaway tubular base WDBCS.2004.1301

438 cutaway WDBCS.2004.1219

451k105 industrial electric treadle WDBCS.2004.1730

518, electric, domestic type, unused, with plastic base and cover, foot-operated speed controller and box of accessories. New. All in cardboard box. L:470 x W:230 x H:380 mm. Made by the Singer Company (U.K.) Ltd., Clydebank. 1970s? T.1978.71

22851 WDBCS.2008.5049

RC351/30Z Sigma Zig Zag WDBCS.2004.1218

XL10 Professional electric WDBCS.2004.1303

Arm and bed WDBCS.2004.1222
Automatic zigzagger WDBCS.2008.6213

Buttonhole manual WDBCS.2004.1901

Carpet sewer, hand. T.1997.X.13

Carpet sewer, electric, stamped 'SIMANCO U.S.A.' and nos. 12732 and 12718. Black painted cast iron frame stand, which when joined by connecting bars forms a line of four complete stands. Carpet gripping mechanism is operated by hand levers at top. Sewing machine mechanism has two reels of thread, one maroon, one pale green. GEC electric motor. Size of one stand unit, with hand levers down L:1800 x W:890 x H:1455 mm. Size of entire unit when assembled L:9760 x W:890 x H:1455 mm. T.1997.97

Casting, unpainted alloy casting for Singer electric sewing machine body and base, c.1972. L:420 x W:176 x H:265 mm. T.1990.X.19

Cobbler's, treadle-type, electric, steel, treadle mechanism missing, used for sewing bulky items such as boots and bags. Used for re-training of unemployed. Length:532mm x width:300mm x depth:430mm. COTSL:89:193:14

Early model GLA OG.1958.34

Electric COTSL:89:038:01. GLA 2000.31

Electric, 1930-1949. ABDMS053249

Electric, 1950s COTSL:91:111:3

Flying Dutchman WDBCS.2004.1617, 1618, 1619, 1620

Hand CUPMS:1995.0278

Hand, black painted cast iron body with gold transfers. Egyptian sphinx decoration, table missing, serial no. 12593933. 1895. L:420 x W:180 x H:300 mm. T.1990.X.22

Hand, chain-stitch, mounted on a cast iron base with gold line decorations, serial no. 29802, 1860. L:292 x W:178 x H:254 mm. T.1968.134

Hand, in wooden case containing attachments, early C20th. ELGNM 1989.4

Hand operated, in wooden carrying case. Overall: 310 mm x 435 mm x 210 mm 13480 g.
GLA TEMP.17939

Hand operated, serial no. 14085352, made 1897. Overall (with cover): 304 x 241 x 443 mm, 14520 g; overall (without cover): 275 x 238 x 475 mm. GLA T.1985.29

Hand operated, turned by handle which folds away for easy storage, decorated with gold and silver leaf decoration on a background of black metal, circa 1902. GLA E.1974.18

Hand, once belonged to a folding cabinet model, c.1910. SL DB394
Hand operated, c.1913. Belonged to a resident of Auchinloch St. GLA 1988.332

Hand, wooden base. SL DB416

Improved Family WDBCS.2004.1691

Industrial, on cast iron base, 1930. From Archibald, cobbler's shop, Byers Road, Glasgow, via the City Estates Department. COTSL:92:048:17

Ladder seamer WDBCS.2004.1857

Manual COTSL:90:057. WDBCS.2004.1864

Manual, cased ABDMS021231

Manual, with lid, serial no. 14662805, made 1897. HH5356/90

Manual, c.1920s COTSL:92:007

Manual, made 1930 COTSL:91:233:3

Modernised by Singer WDBCS.2004.1847, 2007.4117

Portable, hand operated GLA 1995.34

Sail makers, c.1910. ABDMS005245, 005246, 005247 (One or more of these could be the 6k 12 – a heavy duty machine for sail-making, or possibly one of the heavy canvas stitchers, such as the 132k 6, both types were made at Kilbowie. DJW.)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1051, 1621, 1622, 1625, 1626, 1627, 1628, 1629, 1670, 1671, 1672, 1673, 1674, 1675, 1680, 1681, 1682, 1690, 1692, 1694, 1695, 1697, 1699, 1844, 1845, 1860, 1865, 1866, 1871, 1873. FALKM 1974-011-007, 1978-338-001, 1978-339-001, 1979-027-105, 1979-027-106, 1983-049-001, 1984-030-001, 1986-023-002, 1986-130-020, 1986-130-021. NMS W.W#.3557, W.W#3558. GLA ME.1977.31. GLA TEMP.12764.

Sm serial no. 15969758. Made 1899. overall: 1020 mm x 870 mm x 415 mm 43 kg. GLA TEMP.13102

Sm 1930s IMAG 1975.097

Sm found in Hillhouse store SL DB403

Sm from Greenfield Primary School, Govan, Glasgow GLA ME.1979.563, 571, 572, 573 (cover)

Sm from St. Mark's Primary School, Tollcross, Glasgow GLA ME.1978.466

Toy (child's), hand operated. Overall: 240 mm x 295 mm x 180 mm 5072 g. GLA TEMP.17937

Toy (girl's) WDBCS.2008.5069

Treadle FCLM TEMP:2009.1685. ABDMS080104, 080105. NLCMH 1996-526. COTSL:89:044:1. CUKDM 1978-022. NMS W.W#.3188

Treadle, converted for use with electricity. GLA 1990.33

Treadle, from East Kilbride store. SL DB656

Treadle, leather working? ABDMS080107

Treadle, overall: 1005 mm x 960 mm x 485 mm 50 kg. GLA TEMP.17943

Treadle, with small drawer at either end of the table top and detachable cover. Overall: 1025 mm x 815 mm x 410 mm 37 kg. GLA TEMP.17942

Treadle, wood and metal with gilt decoration. Overall: 1150 x 820 x 430 mm. GLA TEMP.15777

Treadle, with 2 drawers, serial no. 8601624, made 1888. SL DB731

Treadle, iron stand with polished wooden top and nicely enamelled machine, serial no. 10278653, made 1891. ELCMS 1994.940

Treadle, originally (frame missing,) serial no. 10654178, made 1892. Overall: 270 mm x 390 mm x 170 mm 10155.5 g. GLA T.1982.19

Treadle, serial no. 10746097, made 1892. ABDMS004825

Treadle, serial no. 14554504, made 1897. ELCMS NN04

Treadle, manual, c.1900. COTSL:91:160

Treadle, made 1900-1902 NLCMH 1987-117

Treadle, metal, wood and leather, made 1905. ELGNM 1977.38

Treadle, domestic model with attachments; probably made c.1910. AMS 1990.HI.HR001

Treadle, part of workshop stock, from McKenzie's sailmakers' workshop, Fisherrow, Musselburgh, Midlothian. NMS W.PWA 160

Treadle, table-top has 4 drawers. SL DB356

Treadle, with sewing head permanently up and with wooden cover when not in use. Found in Hillhouse store. SL DB470

Treadle, cabinet model, 4 drawer, 2 pedestal cabinet, c.1920. SL DB353

Treadle, in wooden cabinet with accessories. Serial no.BB615658. Made in Elizabeth, New Jersey, USA. Probably 1920s. Overall: 790 mm x 530 mm x 425 mm 46 kg. GLA 1995.39

Treadle and hand cobbler's sewing machine, once used in shoe repair shop, main road in Ashgill, c.1920. SL DB1595/4

Tucker WDBCS.2007.5030

Two needle diagonal thread manual WDBCS.2004.1889

Working model, steel. GLA 1912.51m, GLA 1915.51m

Smyth Manufacturing Co. (1)

Bookbinding, c.1890s. ABDMS018310

Spence & Co. (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1397/8

Spierpon (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1368

Standard (1)

Rotary shuttle WDBCS.2004.1366

Stebilo (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1365

Sunbeam Sewing Machine Co. (1)

The Sunbeam WDBCS.2004.1371

Tavaro, S.A. (Geneva, Switzerland) (1)

Elna Elnita ZZ, electric portable, made by Tavaro SA, Geneva, Switzerland c.1980. T.1998.140

Taylor-Bird Sewing Machine Co. (Sandwich, Kent, England) (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1217

Thomas, William Frederick (London & Birmingham, England) (12)

Arm and base only WDBCS.2004.1382, 1383

Hand, lock-stitch, vertically reciprocating needle, with shuttle which reciprocates in transverse race. The shuttle-driver and needle-bar receive their motions from cam grooves in the flywheel. Flywheel is made of cast iron, and is painted blue. Handle and table missing, various parts stamped '393'. c.1853. L:315 x W:165 x H:160 mm. T.1999.15
Hem stitcher WDBCS.2004.1378, 1379, 1380

Medium 5110 WDBCS.2004.1381

Sm WDBCS.2004.1372, 1373, 1374, 1375, 1376

Thomson, J. N. (1)

Sm WDBCS.2004.1377

Tocuibeumawha (1)

15k imitation manual WDBCS.2004.1881

Universal (4)

1 – 12k type manual WDBCS.2004.1311

12k imitation WDBCS.2004.1297

Empress electric WDBCS.1996.10

Manual WDBCS.2004.1310

Ure (1)

Ure sewing machine, black and gold FALKM 1991-062-001

Varley & Co. (See Varley & Wolfenden)

Varley & Wolfenden (Keighley, Yorkshire, England) (3)

Manual WDBCS.2004.1313

Treadle WDBCS.2004.1282

Family X23 manual WDBCS.2004.1314

Vesta (2)

Manual WDBCS.2004.1318

102 Batchelor manual WDBCS.2004.1316

Vickers (England) (4)

28k type manual WDBCS.2004.1319

Manual WDBCS.2004.1317
Manual, in wooden case 470 mm x 300 mm. Made 1919-1935. GTM 1988:0028

Modele De Luxe, locked shut, made 1919-1934. T.1995.35

Vogel (1)

Manual WDBCS.2004.1323

Wanzer, R. M. Sewing Machine Co.(Buffalo, New York and Hamilton, Ontario, Canada) (8)

“A” manual WDBCS.2004.1326, 1328

“A”, hand, lock-stitch, hand or foot model fitted for hand operation, with trademark ‘Time Utiliser’ and showing hour glass, serial no. 5207, fitted in wooden box with drawer, c.1880. L:356 x W:279 x H:190 mm. T.1962.29

Sm manual WDBCS.2004.1325, 1327, 1329

Time Utiliser manual WDBCS.2004.1330

Type Willcox & Gibbs manual WDBCS.2004.1324

Warwick (Manchester, England) (1)

Manual WDBCS.2004.1331

Waterston’s Patent (1)

Waterston's Patent, Edinburgh, hand, an early machine marked 'Waterston's Patent' on beam top. Wheel for driving, hand or round belt, at front right side. Probably very rare. T.1930.177

Waverley Machine Manufacturing Company (North Esk Mill, Dalkeith, Scotland) (2)

Hand, serial no. 3005, on marble slab. Transverse bobbin shuttle, needle missing. L:343 x W:178 x H:254 mm. T.1957.63

Manual WDBCS.2004.1332

Weed (USA) (1)

No. 2 manual WDBCS.2004.1333

Weir, James. G. (London, England) (2)

Globe, hand, chain-stitch, inscribed 'Jas. G. Weir, 2 Carlisle Street, Soho Sq., London'. No serial number found, c.1872 onwards. L:298 x W:165 x H:253 mm. T.1961.9

Hand, inscribed 'Jas. G. Weir, 2 Carlisle Street, Soho, So. London', c.1872 onwards. L:254 x W:127 x H:228 mm. T.1934.166

Wertheim, J. (Frankfort-on-Oder, Germany) (4)

Hand, on mahogany base with inlaid measurement indicator. Cover has inlay work round handle and cover locks to base. Small box of spanners inside cover. Made by J. Wertheim, Frankfort-on-Oder, Germany. SL RG.1986.17.c

Manual WDBCS.2004.1334

Superba, hand-powered, on base board, floral design mother-of-pearl inlay on baseplate, marquetry inlay on wooden base. Manufactured by J. Wertheim, Frankfort-on-Oder, Germany. Late C19th-early C20th. Overall: 290 mm x 555 mm x 280 mm 12556 g. GLA T.1984.16

Superba Improved Family WDBCS.2004.1370

Wheeler & Wilson (Bridgeport, Connecticut, USA) (33)

No. 8, hand, with wooden box cover, serial no. 350709, patented March 5th, 1872. T.1969.X.55

No. 8, hand powered LVSAV1990.034

No. 8, treadle, lock-stitch, with shuttle and needle, serial no. 273286, 1876 onwards. T.1960.9

No. 8 WDBCS.2004.1345, 1349, 1350, 1351, 1352, 1353, 1354

No. 9, hand, in carry case, no. 97407, patented Aug 29th 1878. Overall: 350 mm x 520 mm x 260 mm 1650 g. Made c.1890. GLA T.1936.39.b

No. 9 WDBCS.2004.1355, 1357

No. 9 treadle WDBCS.2004.1729

D9, hand, lock-stitch, serial no. 2779363, c.1890s. L:381 x W:279 x H:165 mm. T.1966.32

D10 WDBCS.2004.1359

No.11 WDBCS.2004.1347, 1356

D12 WDBCS.2004.1358, 1360

D12 buttonholer WDBCS.2004.1361

Hand, base board missing, serial no. 562901, c.1879 T.1930.176

Kests WDBCS.2004.1338

Sm WDBCS.2004.1274, 1346, 1348

Sm electric WDBCS.2004.1321

Treadle, c.1851 T.1922.50

Treadle, lock-stitch, with belt drive from countershaft, serial no. 179661, c.1864. Work table L:660 x W:482 x H:737 mm. T.1938.141

Treadle, sewing machine with tools, cotton reels and needles. Overall: 920 mm x 655 mm x 515 mm 39 kg. A typical Wheeler and Wilson treadle model of about 1870. GLA T.1953.38.c

Treadle, black enamelled metalwork set into a polished wooden table and having a wooden cover with carved relief work on all sides. Overall: 1040 mm x 980 mm x 450 mm 51 kg. c.1880.
GLA E.1974.56.1.1

Treadle WDBCS.2004.1724

Treadle, with 10 inch folding flap. The drawer knobs and the beading of the table are carved. Late C19th. SL RG.1990.20

Whight & Mann (Gipping Works, Ipswich and London depots, England) (1)

Hand, cast iron, floral decoration, worn, hand-driven gear wheel, bobbin attachment. Wooden base has complex wooden inlay, as does wooden cover. Some damage (cracking) on base board. Manufactured in Germany for Whight & Mann, London. T.1991.X.2

White Sewing Machine Co. (Cleveland, Ohio, USA) (10)

Cleveland Chic WDBCS.2004.1337

Hand, chain-stitch, serial no. 103930, 1867. T.1960.32

Hand, automatic chain stitch, serial no. 274648, 1876. T.1959.65

Hand, with stitch regulator, serial no. A562762, c. 1894 or later. T.1960.X.4

New White Peerless WDBCS.2004.1335

Sm WDBCS.2004.1336

Treadle WDBCS.2004.1735

Treadle, serial no. A355753, c.1885. T.1962.45

Treadle, chain-stitch, serial no. A489428. c.1900. T.1978.X.90

White Peerless, hand, lock-stitch type fitted with boat shuttle; driving handle mounted on a rotatable bracket for stowing when not in use. Serial no. 921742, c.1890. Locked shut, no key. L:458 x W:279 x H:305 mm. T.1970.8

Willcox & Gibbs (New York, USA) (31)

Automatic Silent, manual c.1880. MACLCpic85

Automatic Silent, hand operated sewing machine with cotton reel still attached. Serial no. 435812, finished in black enamel with gold motifs, with instruction booklet, large detachable wood cover with handle on top, made by Willcox and Gibbs, New York, c.1880s. Overall: 300 mm x 360 mm x 240 mm 10060 g. A very popular model with automatic tension device, patented in 1871, adapting itself to various thicknesses of fabric. The machine makes a twisted single-thread chain-stitch, using the rotating hook or looper, patented in 1857, producing a neat reliable seam. The hand wheel is connected by a belt to a smaller driving wheel. The cloth plate has a table showing the length of stitch suitable for the size of needle and the type of thread, placed alongside the stitch indicator, which is altered by moving a lever under the cloth plate. GLA T.1976.18

Automatic Silent, hand operated, complete with carrying case, accessories and instruction leaflets. Locked. Made c.1880s. Overall: 350 mm x 360 mm x 240 mm 9740 g. GLA T.1992.19

Fold flat treadle WDBCS.2004.1258

Hand, chain-stitch, serial no. 103930, 1867. L:330 x W:216 x H:305 mm. T.1960.32

Hand, automatic chain stitch, serial no. 274648, 1876. T.1959.65

Hand, portable type, single thread chain-stitch, in wooden carrying box, probably c.1885. Made by ‘Willcox & Gibbs Sewing Machine Co, New York, London, Paris'. Overall: 300 mm x 360 mm x 240 mm. GLA T.1970.2.a

Hand, with stitch regulator 12-30 stitches per inch, serial no. A562762, c. 1894 or later. L:323 x W:207 x H:267 mm. T.1960.X.4

Hand, black iron frame, wooden base, knob on flywheel. Plaque on base inscribed, ‘WILLCOX & GIBBS SEWING MACHINE CO. NEW YORK’. SL 80.110

Sm WDBCS.2004.1236, 1237, 1238, 1239, 1240, 1241, 1242, 1243, 1244, 1245, 1247, 1248, 1249, 1250, 1257, 1259

Treadle ABDMS080102

Treadle, fitted as treadle machine on bronze cast iron frame with monogram ‘W & G’. The driving wheel is fitted with a rubber ball brake device to prevent reverse rotation. With cover. Serial no. A355753, c.1885. T.1962.45

Treadle, electric, serial no. A436011. COTSL:89:031

Treadle, chain-stitch, rectangular wooden machine cover; maker's emblem incorporated in table side frames. Serial no. A489428. c.1900. L:737 x W:406 x H:965 mm. T.1978.X.90

Type 24 WDBCS.2004.1234, 1235

Williams, J. D. & Co. (Manchester, England) (2)

Manual WDBCS.2004.1339, 1340

Wilway, J. S. (1)

12k imitation WDBCS.2004.1260

Winner (1)

Hand drive manual WDBCS.2004.1255

Winselmann, Gustav (Altenburg, Thüring, Germany) (2)

Nähmachine WDBCS.2004.1253

Titan K Court-Maker, hand, black painted cast iron body and base, set on wooden base. Machine decorated with gold, red and black floral pattern transfer. Operated by hand-driven gear-wheel with white ceramic handle. Gold oval trademark. Wood base has gold transfer ruler marked in inches up to '1/3 Yard', and centimetres up to '1/3 Meter'. T.1991.X.3

NMS\STICK Master Catalogue

SECTION 2 - TYPEWRITERS

SUMMARY

81 manufacturers – 190 models – 333 typewriters

Approximately two-thirds of all the typewriters are concentrated within two museums – the National Museum of Scotland in Edinburgh and Glasgow Museums. Overall the coverage is good, with American, German and British models well represented, along with some other European makes.

Glasgow Museums has a very rare and early type-wheel machine with index plate, made around 1857 by Peter Hood of Kirriemuir in Angus. Hood is thought to have built two machines in 1857, one of which was dispatched to the USA, the other is in the London Science Museum, though in a damaged condition. This now discovered third machine by Hood, in Glasgow's collections, does not appear to be recorded in the literature, and thus constitutes a great find.

The National Museum of Scotland has several rare typewriters in its collection, largely down to inheriting the core typewriter collection assembled by the former Royal Scottish Museum. Part of this collection was already an earlier collection put together by Sculthorps Ltd, a Glasgow office furniture supplier, from whom the RSM purchased 50 iconic typewriters for the grand sum of £50 in 1934. Gems in this collection include several British rarities: Maskelyne 'Victoria'(1897); Gardner (c.1893); English (c.1890); North's (c.1892), and equally desirable American models by Fitch (c.1893); McLoughlin (1884); Crandall (c.1881); Ford (c.1895) and Granville (1896).

Makers and Models – Quick View

A 'quick-view' alphabetical listing of typewriter makes and models in Scotland:

Adler – 131D
Archo
Armstrong
Baby Empire
Bar-Let – 2
Bar-Lock – 5, 6, 18
Bennett
Blick
Blick Universal
Blickensderfer – 5, 8, 9,
Book
Braille
Brother – 210, EP-44, TC600
Burroughs
Byron – 54
Caligraph – 3
Carmen
Casiowriter – CW-20
Champion
Chicago
Columbia – 2
Columbia Bar-Lock
Continental Standard
Continental Silenta
Corona – 3, Special
Crandall
Dual Unit 50
Editor – 4
Electric Executive
Electromatic
Elliott-Fisher
Elliott-Hatch
Empire – 1, 2
Empire Aristocrat
English
Erika – 2
Erika Bijou
Featherweight
Fitch
Flexowriter
Ford
Fox
Gardner
Globe
Good Companion – 7
Good Companion T
Granville
Halda
Hall
Hammond – 1, 2
Hartford
Hermes Ambassador
Hermes Baby
Home
Hood
IBM
Ideal
Imperial – B, D, 50, 55, 58, 60, 65, 66, 70, 80, 90, 200, 770, 790
Jewett
Junior
Keystone
Lambert
Lettera – 22
Lexicon – 80
Lilliput
Linea – 88, 98
Lumar
Lyon
McLoughlin
Magic Margin
Maskelyne
Memory
Merritt
Mignon – 1, 2, 3, D4 Pica
Molle
Monarch Pioneer
Monarch Visible – 2, 3
Moya – 2
Multiplex
National
New Century
New Yöst
Noiseless – 4, 6
North's
Odell – 1, 2
Oliver – 1, 3, 6, 9, 10, 11
Olivetti – M40, M40/3, ET221
Olympia – 8, S.G.E. 10/40, SG3 N/L
Oriental
Paillard
Personal Writing Machine
Postal
Protos
Quiet Riter Miracle Tab
Remington – 1, 2, 5, 7, 8, 10, 12

Rex
Royal – 5, 10, H, FP
Royal Bar-Lock
Salter – 7, 10
Secor
Seidel & Naumann
Selectric
Silver-Reed – 2600
Silver Seiko
Simplex A
Singer-Friden
Smith – 10
Smith-Corona – 7
Smith-Premier – 2, 3, 4, 10, 10b, 60
Special
Stearns
Stoewer
Studio – 44, 82
Swift Visible
Triumph
Tropical
Underwood – 3, 5, 6, 6 Master
Universal
Valentine
Vari-Typer
Victor T
Wanderer-Werke
Williams – 1, 2, 6
Winterling & Pfahl
Woodstock – 5
World Service
Wyckoff, Seamans & Benedict
Xerox – 645
Yöst – 1, 4, 10, 11, 20
Zimmer, Zinke

TYPEWRITERS (333)

Adlerwerke, later Triumph Adler Vertrieb (Germany)

Adler Universal, manual, 1951. MACLCpic66

Adler Special, manual, 1951-1960. SAC 04

Adler 131D, electric, with grey vinyl dust cover, previously used in Glasgow Museum of Transport office, c.1970. GLA TEMP.8578

A.E.G. Co. (Berlin)

Mignon, square index, cylindrical type sleeve, a very popular machine, invented in 1903 by Dr. Friedrich von Hefner-Alteneck. The type and index could easily be changed, but the speed of typing was slow. Good condition, with wooden case and box of accessories: 4 spare type sleeves and 2 spare index plates. Possibly made, but probably supplied by a British factor. c.1904. GLA T.1958.37

Mignon model 2, square index, cylindrical type-sleeve, 1905. T.1932.82

Mignon model 3, square index, with a stylus pointer on a pad and type-sleeve wheel to strike the paper. Supplied by The Electrical Company Ltd. of London. c.1913. T.1970.45

Mignon model D4 Pica, square index, cylindrical type-sleeve (broken), in metal case, c.1923. GLA T.1960.11

Mignon, in wooden case. No further details. FIFE NN2

American Typewriter Co. (New York, USA)

Armstrong, one of the smallest up-strike machines of its time, 1899. T.1934.202

Globe, swinging sector class with index selector pointer and semi-circular keyboard. 72 characters including capitals. 1895-1896. Globe was the English equivalent of the 'American', which had been produced by the company since 1893. T.1934.177. T.1958.102. T.1952.X.4 (Serial no. 4066)

American Writing Machine Co. (New York, USA)

Caligraph No. 3, up-strike, c.1883. T.1934.60. T.1934.188

New Century, up-strike design, double keyboard, regarded as a new form of 'Caligraph'. c. 1900. T.1934.208

Barlock (1925) Ltd. (Nottingham, England) – See also Columbia Typewriter Manufacturing Company (Newport & New York, USA)

Bar-Lock Model 18, black, complete with dust cover, manufactured by J. Jardine Ltd, Nottingham. Serial no. 669060, c.1930-c.1946. GLA T.1987.10

Bar-Let Model 2, portable, 3-row front-strike, 'By appointment to King George V', made by The Bar-Lock Typewriter Co, Nottingham. In carrying case. c.1935. GLA T.1976.6

Bar-Let, portable, 3-row front-strike, bearing royal coat of arms by appointment to King George V. In a metal carrying case. c.1928. Very good condition. T.1977.130

Bar-Let, portable, British-made, c.1930s. CUKDM:1983/055. GLA T.1985.36

Bennett Typewriter Co. (New York, USA)

Bennett, portable, type-wheel design, ribbon inked, with rectangular imitation leather cover which clipped over the machine for portability. c.1910. T.1962.62

Blickensderfer Manufacturing Co. (Stamford, Connecticut, USA)

Blick, type-wheel, the first cheap keyboard machine, 1893. T.1934.184

No. 5, portable, fitted with a Greek alphabet type-wheel; one key top missing. In brown leather case. 1893. Leather needs treating. T.1963.69

Featherweight portable, type-wheel, serial no. 163,325 with scientific keyboard, c.1896. T.1934.13

The Home Blickensderfer, portable, marked 9 & 10 Cheapside, London. In a hinged oak carrying case. 1890s. T.1974.124

Blickensderfer portable, type-wheel, 3-row splayed keyboard, in lockable leather case with two keys, with accessories including ink, cleaning kit, instruction booklet and carbon paper, c.1900.
GLA T.1962.18

Oriental, portable, type-wheel, 3-row keyboard with keys having both English and Arabic characters on them. The 'Oriental' was a bilingual machine, but designed for typing languages which read from right to left as well as conventional western tongues. Its carriage is fitted with reverse escapement, with a selector lever at the rear. With only part of its wooden case. c.1900 GLA T.1968.27

No. 8, portable, type-wheel, with veneered wooden carrying case. c.1907. T.1987.296

No. 9, portable, contained in a leather carrying case, with instruction book, 1917. T.1971.67

Blick Universal, portable, 8 inch carriage, 30 keys with double shift, serial no. 210131. 1893-1921.
GLA T.1980.33

Braille

Braille typewriter on a folding wooden baseboard, c.1900. T.1934.156

British Typewriters Ltd. (West Bromwich, England)

Baby Empire, portable, c.1938. The British version of the Hermes Baby produced by E. Paillard & Cie, of Yverdon, Switzerland. T.1984.107

Empire Aristocrat, portable, complete with case and booklet. Manufactured by British Typewriters Ltd, West Bromwich (under licence from E. Paillard of Switzerland) and supplied by T.C. McFarlane, Stationer and Printer, 189 High Street, Elgin. c.1948. ELGNM 2001.6.2

Brother (Japan)

Model 210, electric, portable, probably 1970s. GLA TEMP.13865

EP-44 electronic personal word processor and printer, with pack of thermal paper. Purchased c.1986 by donor to send minutes etc. home to computer – performance unsatisfactory. Made c.1984. [Two years earlier, in 1982, Brother had launched the EP-20, the world's smallest battery-drive electronic typewriter. By combining thermal transfer technology and high technology, its compact body, advanced functions and high performance was achieved. Other companies followed this innovative product and the trend for miniaturization of typewriters greatly progressed.] SL DB1605/4

TC600, electronic, word processor, battery-operated, c.1995. SH.2003.283

Burroughs Machines Ltd (Ontario, Canada)

Burroughs electric, a large office-type 4-bank upright. c.1932. T.1987.297

Byron Business Machines Limited (Nottingham, England)

Byron Model 54, standard manual, made by the former Barlock Company which changed its name to Byron in 1955, in grey metal casing, c.1957. GLA T.1984.44

Carmen Werk A.G. (Stuttgart, Germany)

Carmen, small German front-strike portable with 3-row keyboard and double shift. Originated by Carl Pistorius of Heidelburg. 1920. T.1934.224

Casio Computer Co. Ltd (Japan)

Casiowriter CW-20, portable electronic, an early ribbon cassette word processor, with battery power option, c.1985. T.1997.57

Chicago Writing Machine Co. (Chicago, Illinois, USA)

The Chicago, type sleeve, invented by Samuel John Siegfried and James Eugene Munson, 1898. T.1934.183

Columbia Typewriter Manufacturing Company (Newport & New York, USA) – See also Barlock (1925) Ltd. (Nottingham, England)

Columbia, type-wheel design with differential spacing, in a mahogany case, invented by Charles Spiro of New York. c.1886. T.1949.3

Columbia No. 2, type-wheel, with both upper and lower case letters on the periphery of the type-wheel. Serial no. 757, c. 1888. GLA TEMP.8582

Bar-Lock, front down-strike, double keyboard, invented by New York watchmaker, Charles Spiro. c.1889. T.1934.190

Bar-Lock No. 5, front down-strike, double keyboard, short carriage, c.1889. T.1959.41

Bar-Lock No. 6, front down-strike action, double keyboard, heavily embellished copper type-bar shield, in wooden box, c.1890. KIRMG:1978.0008

Columbia Bar-Lock, front down-strike, double keyboard, 1906. T.1934.217

Royal Bar-Lock, mounted on wooden base, cover missing. Formerly the property of the late Ernest Dutton, noted musician of Springburn, Glasgow. Model number not recorded, but made around 1900-1905. GLA TEMP.19802

Royal Bar-Lock, a down-strike machine with a distinctive vertical wall of key-bars in front of the platen. First machine to use an automatic ribbon-reverse mechanism. Model number not recorded, but made around 1905. Later models (from 1914) were made by the Bar-Lock Company in Nottingham. Serial no. 207822. In curved wooden case. GLA TEMP.8592

Bar-Lock, c.1918. GLA T.1991.62

Corona Typewriter Company (Groton, New York, USA)

Corona Personal Writing Machine, folding portable, front-strike with double shift and 3-row keyboard. Based on the Standard Typewriter Company's 'Standard Folding' model. With accessories and black leatherette carrying case. c.1918. T.1972.X.8

Corona Special, portable folding, in metal box, fair condition, 1912-1939. KIRMG:1990.0309

Corona No. 3 folding portable, in fitted case with cleaning brush, c.1917. GLA T.1977.10

Corona No. 3 folding portable, serial no. 125478, in a fitted case, c.1924. Based on the Standard Folding and launched in 1912, it was very successful and continued in production until 1941. About 750,000 were made. The entire carriage folded forward and came to rest above the keyboard, squaring the machine off for compactness. T.1956.1

Corona No. 3 folding portable. A small typewriter in a black carrying case, including a new IMPERITYPE ribbon and box of 2 spools, and leaflet of instructions. c.1920-1941 ELCMS 1994.601

Corona No. 3 folding portable, case missing, with original instruction leaflet, c.1925. COTSL:92:138:02

Portable, in black imitation leather covered case, c.1950. T.1985.X.19

Corona, with case IMAG 1983.052

Coxhead, Ralph, C. Corporation (New Jersey, USA)

Vari-Typer, electric. The world's first 'cold type' composing and duplicating machine, used in the print and graphic arts industry. It was developed from the Hammond typewriter. A variety of type sectors could be rapidly mounted in the machine and the resulting use in printing machines. c.1933-c.1956. T.1987.308

Crandall Typewriter Co. (Syracuse, New York, USA) & Crandall Machine Co. (Groton, New York, USA)

Crandall, the first production typewriter to use a type-sleeve, c.1881. T.1934.181

Elliott-Fisher Company (New York, USA)

Book writing typewriter, a frame design with rails to allow movement over a bound book or separate sheets, in both planes. Down-strike, 4-row keyboard. 1903-1906. T.1952.52

Elliott-Hatch Book Typewriter Company (New York, USA)

Book writing typewriter, down-strike, in a roll-top desk, used for typing books, ledgers etc., c.1897-1903. T.1987.25

English Typewriter Co. Ltd (UK)

English, front down-strike, 29 keys in two rows with double shift, invented by Michael Hearn and Morgan Donne, c.1890. Rare. T.1934.195

Fickurfabriks A. B., later Facit-Halda Aktiebolag (Sweden)

Halda, standard manual, front strike, green, serial no. 6-201561, c.1950s. GLA TEMP.8579

Fitch Typewriter Company Ltd (London, England)

Fitch, down-strike from rear, an early visible writer, invented by Eugene Fitch of Des Moines, Iowa, USA. Very rare. c.1893. T.1934.189

Ford Typewriter Company (New York, USA)

Ford, radial strike thrust action, visible, c.1895. Not common. T.1934.206

Fox Typewriter Co. (Grand Rapids, Michigan, USA)

Fox, up-strike, non-visible, 1899. Invented by William R. Fox and Glenn J. Barrett. T.1934.211

Friden (Rochester, New York, USA) See also Singer-Friden

Typewriter, with base unit, no further details. GLA TEMP.20499

Gardner British Typewriter Co. (Manchester, UK)

Gardner type-sleeve, 14 type keys and two shift keys printed 84 characters. 1893-1895. T.1931.264

Garvin Machine Co. (New York, USA)

Champion, type-wheel index machine with conventional ribbon, 1893-1898. Supplied by E. C. Sculthorp & Co., George Street, Glasgow. T.1934.225

Granville Manufacturing Co. (Providence, Rhode Island, USA)

Granville, radial strike thrust action, invented by Bernard Granville, 1896. Rare. T.1934.207

Hall Type-Writer Co. (Salem, Massachusetts, & New York, USA)

Hall index, portable, the first commercially successful index machine. 1881-1890. T.1918.3

Hall index, portable, serial no. 3178, in a mahogany case, c.1885. T.1940.2

Hall index, portable, serial no. 7125, patented 1 March, 1881, and made by Messrs Witherby and Company, London, in wooden case GLA T.1948.1

Hall index, improved model, metal type bonded to the rubber index plate, thereby allowing copies to be made. In contrast to the earlier models the carriage moved on this model, while the index remained stationary. Serial no. 9547. Manufactured for National Typewriter Co, Boston, Massachusetts. c.1889. T.2002.59

Hammond Typewriter Co. (New York, USA)

Hammond Ideal, swinging sector mechanism, serial no. 86164, 1884-1890. T.1934.9

Hammond Ideal, swinging sector mechanism, c.1884-1890. T.1934.182, T.1967.50.

Hammond Ideal, with two swinging type sectors and a circular keyboard, serial no. 22933, c.1884-c.1891. T.1956.79

Hammond Ideal, later type, c.1900. DUFDM:1971.0284.0001-31

Hammond Multiplex, an early machine with swinging sector mechanism, 2-row circular sector keyboard in ZQJBPF format, in wooden case with instructions pasted to inside of lid. c.1884-1890. GLA T.1941.12. GLA T.1970.28 (serial no. 107394)

Hammond No. 2, swinging sector design, with a two-row circular keyboard, 1893. SAC 09. GLA TEMP. 21668, 21669

Multiplex, 3-row straight keyboard, on oak base with oak shaped dust cover, c.1915. T.1964.6

Hartford (Hartford, Connecticut, and later Cleveland, Ohio, USA)

Hartford, up-strike, double keyboard, an invisible writer with spring-loaded platen to facilitate raising. Invented by John M. Fairfield. c.1894. T.1934.204

Hood, Peter (Kirriemuir, Angus, Scotland)

Hood, type-wheel with circular index plate, geared together at right angles, 1857. **Exceedingly rare.** GLA TEMP.8575

This is an early use of these two components, which would appear a quarter of a century later on the successful Columbia typewriter. Invented by Peter Hood, a blacksmith's son from Kirriemuir, Angus, he followed his father's occupation, but ill-health forced him to give it up and he became a watch and clockmaker. He carried out this trade in the attic of a little cottage, where he lived in semi-seclusion with his two unmarried sisters. Here, in addition to watches and clocks he built many original and highly ingenious mechanisms.

One of his patrons was a Mr. Arrol, a relative of Sir William Arrol. This man was blind and Peter Hood was commissioned to build a typewriter for him, which Hood did with some success. It is not thought this machine was necessarily for the blind Mr. Arrol, but without any previous knowledge of typewriters Hood is believed to have built two machines in 1857, one of which is known to have been sent to America, and the other is in the London Science Museum, though in a damaged condition. This third machine by Hood, in Glasgow's collections, does not appear to have been recorded in the subject literature, and is therefore a great find.

The machine consists of a vertical type-wheel geared at right angles to a horizontal index-wheel on which letters appeared in alphabetical order. A knob and indicator selected the desired character on the horizontal wheel which turned the vertical one until the corresponding letter was above the printing point, whereupon it was brought down into contact with the paper by depression of the

knob. A spring returned the type-wheel to its original position. Locking holes were provided in the index for correct alignment, and an escapement automatically advanced the carriage for letter spacing. Inking was by means of a pad.

Peter Hood died in 1873, the year recognized as the commencement of typewriter production.

IBM (International Business Machines Corporation, Rochester, New York, USA)

Electromatic, the first commercially successful electric to be marketed in the United States, and the forerunner of the IBM electric. It employed a powered roller system for driving both the type-bars and carriage. c.1935. T.1962.112

Electric Executive, a later development of the IBM Standard electric, semi-front strike mechanism; with revived differential spacing between letters and proper justification. Bold-face type and dull grey crackle finish, 1957. T.1966.13

Selectric, electric, commonly called the IBM Golf Ball typewriter, an influential model line of electric typewriters, outwardly designed by Eliot Noyes and introduced in 1961. Instead of a "basket" of typebars it had a pivoting type element, or 'typeball' that could be changed so as to display different fonts in the same document, an idea originally devised in the type-wheel of the Blickensderfer of nearly seventy years before. The Selectric also replaced the traditional typewriter's moving carriage with the paper roller (platen) that stayed stationary, while the typeball and ribbon cassette moved from side to side. Made in Canada c.1964. T.1991.77.1. T.2001.260

IBM Memory, electronic, golf ball, 1970s. ABDMS022108

Electric, black, with vinyl dust cover. Formerly used in the office of Glasgow's Museum of Transport, c.mid-1970s. GLA TEMP.8590

Imperial Typewriter Company (Leicester & Hull, England). [Founded in Leicester in 1902 by Hidalgo Moya. Acquired by Litton Industries in 1966. Production at Leicester ceased in 1974, with manufacture moving to a number of countries, including Germany, Japan and Portugal.]

Imperial Model "B", down-strike from the front, semi-portable. The typebars strike down into a type guide and on to the vertical centre line of the platen giving visible writing. The keyboard has 28 keys giving 84 characters by double shift and is arranged as a sector of a circle. Serial no. 28878, 1915-1920. From Drumry Primary School, Clydebank, Dunbartonshire. ME.1985.516

Imperial Model "B", front down-strike, semi-portable, with 3-row curved keyboard and double shift, c.1920. T.1967.7

Imperial Model "D", front down-strike, straight keyboard, 1919-1925. T.1962.44

Good Companion Model T, portable, 1942. MACLCpic55.

Good Companion Model T, portable, semi-front-strike, serial no. 2H015, c.1942. ABDMS027341

Model 50, standard manual front-strike 4-bank machine, which set the pattern for most later Imperials. With easily interchangeable platens, carriages and type units, it opened up big markets and the ease with which foreign keyboards could be fitted boosted sales further. 1927-1956. T.1988.88. GLA T.1987.19. COTSL:91:045:1

Model 50, serial no. N6787, with red dust cover, c.1936. TEMP.16470

Model 50, standard manual, universal four-row QWERTY keyboard, front action type bars. From Lodge Canongate, Kilwinning. Serial no. ZC 1263. Made 1941. HH5342/90

Model 50 Imperial Standard Dual Unit typewriter, with two physically separate keyboards mounted side-by-side; one universal standard qwerty; the other bearing mathematical symbols. The keyboards on these units were interchangeable. c.1955 - c.1960. DUNUC 3068

Model 58, manual, with 5 rows of keys rather than the usual 4, 1948-1959. MACLCpic49

Model 58, with dust cover, made by Shannon Systems, c.1948-1955. GLA T.1988.45.b

Model 60, manual, 1949-1956. MACLCpic52. COTSL:92:130.

Model 65, standard manual front-strike 4-bank machine, similar to but more streamlined and compact than the Model 50. 1952-1955. T.1988.89. MACLCpic53.

Model 65, most of base frame and chassis missing; with a mixture of Greek, Latin and engineering\mathematical symbols. 1952-1955. DUNUC 3102

Standard manual typewriter. No further details. DUFDM:1972.0546

Standard manual typewriter, in wooden case. No further details. CUPMS:1998.0139

Standard manual typewriter, 1950. T.1987.307

Portable, green frame, Qwerty keyboard, grey and green keys, beige crackle finish metal case, previously owned by John A. Stevenson. c.1957. SH.2004.253.1

Good Companion Model No. 7, portable, in leatherette travel case. Complete with original instructions, duster and carbon paper. c.1961. GTM 1996:0018:09

Model 66, manual, front-strike, 1954-1967. MACLCpic51. ABDMS022020. GLA TEMP.8589

Model 66, manual, oblique front-strike action, universal 4-row QWERTY keyboard. Fair to poor condition, carriage jammed. L87 x W54 x H28 cm. Made in Leicester, 1954-1967. SMM 1998.1739

Model 66, green, with 133 model continuous stationery attachment connected as a framework at the rear of the machine. Possibly formerly used in the Glasgow Transport Museum office, c.1962. GLA T.1996.5.1

Model 70, manual, blue, very dirty, 1962-1968. GLA TEMP.8586

Model 70, manual, with extra length carriage, 1962-1968. MACLCpic48. MACLCpic54.

Model 80, with cover, from computer in Hillerup Jorgensen's Danish Tableware Warehouse at Sheilinghill, Hamilton, now demolished. Used at the museum from the 1960s. Made 1968-1971. SL DB856

Model 90, manual, oblique front-strike action, universal 4-row QWERTY keyboard, 24-inch carriage. A few dirt marks but generally good condition. L63 x W46 X H21 cm. Made in West Germany, c.1974. SMM 1987.0553

Imperial 200, portable, serial no. MC 1694588, turquoise, made in Japan, 1969. T.1997.56

Model 770, electric, c.1970. T.1998.222

Model 790, electric, white, serial no. 1239270. Formerly used in the office of Glasgow Museum of Transport, c.1972. GLA TEMP.8587

Model 790, electric, grey, by Imperial Litton (Litton Industries Corporation of America became Imperial's parent company during the 1960s, securing its future), serial no. 790-17-1413122. Formerly used in the office of Glasgow Museum of Transport, c.1972. GLA TEMP.8588

Imperial, serial no. 5240, used at Inverness Head Post Office. IMAG 1981.338

Imperial, from Elgin telephone exchange which closed down in 1987 and was demolished in September 1990. Used by the Union of National Telecommunications Staff Association (TSA). ELGNM 1987.1

Imperial typewriter, no further details SL DB868

Jewett Typewriter Co. (Des Moines, Iowa, USA)

Jewett, up-strike, double keyboard, invisible writer, invented by George A. Jewett. 1892. T.1934.201

Junior (Germany)

Junior, a cheap tinplate toy circular index type-wheel machine, with miniature carriage and a dummy keyboard. Selection of the characters is made by rotating the knob on the index. Roller inking. Ribbon on later models. Made in Germany c.1920-1930. ABDMS021759

Keystone Typewriter Company (Newport and Harrisburg, Pennsylvania, USA)

Keystone, swinging sector, 1899. T.1934.210

Lambert Typewriter Co. (New York, USA)

Lambert, circular index with radial plunger action. Eighty-four characters with double shift mechanism, in an oak box, of the type made by the Gramophone & Typewriter Co. in England 1900-1904. About 1900. T.1965.14

Lilliput (UK)

Lilliput, toy machine, front-strike, 1950s. ABDMS021760

Lumar

Lumar junior, toy, metal body painted grey, blue and red, carriage and keys blue. Mechanism similar to a 'golfball' machine. In original card packaging. c. 1950-c.1970. HC.1981.37

Lyon Manufacturing Co. (New York, USA) see 'Merrit'.

McLoughlin Bros. (New York, USA)

McLoughlin, circular index, 1884. Rare. T.1934.180

Maskelyne (London, England)

Maskelyne Victoria Model 3, down-strike grasshopper action, invented in 1889 by John Nevil Maskelyne and his son, the first machine to have differential spacing. Very rare. c.1897. T.1934.193

Merritt Manufacturing Co. (Springfield, Massachusetts, USA) & Lyon Manufacturing Co. (New York, USA)

Merritt, linear plunger index, double shift, metal type, marked '1234' and '9616', the latter probably the serial number. c.1892. T.1934.179

Molle Typewriter Co. (Oshkosh, Wisconsin, USA)

Molle portable, black metal, in carrying case, yellow characters, serial no. 7292, probably c.1920, by the Molle Typewriter Co., Oshkosh, Wisconsin, USA. [Molle production finally got under way in 1918 with their No. 3 model, but their machines were not a success and the company went bankrupt in 1922]. SL 84.068

Monarch Typewriter Company (Syracuse, New York, USA) & Union Typewriter Co. (USA)

Monarch Visible 2, front-strike, 4-row qwerty keyboard, c.1904. GLA T.1959.5

Monarch Visible 3, front-strike, upright machine, 4-row keyboard, made in Ilion, New York. c.1905. T.1975.X.43

Monarch Pioneer, portable, front-strike, 3-row keyboard, first built by John H. Barr in 1920. In black leatherette covered ply carrying case, c.1945. Later manufactured by Remington-Rand Ltd. T.1996.61

Moya Typewriter Co. (Leicester, England)

Moya No. 2, type-sleeve, improved visibility, 1905. T.1934.185

National Typewriter Co. (Fond du Lac, Wisconsin, USA) see 'Rex Typewriter Co.'

Noiseless Typewriter Co. (Middletown, Connecticut, USA)

Noiseless model 4, by the inventors of noiseless typewriters, c.1917. T.1934.8

North' s Typewriter Manufacturing Co. Ltd (London, England)

North's, down-strike-from-rear, invented by Morgan Donne and George B. Cooper, a successor to the 'English' (see English Typewriter Co. Ltd.) with which Donne was also connected. c.1892. Not a common machine. T.1934.200

Odell Typewriter Company (Chicago, USA)

Odell No. 1, sliding linear index. Missing bell and type-bar, c.1889. Printing was effected by sliding the index till the desired character corresponded to a fixed pointer above the printing point, whereupon the index was depressed by means of the same finger-grip with which the character was selected. GLA TEMP.8583

Odell linear index, ink roller, indicator and 42 characters, 1895. T.1934.176

Odell Model 2, sliding linear index, supplied by Perry and Co. Ltd. Genl. European Agents, Holborn Viaduct, London and Birmingham. 1890s. NLC 2004/92

Oliver Typewriter Company (Chicago, Illinois, USA)

Oliver No. 1, down-strike-from-side, invented by the Rev. Thomas Oliver. c.1894. T.1934.203

Oliver (No. 3) Standard Visible Writer, lateral down-strike action, with metal dust cover, 1898-1907. T.1959.39. GLA T.1990.30.1

Oliver No. 6, lateral down-strike action, c.1911. KIRMG:1978.0520

Oliver No. 9, lateral down-strike action, fair condition, c.1915. KIRMG:1978.0010

Oliver No. 9, with 14 inch platen and 28 keys with double shift. 1916. T.1972.62

Oliver No.9, with canvas cover (not seen with it), supplied by the Oliver Typewriter Company, London. c.1916. T.1969.X.50

Oliver No.9, down-strike, immaculate condition, 1915-1922. ABDMS022336

Oliver No.9, down-strike from the side, standard visible writer, with dust cover, c.1916
GLA T.1973.35. FIFE NN5.

Oliver No. 10, lateral down-strike action, poor condition, c.1920. DUFDM:1973.0720

Oliver No.11, down-strike from the side, 3-row keyboard, 1922-1928. FALKM 1977-020-001

Oliver IMAG 1982.084. ME.1982.510

Olivetti

Model M40, manual, with long 22 inch carriage, on wooden carrying base with metal handles. Made by Ing. C. Olivetti & C.S.p.A. Ivrea, Italy, and supplied by Watson's Typewriter Ltd. c.1935.
GLA T.1970.31

Model M40, very dirty, front case panel missing, c.1938. GLA TEMP.8577

Model M40/3, front and top body panels missing, c.1946. CUKDM 1984/021

Lexicon 80, manual, 1953-1959. T.1991.63. MACLCpic56.

Lexicon 80, manual, grey cast metal body, by British Olivetti Ltd, Glasgow. c.1955. T.1992.14

Lettera 22, portable, brown painted steel chassis and Qwerty keyboard, serial no. S630110. With dust cover and plastic and leather carrying case, by Olivetti, Glasgow. c.1955. SH.2001.68

Studio 44, portable, 1952-1967. ABDMS017692

Olivetti 82, manual, by British Olivetti Ltd. of Glasgow, c.1960. T.1990.49

Editor 4, electric, with two-tone crackle-finish casing, grey plastic square keys, and three-prong electric plug. Made in USA, c.1969-c.1975. T.2005.84

Valentine, portable, designed by Ettore Sottsass and Perry King. Plastic housing and carrying case. Made in Italy by Olivetti. 1969. E.1990.6.25

Valentine, portable, made in Spain, c.1970. Design classic by Ettore Sottsass, released on Valentine's Day 1969. T.1989.15

Linea 88, standard machine, 4-row qwerty keyboard, large typeface, light grey metal case with dark grey keys and roller, 1969-c.1971. ME.1984.105

Linea 98, standard typewriter, 4-row qwerty keyboard, silver-grey and grey-cream plastic chassis. By British Olivetti Ltd, c.1972. SH.2001.69

Tropical, portable manual, made in Brazil, 1980s. T.1998.15

ET221, electronic, daisy wheel, c.1985. ABDMS018208

Olivetti typewriter, no further details. SL DB869

Olympia (Wilhelmshaven, Germany)

Manual. SH.2003.182

Model 8, standard manual, with glass viewing panels on sides and rear. Supplied by Cosmos Typewriter Company, 1932-1950. GLA TEMP.16107

Model S.G.E. 10/40, electric. Cream coloured plastic machine, ribbon, with letter and number keys. Manufactured by Remington, 1959-1962. ELCMS 2007.4.1

Model SG3 N/L, manual, 1969-1976. MACLCpic60

Paillard, E. & Cie (Yverdon, Switzerland)

Hermes Ambassador, electric. 1959-1971. Paillard had introduced the manual 'Hermes Ambassador' in 1948, followed in 1959 by this 'Hermes Ambassador Electric', with a new system driving the type bars. Some versions had a dual ribbon (carbon and fabric) innovation, with a single selector knob to switch between carbon and single or twin-coloured fabric ribbon, depending on the work to be done. ELCMS NN02.

Hermes Baby, portable, distributed by the American Bolex Co. of New York. 1939-1953. T.1987.9

Postal Typewriter Co. (New York, USA)

Postal, type wheel machine invented by William P. Quentell and Franklin Judge. Supplied by Clark W. Harrison & Co., 72 Fenchurch St. London. 1903. T.1934.213

Remington, E & Sons (Ilion, New York, USA) & Remington Standard Typewriter Co. (USA)

No.1, type-bar up-strike design, capital letters only, 1876. Known formerly as the Sholes and Glidden typewriter. T.1904.304. T.1934.186

No. 1, serial no. 3953, 1876. T.1939.21

No. 2, type-bar up-strike design, the first machine to write capitals and small letters, with a shift key. 1878. T.1934.187. T.1960.34

Standard, manual, by Wyckoff, Seamans & Benedict, post-1882. ABDMS009820

No. 5, type-bar up-strike design, specifically designed for the continental market, with 42 keys to print 84 characters and a longer platen owing to continental papers being generally wider than the standard quarto size. 1888. T.1936.9

No.7, type-bar up-strike design, 1896. T.1934.205

No. 7, type-bar up-strike design, manufactured by Wyckoff, Seamans and Benedict . Complete with metal carry case, c.1896. GLA T.1992.24

No.8, type-bar up-strike design, non-visible typing, qwerty keyboard, with steel case, c.1900. GLA T.1967.6

No. 10, the first of the Remington series to have front-strike visible typing. It was designed under O. Woodward's US patent no. 863,890. Fitted with a back-space key and introduced a decimal tabulator, or column selector, operated by five red keys situated at the top of the keyboard. 1907. GTM1988:0232. ABDMS009822. ABDMS009826. GLA TEMP.8573 (Serial no. RK03866).

No. 10, colour black, bearing the Remington slogan, 'To save time is to lengthen life'. Serial no. 176939, c.1908. GLA T.1986.35

No. 10, with metal carrying cover, serial no. RS 5.3800, c.1920. GLA T.1988.51

No.12, manual, first manufactured in 1922. EF0473. FIFE NN3 (1922-1930).

No.12, with brown cover. ELGNM 1970.1

Noiseless 6, front-strike, the first noiseless machine to have four rows of keys, serial no. 0C8082, c.1926. GLA TEMP.8576

World Service, portable, in carrying case, unoperational, with a Remington 'World Service' guarantee dated 1st September, 1925. SL 84.172

Portable, in black carrying case with leather stitched handle. Serial no. NV60361.Key to open case attached on a piece of string. Top of case detachable, small wooden cleaning brush inside the lid. Black and red ribbon. Typewriter attached to base. c.1920-c.1939. ELCMS 2004.611

Portable, with 4-row QWERTY keyboard, in black carrying case with leather handle, used by Dr. Murray Macgregor in the preparation of scientific and literary works, c.1926. T.1994.64

Standard Portable, folding, manual. The first four-row keyboard portable, a compact design in which the type-bars had to be raised for action using the lever on the side. In carrying case, 1920-1939. MACLCpic62. GLA TEMP.16125 (Serial No. V235081)

Standard, manual, front-strike, serial no. X-1044725, 1930s. ABDMS021211

Noiseless Portable. The type-bar linkage has an overthrow weight to slow down the speed of impact of the type. Serial no. N18542. Cased. About 1931. Excellent condition. T.1969.30

Victor T, portable, serial no. 801454, complete with wood and leatherette case, c.1930s. GLA T.1992.23

Quiet-Riter Miracle Tab, portable, manual, c.1950. MACLCpic3

Standard manual typewriter, no date. T.1988.90.

Standard manual typewriter, by Remington-Rand, from Thomas Coates Ltd.(owner), plumbers, Motherwell. NLCMH 1988/54

Portable, front-strike ABDMS018332. FALKM 1987-002-001.

Portable, black metal and plastic, in cloth-covered wooden carrying-case. c.1950s. COTSL:91:300

Rex Typewriter Company (USA)

National, portable, compact modern design front-strike, 1916-1917, also known as the 'Portex' (a contraction of Portable Rex). T.1934.223

Royal Typewriter Company (New York, USA)

Royal, low profile front-strike, offering fully visible typing. Invented by E. B. Hess. 1906. T.1934.215

Standard Model 5, with locking lid and key. Lid locked and key missing. A mechanically improved machine from earlier models with 10 inch platen, a two-colour ribbon, and incorporated the first paper bail in any typewriter. 1911. GLA T.1973.45

Standard, manual, 1920. NLCMH 1989/64. COTSL:92:201

Standard Model 10, manual, c.1923. COTSL:90:302:1. SAC 07

Standard Model 10, manual, front-strike machine with segment bars, standard 4-bank keyboard, serial no. X566563, c.1923. GLA T.1977.20

Standard Model 10, universal four-row QWERTY keyboard, clear Perspex panels in each side. Serial no. X 907050. Made 1926-1927. HH5340/90

Standard Model 10, manual, front-strike machine with segment bars, standard 4-bank keyboard, COTSL:97:118

Model H, with glass panel in front casing, c.1935. GLA TEMP.17936

Portable, with rigid cover with carrying handle, serial no. 0-495084, c.1937. GLA TEMP.16093

Magic Margin, sporting a new style covered top, and improved touch control, c.1939. SAC 06. GLA T.1987.8

Model F.P., standard manual, grey metal, with coated fabric dust cover. 1957-1962. GLA TEMP.8591

Electric, made in Holland. Used by Sir Compton Mackenzie's secretary to type his novels. c.1950-c.1970. T.1979.X.16

Portable, cased ABDMS009885

Portable, front-strike ABDMS018331

Royal typewriter, no further details. SL DB850

Salter, George. & Co. (West Bromwich, England)

The Salter, semi-front-strike, with the type-bars set back at 45 degrees, c.1892. T.1934.198

Salter Standard No. 7, down-strike from the front, with metal cover, c.1907. GLA T.1958.32.a

Standard, front down-strike machine with double shift mechanism giving 84 characters from 24 keys, a back-spacer and metal dust cover. Probably around 1913. T.1962.8

Standard No. 10, down-strike with the type-bars in front of the platen. c.1910. T.1988.X.14

Secor Typewriter Co. (Derby, Connecticut, USA)

Secor, front-strike, full keyboard, invented by Jerome B. Secor, and manufactured in the premises of the Williams factory. 1906. Not a particularly rare machine, but only 7,000 are believed to have been built. T.1934.218

Seidel & Naumann A. G. (Dresden, Germany)

Erika No. 2, portable, front-strike folding portable in a carrying case. The platen and ribbon spools are mounted on arms, which fold down over the 3-row keyboard. Serial no. 62167, 1911-1923. T.1974.217

Erika Bijou, portable. Carriage return and platen fold down. Whole contained in a cloth-covered wooden carrying case. Supplied by Duncan and Co. 185 Hope Street, Glasgow. c.1920. COTSL:88:090:1

Ideal, semi-front-strike, type basket set back at 45 degrees, patented by Barney & Tanner, of Groton, New York, but manufactured in Germany. The first German typewriter to have a back-spacer. 1903. T.1934.214. T.1959.42

Ideal, fitted with a very long 24½ inch platen, c.1926-1929. T.1960.3

Silver Seiko Ltd. (Tokyo, Japan)

Silver-Reed 2600, model Sp-8700, electric, with cream and green plastic casing and Qwerty keyboard. In black plastic carrying case with handle. c.1985. SH.2001.131

Simplex Typewriter Co. Inc. (New York, USA)

Model A, circular index, special demonstration model with red painted steel platform and cardboard base, with original packaging. 1930. SH.2003.317

Singer-Friden (Rochester, New York, USA)

Flexowriter, electric, punched tape controlled machine on a table, c.1970. Used for automatic letter writing, or direct attachment to a computer input or output. A paper tape forerunner of modern word processing. T.1981.5. GLA TEMP.19820 (on a stand)

Smith, L. C. & Brothers Typewriter Company (Syracuse, USA)

No. 10, 1908. ABDMS009812

Office typewriter, c.1920. T.1979.105

Typewriter, with paper label stating, 'As used by Grace and Kigan Grant on behalf of the community of Easterhouse until 1987'. PP.1987.265.dup1

Smith-Corona (USA). Created by the merger of L. C. Smith and Corona Typewriter Company from 1926. In 1946 the company officially changed its name to 'Smith-Corona', changing it again in 1953 to 'Smith-Corona Inc.'.

Model 7, c.1920-c.1930. GLA T.1987.21

Capital, manual, made in USA, c.1930 LVSAV1985.053

Portable, folding, in black painted metal carry case, by L. C. Smith & Corona Typewriters Ltd, Aldwych, London, no further details GLA T.2008.95

Manual, black and gold, no further details. FALKM 1989-005-001

Smith-Premier Typewriter Company (Syracuse, New York, USA)

Smith-Premier, up-strike, double keyboard, invented by Alexander Timothy Brown of New York. c.1889. T.1934.192

Smith-Premier No. 2, up-strike, with double keyboard which avoided the need for a shift mechanism but made touch-typing impossible. Serial no. 39614. 1895. T.1951.5

Smith-Premier No. 3, double keyboard, invisible writing, c.1896. T.1934.87

Smith-Premier No. 4, circular type-basket, up-strike action printing on the underside of the platen, which lifted to expose the line of type. c.1900. T.1957.65. GLA T.1977.24 (serial no. 66860).

Smith-Premier No. 4, with a double keyboard and up-strike type-bar action, serial no. 66504. c.1900. GLA T.1958.31. GLA T.1985.9 (serial no. 502).

Smith-Premier No. 10, a modernised front-strike design to give visible typing, yet retaining the popular double keyboard. 1908. T.1934.220. ABDMS009821.

Smith-Premier No. 10b, front-strike visible typing, double keyboard. The 'b' version of the Model 10 incorporated a ten-key tabulator. c.1908. Production ceased around 1921. GTM1988:0231

Model "60", fitted with segment bars and type guide. c.1928. By this time the Company was owned and controlled by the Remington Typewriter Company. T.1975.149

Stearns, E. C. & Co. (Syracuse, New York, USA)

Stearns, front-strike, universal keyboard, invented by J. E. Thomas. The first machine to possess a decimal tabulator. 1905-1908. T.1934.216

Stoewer, Bernhard A.G. (Stettin-Grunhof, Germany)

Swift Visible, type-bar machine made c.1909. T.1934.222

Triumph A.G. (Nuremburg, Germany)

Triumph, manual c.1950 MACLCpic61

TYPEWRITER

Typewriter, no further details GLA TEMP.13099, 13864

Typewriter. A small black portable in a black lockable carrying case. Four bank QWERTY keyboard, in good condition, with just feint signs of rust. Serial no. 0 – 742702. Supplied by 'Simpson Bell and Co.', c.1945. ELCMS 1999.135

Typewriter and cover, from Central Library, Hamilton? SL DB870

Typewriter with qwerty keyboard from Cuthbertson St. Primary School, Glasgow. ME.1981.862.a

Typewriter, used by Ian Pattison when he wrote the series of Rab C Nesbit at the BBC. PP.1996.20

Electronic, used by Falkirk Museum 1982-1986, when based at Orchard Street.
FALKM 2003-032-001

Underwood Typewriter Company (New York, and Bayonne, New Jersey, later Connecticut, USA)

Founded in 1896, Underwood produced what is considered to be the first widely successful, modern typewriter. By 1939, Underwood had produced five million machines.

Underwood Standard, office typewriter, with a very long platen. Nice condition. c.1896-c.1940. T.1973.53

Underwood Standard IMAG 1985.102

Underwood Standard, 1896-1920. FIFE NN1

Underwood Standard, possibly the Button Shift Model of 1906, serial no. 281432, cover missing. c.1906-c.1909. GLA T.1981.45

Underwood Standard No. 3 [2], front-strike, visible machine, 14 inch carriage, c.1898-1931. ELCMS NN01.

Underwood Standard No. 5, front-strike typebar, visible machine, invented by Franz X. Wagner. c.1901. T.1934.212. SAC 05. GLA TEMP.8584

Underwood Standard No. 5, colour black, serial no. 873060, c.1915-c.1919. GLA T.1982.59

Underwood Standard No. 5, front-strike, visible machine, first produced in 1901 it remained in production for the next thirty years as a general office typewriter. In good working order, with dust cover, c.1926. GLA T.1973.18

Underwood Standard No. 5, serial no. 2334478-5, supplied by Sculthorps Ltd, 109 Nile Street, Glasgow, c.1928. GLA TEMP.16126

Underwood Standard No. 5, poor condition, c.1905-c.1930. No further details. FIFE NN4

Standard manual, 1920s-1930s. MLC:1996:1347 (from Stewart's and Lloyd's Clyde Works office). GLA TEMP.23088 (supplied by Sculthorps Ltd, 109 Nile Street, Glasgow)

Standard Portable model, with 4-row keyboard, and shaped box cover, serial no. 446461, c.1931-1932. T.1970.76

Standard Portable model, in a carrying case, made for the German market before 1926. T.1972.100

Underwood Model 5 or Model 6, with extra-length 24 inch carriage, qwerty keyboard, serial no. 4497063-18, with fabric dust cover, c.1926-c.1935. GLA T.1985.43. GLA TEMP.8585

Underwood Model 5, oblique front-strike action, universal 4-row QWERTY keyboard, with ribbon, serial no. G15-7396824. Fair condition; a little dirty and worn. L55 x W35 x H25 cm. c.1940. SMM 1998.1722

Underwood Standard Model 6, colour black, serial no. 4,492,828, made in Britain, 1934-1938. GLA T.1983.8

No. 6 Master model, c. 1940. COTSL:87:082:1

Underwood Standard office typewriter, with extra-length carriage, c.1947. DUNUC 3486

Wanderer-Werke (Chemnitz, Germany)

Continental Standard, manual four-bank machine, 1927-1939. COTSL:90:274

Continental Silenta, an extremely successful noiseless 4-bank upright, c.1934-1939. T.1978.30

Williams Manufacturing Co. (Montreal, Canada)

Empire, radial thrust action, serial no. 104562, patented by Wellington Parker Kidder in 1892. c. 1900. T.1934.85

Empire, radial thrust action, 1892-1900. KIRMG:1978.0009

Empire No. 2, radial thrust action, colour black, c.1909. GLA T.1983.16

Empire, radial thrust machine in which the type-bars are thrust against the front of the platen, 3-row keyboard, ribbon inking, distinctive closed top cover, c.1909. GLA T.1973.33

Empire, c.1923. T.1961.35

Empire Aristocrat, portable, grey, complete with metal cover. Slightly grubby, c.1940s. DTEMP:2006.0958

Empire Aristocrat, portable, formerly used to type reports by Ronald W. Clark, a war correspondent attached to British and Canadian forces, 1944-1945. M.2005.16.1

Williams Typewriter Company (Derby, Connecticut, USA)

Williams No. 1, down-strike grasshopper action type-bar, using direct inking of the type and offering full visibility, c.1892. T.1934.191

Williams No. 2, same action as the No. 1, double bank of type-bars in front and behind the platen impressing on the paper from the top, 3-row straight keyboard, in wooden box cover, c.1894. GLA T.1974.49

Williams portable, grasshopper action, serial no. 8804, c.1893. T.1934.86

Williams No.6, down-strike grasshopper action, characterised by its two segments of horizontal type-bars which radiated in fan shape from the printing point on both sides of the platen. The type rested on an ink pad,and depression of a key caused the bar to hop from the pad to the paper and back again when the key was released. Since there was nowhere for the paper to go in such a design, two open-framed cylindrical baskets were provided beneath the platen on both sides, so that the paper had to be rolled into one, passed over the platen, and unrolled into the other as typing progressed. Ultimately, faced with growing competition from conventional machines, the design was doomed and the company went into receivership in 1909. Serial no. 31510, made c.1906. SL 80.845

Winterling & Pfahl, later, Inh. Carl Winterling (Germany)

Archo, thrust action typebar, double shift. c.1920-1935. T.1962.X.10

Woodstock Typewriter Company (Woodstock, Illinois, USA)

Woodstock No. 5, front-stroke standard machine, 4-row keyboard, c.1937. GLA T.1987.20

Wyckoff, Seamans & Benedict (Ilion, New York, USA) [See also Remington]

Remington Standard, manual, up-strike machine, serial no. 18,038, with metal box lid, c.1900. GLA T.1974.19

Manual, black and gold, no further details. FALKM 1990-006-001

Xerox

645, electronic, made in France, c.1985. T.1991.61

Yöst Typewriter Co. (Springfield, Massachusetts and later Bridgeport, Connecticut, USA)

New Yöst No. 1, up-strike grasshopper action, ink pad, double keyboard, invented by George W. N. Yöst in 1887, and commercially introduced in 1890. T.1934.59, ELCMS NN03

Yöst No. 4, up-strike grasshopper action, allowing the type to move from rest on an ink-pad and strike through a square type-guide on to the paper. Double qwerty keyboard with upper-case keys banked above the lower-case set. Serial no. 7753, c.1894. GLA T.1945.79

Yöst No. 10, up-strike grasshopper action, produced specially for the European market. The double keyboard with 85 keys had larger key pads and lighter keys, serial no. 85501, c.1902. GLA T.1981.16.1, 2 (cover)

Yöst No. 11 (Light Running), double keyboard, c.1905. T.1988.91

Yöst No. 20, front strike, retaining direct inking from a pad as opposed to the usual method of printing through a ribbon. 1923. T.1934.221

Yöst No. 20 (Light Running), an upright compact desk model, 4-row QWERTY keyboard, front-strike visible machine. Made in Flushing, Long Island, New Jersey, USA. 1912-1925. SL DB400

Typewriter, with double keyboard. T.1988.X.15

Typewriter T.1965.X.5

Zimmer, Zinke & Co. (Frankfurt, Germany)

Protos, three-row double shift thrust action, a demountable machine invented by Franz Schuller, 1922-1925. T.1934.219

NMS\STICK Master Catalogue

SECTION 3 – BLACKSMITH'S TOOLS

Summary of Headings:

Punch

Rafter hook

Rake

Rasp

Saw, frame

Scroll fork

Sharp

Shoeing box

Shoeing kit

Shovel

Singeing torch

Slice

Square

Swage

Swage block

Tongs

Tool bag

Tool collection

Top cress

Trade sign

Traveller

Twister

Twitch (twitcher)

Tyre gauge

Tyring dog

Upsetter

Vice

Wheel hub tool

Wrench

Anvil

Anvil – for plough share (or 'sock') shaping. Made by Carron Ironworks, Falkirk. From Mosside smithy, Corse, Huntly. AMS 1984.262

Anvil – height 65mm. Made circa 1845. FALKM 1978-292-001

Anvil – iron, From Belgian Congo, (later Zaïre, now Democratic Republic of the Congo) Central Africa. GLA 1910.88.fi

Anvil – iron. Used in East Linton by a blacksmith. ELCMS 2001.316.1

Anvil – iron, wood (beech ?), base cylinders (2), head tapered (at end), height 84cm, length (head) 28.5cm, width (head) 4cm. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. This is a small anvil set on a wooden stand. Due to its size it can only have been used for small pieces. FALKM 1977-033-251

Anvil – large size, single horn. Forge use. From a small forge and joinery workshop at Quarrycroft, Boghead, Ord, Banff. 1900-1950. AMS 1986.031.001

Anvil – metal, small GLA TEMP.1631

Anvil – single horn type, wrought iron with top face of tooled steel (five welded together). H 350mm x W 840mm X D 110mm. NH117/1/96

Anvil – small, set on an elm base. FALKM 1996-039-002

Anvil and block – timber block woodwormed (1984). AMS 1984.285

Anvil block – wood. Used to bring anvil up to working height. H 400mm x W 570mm. NH117/2/96

Blacksmith's – anvil and base. CUPMS:1998.0066.0001-2

Blacksmith's – anvil, steel, approx. 150kg with Hardy hole and punching hole. COTSL:88:002:05:1

Farrier's – anvil, seat attachment, wooden, on iron frame. From Drumblade Smithy, by Huntly, Aberdeenshire. 1900-1960. AMS 1984.260a

Farrier's shoeing – anvil, iron on rough timber post stand. From Drumblade Smithy, by Huntly, Aberdeenshire. 1900-1960. AMS 1984.260b

Apron

Blacksmith's leather – worn by blacksmiths to prevent hot slag from burning clothes during forging. Metal rings attached for tying at the back, one each side, tied with leather thongs. Two metal rings attached to garment at top of bib, for tying at neck. H 925mm x W 845mm. NH111/1/96

Bellows

Bellows – iron, wood (oak?), leather, fireclay, cylindrical, feet (4), height 103cm, diameter 65cm. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. Driven by means of a long handle. It is conceivable that one handle is missing. Could have been operated by two persons. FALKM 1977-033-255

Bellows – small foot bellows with wooden boards and leather sack, operated by a cast iron pedal. ' . . . ENGLAND' inscribed on top surface. Circa 1950. FALKM 1986-070-001

Bellows cooling plate – one part made at Carron Ironworks, Falkirk. From Drumblade Smithy, by Huntly, Aberdeenshire. 1900-1960. AMS 1984.263; 264

Blacksmith's – bellows NLC 1999-697

Blacksmith's – by Alldays & Onions (maker) Birmingham. From a farm near Pluscarden, Elgin. AMS 1984.255

Blacksmith's – drum type, manufactured by Alldays & Onions (maker), Birmingham, from Rothiemay Smithy. Provenanced to a farm near Pluscarden, by Elgin. 1900-1960. AMS 1984.091

Blacksmith's – forge bellows. From a small forge and joinery workshop at Quarrycroft, Boghead, Ord, Banff. 1900-1950. AMS 1986.031.002

Blacksmith's – forge bellows, from the farm forge at Gaval Farm, Fetterangus, Aberdeenshire, 1900-1950. AMS 1985.020.02

Blacksmith's – hand bellows, used for lighting the forge. Wood and leather, with brass nozzle. H 495mm x W 222mm x D 56mm. NH111/3/96

Blacksmith's – oak, leather and iron. FALKM 1977-051

Blacksmith's – pear-shaped bellows, Wooden top and bottom, flexible leather sides, steel spout and rivets. COTSL:92:174:1

Blacksmith's – piece of only, from Bolobo. From a collection of ethnographical objects from Upper Congo, (later Zaïre, now Democratic Republic of the Congo)) Africa. GLA 1909.28.t.1-3

Forge bellows – pear shape, wooden frame with two rectangular air holes on one side and metal chain on other, leather moving parts held in place with metal studs and white painted metal nozzle. Overall: 1880mm x 1010mm x 2325mm 67000g. GLA A.1978.14

Bender

Blacksmith's – metal bender, for chain harrow link forming. From Drumblade Smithy, by Huntly, Aberdeenshire. 1900-1960. AMS 1984.261

Blower

Blower – from a forge, belt-driven. COTSL:87:004:7

Bolster

Blacksmith's – square bolster, square head with square orifice running through from top to bottom. COTSL:88:002:07:1

Blacksmith's – bolster ? Steel rod with loop handle, square head with transverse channel in the underside and two circular orifices in opposite corners. COTSL:88:002:07:3

Bolt-header

Bolt-header tools – from Kingston Smithy W.QIB 70. – 72

Bottom cress

Bottom cress – metal, length 34cm, width 9cm, 1950-1980 ABDMS004689

Brace

Ratchet – a metalwork boring tool used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-140

Callipers

Blacksmith's – AMS 1984.278

Inside and outside – blacksmith's. AMS 1984.279

Outside – steel, 12" outside type. H 390mm x W 225mm D 3mm. NH114/1/96

Outside – to measure up to 100 mm outside sizes. Combination type. H 400mm X W 240mm X D 2mm. NH114/2/96

Outside – to measure up to 120 mm outside sizes. Combination type. H 360mm x W 165mm x D 3mm. NH114/3/96

Chain former

Inside link – metal, former: 3.5 x 16cm; link: 9 x 16.5cm, 1950-1980 ABDMS004685

Chisel

Cold chisel – NH112/2/96

Clamp

Blacksmith's – metal. AMS 1984.269; 271

Cold set

Blacksmith's – cold set (sate), wound steel rod handle COTSL:92:224:2; 92:224:5; 92:224:6

Cooling tank

Blacksmith's – used with bellows. From Drumblade Smithy, by Huntly, Aberdeenshire. 1900-1960. AMS 1984.254

Coulter set

Coulter setter – metal, a tool for setting a coulter for a swing plough, made c.1900, from the blacksmith's shop in Closeburn, Dumfriesshire. W.2004.270.33

Cutting tool

Hot cat – metal [2] 1950-1980 ABDMS004687

Die stock

Die stock – for threading screws, from Kingston Smithy W.QIB 236.

Dividers

American pattern – (otherwise known as a spring compass). Metal, with separate legs connected at the top by a flat spring bent to a circular shape, fitting tightly into notches at the top of each leg. The width of the opening is regulated by a thumbscrew. One leg damaged, bent out of shape at the point end. ELCMS 2004.212.8

Dividers – c.1900. From the blacksmith's shop in Closeburn, Dumfriesshire. W.2004.270.30

Dividers – made by Edward Martin, c.1870. From the blacksmith's shop in Closeburn, Dumfriesshire. W.2004.270.6

Drift (see also 'Punch')

Drift – punch, steel, with wooden shaft. Hammer-type tool used for punching holes in hot metal. H 240mm x W 150mm x D 45mm. NH119/1/96

Drill

Bench – metal and wood, of a kind used universally by engineers and blacksmiths prior to the Second World War. Overall dimensions: 610mm x 295mm x 245mm 9020g. Made by Millers Falls Co, Massachusetts, USA. GLA PP.1987.127

Hand – blacksmith's, 2 parts, mechanism and flywheel, from Dingwall, Easter Ross, Highland. 1900-1960. AMS 1984.240

Farrier's kit

Farrier's kit – German, taken from a battlefield in France in 1916, consisting of: instrument for tethering horses, horseshoe, 14 horseshoe nails, knife, knife for surgical operations, rasp, claw hammer and pincers. GLA 7.1916

File

File (Farrier's) – in the form of a brass case with a hinge connecting four steel files, each with appointed end and a sharp tooth, used by the blacksmith to take horse shards out. W.2004.200

Flat – 'Farmer's Friend', made by A. Tyzack and Company Limited. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-012

Flat – handle missing, made by G. Barnsley, Sheffield. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-016

Flat – handle missing, made in Portugal. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-015

Flat – no handle. Made by William Cook & Sons Ltd. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-010

Flat – wooden handle split, made by Nicholson, Canada. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-019

Half-round – no handle. Made by W. B. Henderson Ltd. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-009

Half-round – no handle, made by Walter Spencer and Company Limited, Sheffield. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-013

Half-round – no handle. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-011

Flatter

Blacksmith's – steel, with steel rod handle. COTSL:88:002:08:1; 92:224:3; 92:224:7

Fleam

Fleam – blacksmith's, consisting of horn handle and three metal blades. Overall: 82mm x 27mm x 15mm 77g. GLA TEMP.972

Fleam – blacksmith's, used by a blacksmith in Temple, circa 1900, mainly for bleeding horses or giving them tracheotomies. Three knives together and one sheathed with horn separately, enclosed in horn case. Overall: 88mm x 32mm x 17mm 115g. GLA PP.1985.130

Fleam – farrier's. GLA 1920.46.a

Fleam – farrier's, in case, brass handle with six steel pivoting blades, three with short spade-like projections, one hooked, one pointed, one blunted. Handle stamped 'PROCTOR' (maker) on one side. Overall (closed): 102mm; overall (open): 162mm; case: 108mm. GLA A.1949.16.c

Fleam – or farrier's lance. GLA 1916.85.o

Fleam – or farrier's lance, used in bleeding horses and cattle, with horn handle. 'Borg' inscribed on handle. In leather case. From a collection of miscellaneous archaeological objects. GLA 1917.66.ac

Fleam – sheathed implement like a pocket knife containing three steel 'blades'. Each blade has a projecting spike. The sides of the knife are brass and the whole is contained in a moulded cardboard case. 'GROMAX' is stamped on the blades. Used for bleeding animals by the donor's grandfather, who had a farm at Inverurie. FALKM 2002-047-001

Fleam – small penknife with two blades having sharp points on them. In moulded card case. Used for bleeding animals. FALKM 2003-057-004

Fleam – with 3 blades in brass handle. From a collection of miscellaneous archaeological objects. GLA 1917.66.ad

Floor plate

Blacksmith's – floor plate, iron, with holes for holding work. COTSL:87:074:4

Forge

Blacksmith's – from the farm forge at Gaval Farm, Fetterangus, Aberdeenshire, 1900-1950. AMS 1985.020.01

Forge – blacksmith's, from Marr College, Troon, Ayrshire. GLA ME.1981.1208

Induction motor – for blacksmith's forge, from Marr College, Troon, Ayrshire. GLA ME.1981.1209

Fuller

Blacksmith's – fuller, with steel rod handle COTSL:88:002:08:3; 88:002:08:4; 92:224:4

Side-set – metal, length 14cm, width 3.5cm, 1950-1980 ABDMS004686

Guillotine

Guillotine – blacksmith's. From Dingwall, Easter Ross, Highland. 1900-1960. AMS 1984.243

Gutter tool

Farrier's – gutter tool, for horseshoes. AMS 1984.268

Hammer

Ball pein – hard hammer, steel, with wooden shaft. Weight 2 lb. H 350mm x W 140mm x D 40mm. NH118/2/96

Blacksmith's – AMS 1984.270; 273; CUKDM 1990-001.2; 001.3

Blacksmith's – steel and wood, used in making tools H 30cm x W 11.6cm. ABDMS002004

Farrier's – FALKM 1989-068-080

Hammer – straight peen, steel, small head, pane tapers to a point. Relatively long wooden handle. ELCMS 2004.212.3

Hammer – straight peen, steel, square-ended face with pane cut-away on underside, wooden shaft, splintered. ELCMS 2004.212.2

Hammer – straight peen, steel, tapering head, wooden shaft. ELCMS 2004.212.1

Sledge – iron and ash. Handle missing. Marked 'Whitehead Glasgow Warranted'. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-004

Sledge – iron and ash. Handle missing. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-003

Sledge – iron and ash. Very heavy, handle missing. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-001

Sledge – iron, handle missing. Incised inscription on top and bottom of cheek 'J.D. – J.D. / J.D. / J.D. / J.D.'. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-002

Sledge – steel with wooden shaft. Used by the hammer man or 'striker' at the anvil. NH119/3/96

Hardy (Hardie)

Half round hardy – iron, a stubby cutting tool inserted in the hardy hole of the anvil. The red-hot work piece was placed on top of the hardy and hit with a hammer to cut large holes. '1' stamped on one side, along with the lettering 'HELLEPRR?OS CO'. ELCMS 2004.212.9

Hardie hole tool – for insertion in the hardie hole on the anvil, from Broxburn Smithy. W.2007.705

Hardie hole tools – for insertion in the hardie hole on the anvil. W.2007.670 to 678

Straight hardy – iron, a stubby cutting tool inserted in the hardy hole of the anvil. The red-hot work piece was placed on top of the hardy and hit with a hammer to slice through the work piece in a clean straight line in one or two blows. ELCMS 2004.212.10

Hearth

Blacksmith's – hearth, floor standing, four-legged sheet metal forge furnace with open shallow square hearth and asymmetric pyramid shaped hood mounted on a backplate. COTSL:88:002:01

Furnace and bellows – small circular metal forge on four iron legs joined to a band at the floor. Circular wood and leather bellows beneath the forge within the legs. Overall: 995mm x 620mm x 670mm. GLA TEMP.5890

Hoof stand

Farrier's – hoof stand ('lazy blacksmith') 1900-19. AMS 1984.267

Hook

Hook – used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-146

Rafter hook – used by the blacksmith in the smithy. From Drumblade Smithy. AMS 1984.280

Horseshoe

Horseshoe – iron, rusty, length 12 cm. ELGNM 1978.300

Horseshoes – unused set, made by James Innes? at Gartly Smithy. AMS 1984.284

Pony shoe – iron shoe to fit a pony. From 15 mm x 8 mm flat bar. H 120mm x W 130mm. NH115/1/96

Hot set

Blacksmith's – hot set or sate, steel, with steel rod handle. COTSL:88:002:08:2

Hammer – cutting, blacksmith's. AMS 1984.275

Hot set – steel, chisel-like tool for cutting off hot metal. NH119/2/96

Knife

Farrier's hoof paring – steel and bone, stamped 'W. Tyzack Sons & Turner' (maker), Sheffield, elephant trademark, length 21.7cm. 1900-1949 ABDMS001985

Ladle

Blacksmith's – steel, for using with hot lead for grouting railings. H 380mm x W 110mm. NH121/4/96

Ladle – made of lead, with lead sample, used in a smithy, from Dingwall, Easter Ross. AMS 1984.281

Lathe

Blacksmith's – dismantled, up to 20 parts, not all found, from Drumblade Smithy. AMS 1984.239

Lazy blacksmith – see 'Hoof stand'

Lifting jack

Lifting jack – for raising cart wheels clear of the ground, c.1900. W.2003.6.1

Mallet

Farrier's – GLA 1920.46.b

Mandrel

Blacksmith's – a large conical ring gauge. From Dingwall, Easter Ross, Highland. 1900-1960.
AMS 1984.246

Nail

Nails – box of horseshoe nails (sharps); metal box marked 'Mustad Nails', manufactured in Sweden.
AMS 1984.289

Nails – horseshoe nails, box of, wooden box. Made by Mustad, Sweden. 1950-1960.
AMS 1986.025.017; 025.103

Nails – (sharps), horseshoe, box of. AMS 1984.286

Pincers

Farrier's – a pair of 14 inch pincers, made by Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd. From a collection of hand and machine tools. GLA 12.1903.[1]

Farrier's – for removing ice nails or adjusting horseshoe studs whilst on the horse, c.1950s, from Jardine and Co. Ltd, (owners), Dumfries. W.2001.33.74.1-3

Farrier's – for taking out horse shoe sharps. W.1997.447

Poker

Poker – blacksmith's, from the farm forge at Gaval Farm, Fetterangus, Aberdeenshire, 1900-1950.
AMS 1985.020.03.25

Punch

Blacksmith's – round and square rod punch, steel, wound steel rod handle. COTSL:92:224:1

Blacksmith's – square punch, steel, wound steel rod handle. COTSL:88:002:08:8; 88:002:08:10

Punch – steel, a stout faceted shaft with tapered end, which has a small central hole in its face. Used to place over rivet heads to drive them home and shape the head. Coopers used a very similar tool for driving home the rivets securing hoops on casks. ELCMS 2004.212.5

Punch – steel, large, used to make large holes (for example bolt holes) in red-hot metal from the forge fire. Well used as shown by the flattening over of the top through repeated hammerings.
ELCMS 2004.212.7

Punch – steel. Stout, straight faceted shaft, tapering to a circular point. Much evidence of hammer blows to top of tool. Engraved on side in faint lettering 'R. CRAWFORD' (maker). ELCMS 2004.212.6

Rafter hook – see 'Hook'

Rake

Blacksmith's – rake, iron, used to rake coals or charcoal in the forge. NH116/1/96

Rake – ash, for attending to the forge fire. COTSL:87:082:20

Rasp

Farrier's – double-ended horse rasp, a steel strip with different textured surfaces and rounded ends, used by the smith or farrier for preparing and finishing the hoof for shoeing. ELCMS 2004.212.4

Saw, frame

Frame saw – a woodworking tool formerly used in the smithy by the blacksmith at Darnaway Estate smithy near Forres. AMS.1984.290

Scroll fork

Scroll former or starter – used for bending metal for gates or railings. H 360mm x W 140mm. NH113/2/96; 113/3/96

Scroll former – steel, used for making scrolls for gates and railings. H 500mm x W 120mm. NH117/3/96

Starter – to start or bend wrought iron into scrolls. From Oliphant Blacksmiths, Edinburgh. W.2000.110.8 & 9

Sharp – see 'Nail'

Shoeing box

Shoeing box – farrier's, with compartments for tools and nails. W.QIA 492

Shoeing kit

Farrier's portable shoeing kit – contained within a wooden workbox. Contents includes: paring knife, hammer, 4 small tongs\nail pullers, pick, 5 items described as 'special kit'?, rasp, and 2 bags of nails. Formerly the property of Mackenzie, blacksmith\farrier of Kennethmont. 1930-1960.
AMS 1984.287a – 287p

Shovel

Coal shovel – or 'slice', a hearth tool, used in a smithy. AMS 1984.282

Fire shovel – iron. Used for breaking up and removing hot and cold clinkers and slag from forge. NH116/3/96

Shovel – blacksmith's, small, from the farm forge at Gaval Farm, Fetterangus, Aberdeenshire. AMS 1985.020.03.24

Singeing torch (Farrier's)

Singeing tool for horses – a flat semi-circular tin torch with a serrated edge and a wick, attached to a brass handle. W.1971.195

Slice – see 'Shovel'

Square

Set – steel, graduated. H 310mm x W 610mm. NH113/1/96

Swage

Swage – from Carron Co. \ Larbert Carron Iron Works. (owner) Carron Iron Works, Stenhouse Road, Stenhousemuir, Larbert area; ironfounders established 1759, closed 1983.
FALKM 1979-003-001 to 089

Swage – or former of steel, for flat material. NH121/1/96

Swage tool – or former, for 35 mm round bar. NH121/3/96

Swage tool – or former, steel, for inside small right angles of material. NH121/2/96

Swage block

Swage block – for horseshoe sharps (nails). AMS 1984.258; 259

Swage block – from a small forge and joinery workshop at Quarrycroft, Boghead, Ord, Banff. 1900-1950. AMS 1986.031.053a; 053b

Swage block – from Dingwall, Easter Ross, Highland. 1900-1960. AMS 1984.247; 248

Swage block – steel, used for making anchors. H 650mm x W 300mm x D 110mm. NH118/1/96

Tongs

Blacksmith's – steel COTSL:91:09:4; NLC 1998-722

Tongs – FALKM 1977-003-169. FALKM 1989-009-001

Tongs – associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-188

Tongs – blacksmith's, iron, from the farm forge at Gaval Farm, Fetterangus, Aberdeenshire, 1900-1950. AMS 1985.020.03.01 – 03.23

Tongs – blacksmith's. AMS 1984.272; 283

Tongs – blacksmith's, steel, length 45.4cm. ABDMS002009, 075115 (length 54.5cm) , 075116 (length 45cm)

Tongs – blacksmith's/farrier's. SL DB1135

Tongs – blacksmith's, wrought iron. FALKM 1984-039-003 and 004

Tongs – iron, length 56.2cm. ABDMS002007, 002008, 004697 [3].

Tongs – iron, blacksmith's, used by William Turnbull, at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-005 and 006 and 120

Tongs – iron, blacksmith's, used by William Turnbull, at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. Probably used to hold iron rod etc. FALKM 1977-033-008

Tongs – iron, handles (2) cylindrical, pincer rectangular, flat, curved (at end), length (overall) 68cm. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-184

Tongs – iron, side type for 5 mm bar, flat. H 530mm x W 70mm x D 22mm. NH110/24/96

Tongs – steel, straight type for 5 mm bar, flat or round. H 435mm x W 28mm x D 25mm. NH110/3/96

Tongs – iron, side type for 10 mm bar, flat. H 520mm x W 90mm x D 30mm. NH110/23/96

Tongs – steel, straight type for 10 mm bar, flat. H 360mm x W 35mm x D 25mm. NH110/4/96

Tongs – steel, side type for 15 mm bar, flat. H 585mm x W 100mm x D 15mm. NH110/22/96

Tongs – steel, straight type for 15 mm bar, flat. H 485mm x W 40mm x D 28mm. NH110/6/96.

Tongs – steel, straight type for 15 mm bar, flat. H 550mm x W 40mm x D 28mm. NH110/7/96.

Tongs – steel, straight type for 15 mm bar, flat. H 460mm x W 40mm x D 28mm. NH110/8/96.

Tongs – steel, straight type for 15 mm bar flat or round. H 580mm x W 32mm x D 25mm. NH110/2/96

Tongs – iron, for bolt head 15 mm diameter. H 510mm x W 35mm x D 25mm. NH/110/18/96

Tongs – steel, for bolt head 20 mm diameter. H 590mm x W 40mm x D 25mm. NH110/14/96

Tongs – iron, for bolt head 20mm diameter. H 640mm x W 70mm x D 25mm. NH/110/17/96

Tongs – iron, grass type for 20 mm bar, round. H 570mm x W 70mm x D 30mm. NH110/16/96

Tongs – steel, side type for 20 mm bar, flat. H 625mm x W 105mm x D 30mm. NH110/21/96

Tongs – steel, straight type for 20 mm bar. H 495mm x W 40mm x D 25mm. NH110/1/96

Tongs – steel, straight type for 20 mm bar, flat or round. H 520mm x W 40mm x D 25mm. NH110/9/96

Tongs – iron, straight type for 20 mm bar, flat. H 585mm x W 35mm x D 28mm. NH110/5/96

Tongs – iron, straight type for 20 mm bar, round. H 630mm x W 50mm x D 30mm. NH110/15/96

Tongs – iron, straight type for 25 mm bar, flat. H 510mm x W 50mm x D 30mm. NH110/10/96

Tongs – steel, side type for 25 mm bar, flat. H 880mm x W 100mm x D 30mm. NH110/20/96

Tongs – steel, straight type for 25 mm bar, flat or round. H 570mm x W 45mm x D 32mm. NH110/11/96

Tongs – iron, straight type for 30 mm bar, flat. H 770mm x W 62mm x D 40mm. NH110/12/96.

Tongs – iron, straight type for 30 mm bar, flat. H 880mm x W 60mm x D 40mm. NH110/13/96

Tongs – steel, grass type for 40 mm bar. H 810mm x W 48mm x D 35mm. NH110/19/96

Tongs – steel, very large, and upright, by Amoss (maker). Pair of rounded handles which nearly meet. Near 'head' is large bolt in centre holding both sides together. 'Nose' has flat sides and ends. Very heavy. Shut: H 355mm x W 79mm x D 25mm. Open: H 355mm x W 170mm x D 25mm. Probably blacksmith's. NH139/2/97

Tongs – steel, very large, and upright. Pair of rounded handles which nearly meet. Near 'head' is large bolt in centre holding both sides together. 'Nose' has flat sides and ends. Very heavy. Shut: H 355mm x W 62mm x D 30mm. Open: H 355mm x W 200mm x D 30mm. Probably blacksmith's. NH139/3/97

Tool bag

Blacksmith's – leather, with triangular-shaped flap with string attached. W.2000.107.4

Tool collection

Collection of tools – and miscellaneous equipment from an old forge near Lochranza. GLA T.1973.39

Top cress

Blacksmith's swage top tool – steel, rounded at one end, head shaped to fit over a flat bar. COTSL:88:002:07:4

Blacksmith's swage top tool – steel, 9mm channel, wound steel rod handle. COTSL:88:002:08:5

Blacksmith's swage top tool – steel, 10mm channel, wound steel rod handle. COTSL:92:224:8

Blacksmith's swage top tool – steel, 12mm channel, wound steel rod handle. COTSL:92:224:9

Blacksmith's swage top tool – steel, 13mm channel, wound steel rod handle. COTSL:92:224:10

Blacksmith's swage top tool – steel, 18mm channel, wound steel rod handle. COTSL:92:224:11

Blacksmith's swage top tool – steel, 18.5mm channel, wound steel rod handle. COTSL:92:224:12

Blacksmith's swage top tool – steel, 25mm channel, wound steel rod handle. COTSL:92:224:13

Blacksmith's swage top tool – steel, 32mm channel, wound steel rod handle. COTSL:88:002:08:6

Blacksmith's swage top tool – steel, 35mm channel, wound steel rod handle. COTSL:92:224:14

Top cress – metal, [3, 2 incomplete] 1950-1980 ABDMS004684

Top or heading tools – from Kingston Smithy W.QIB 180. – 181; W.QIB 192

Top swage – a steel former, used with a mechanical hammer to form ball ends for stanchions. From 25 mm x 5 mm flat bar. H 600mm x W 120mm. NH120/1/96

Top swage – steel, for 25 mm round bar. H 420mm x W 120mm x D 70mm. NH120/4/96

Top swage – steel, for 32 mm round bar. H 610mm x W 150mm. NH120/3/96

Top swage – steel, with wooden shaft, for 90 mm diameter bar. H 420mm x W 160mm. NH120/2/96

Trade sign

Blacksmith's sign – iron, figure of St. George holding spear, standing on the back of a dragon. Overall dimensions: 470mm x 305mm. Made in France, C18th-C19th. GLA 20.1

Traveller (see also 'Tyre gauge')

Traveller – blacksmith's tyre measure, plain solid wooden wheel held by a metal nut and bolt. Used by the blacksmith (and wheelwright) to measure the circumference of cart wheels prior to the manufacture of iron tyres. GLA A.1970.7

Twister

Twister – metal tool with a handle and squared-off horse-shoe-shaped end, used for holding metal at the blacksmith's shop in Closeburn, Dumfriesshire c.1900. W.2004.270.31 & 32

Twitch (Twitcher)

Horse twitch – a horse restraining or controlling device for the farrier, usually in the form of a loop of rope or a strap that is tightened over a horse's upper lip. AMS 1984.291

Tyre gauge

Tyre gauge – blacksmith's, used in cart wheel making. From Drumblade Smithy. AMS 1984.274

Tyring dog

Tyring dog – iron, used by the smith or wheelwright to force the previously heated tyre over a wheel when lying on the tyring platform. H 820mm x W 120mm x D 30mm. NH122/2/96

Tyring dog – iron, used by the smith or wheelwright to force the previously heated tyre over a wheel when lying on the tyring platform. H 940mm x W 110mm x D 15mm. NH122/3/96

Upsetter

Upsetter – blacksmith's, a tool used when upsetting or hammering out kinks in wagon or cart tyres. Made by Jas. T. Donald, Glasgow. From Dingwall, Easter Ross, Highland. 1900-1960. AMS 1984.242

Vice

Bench – blacksmith's, from a farm near Keith. AMS 1984.074

Bench – steel, iron, structure holes (8) (for screws), ratchet, length (extended) 85.3cm, length (closed) 53.8cm, width (jaw) 22.8cm, casting (in relief) on reverse "STEEL RACK". Used by William

Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. This vice does not utilise a screw-tightening and locking mechanism, but instead a 'ratchet' action with a locking cam and lever. The mouth is tightened by pushing rather than screwing-in and loosened by pulling. FALKM 1977-033-247

Leg – blacksmith's, steel. From a small forge and joinery workshop at Quarrycroft, Boghead, Ord, Banff. 1900-1950. AMS 1986.031.052

Leg – cast iron. COTSL:90:165:1

Leg – iron, body rectangular (irregular), shaft cylindrical, length 107.5cm, width 53.7cm, length (jaw) 14cm, width (jaw) 3.2cm. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. Usually fastened to a bench, with jaws protruding above the bench surface, leaving a free space all round the work piece. FALKM 1977-033-276

Leg – steel and wood, 1900-1950. ABDMS065245

Portable – iron, clamp G-form, screw (for fixing to work bench), length (between jaws, fully extended) 6cm, width (overall) 15cm, height 15.3cm, casting on reverse (of G-clamp) "BRITISH MADE". Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. Portable vices are not usually favoured by professionals because they are too unstable, but they might be used for minor jobs. FALKM 1977-033-071

Vice – iron, shaft cylindrical, body rectangular, flat, recessed, structure jaws (2), wheels (2), length 18.3cm, width 9cm, height 16cm, stamping on edge "6998 PATENTED AUG 12. 90". Meant to be mounted on tubular shaft. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. There are traces of metal trimmings, suggesting it was used in a metal cutting process. FALKM 1979-033-283

Wheel hub tool

Wheel hub tool – AMS 1984.266

Wrench

Shark's Jaw – steel (presumably some kind of gripping wrench) used to tighten or slacken shackle pins. NH122/1/96

Glossary

Bolt-header: 'Ring-spanner' shaped iron hand tool, used to hold the shaft of a coach bolt, nut or rivet so the head can be hammered over and properly shaped and finished.

Bottom cress: The bottom component or swage piece, placed in the hardie hole of the anvil and upon which the work piece rests, or can be sandwiched if a top cress is used.

Cold set (sate): A shafted tool with a solid steel head, ending in a chisel like broad blade at one end and a flat surface to receive hammer blows at the other end. To cold cut metal, the blacksmith places the chisel edge on the work piece and applies hammer blows to the top edge, to slice through the metal.

Coulter setter: Tool to set the forward cutting knife on a nineteenth century swing or foot plough.

Drift: A large punch-like tool used to make holes in hot metal. A punch is used to start a hole, then a drift is employed to make it larger and to shape it and give it clear edges.

Flatter: A flat-faced hammer used for gently knocking out imperfections and rough spots at the finishing process.

Fleam: A knife blade, usually with a semi-circular cutting face used by the farrier or veterinary surgeon for blood-letting of horses, cattle etc. A popular type had 3 blades within a penknife case and was sold with a small wooden mallet to tap the blades into the veins.

Forge: Used variously to describe (i) the blacksmith's fire, (ii) the blacksmith's portable furnace, (iii) the whole blacksmith's shop collectively; or (iv) *vb* to shape metal by heating and hammering.

Fuller: An iron, either a top or bottom piece, or sometimes just a hand-held hammer, to squeeze and flatten the iron into a thinner shape. Sometimes a sledge was used by the striker to deliver blows to the fullering iron.

Hardy (Hardie): The small square-shaped hole on the face of the anvil, or the little tool which sits in it.

Hot set (sate): Chisel edged top or bottom cress tool, used to cut or slice through red-hot metal rods with the application of a hammer blow, or two.

Lazy blacksmith: Farrier's hoof stand, a three-legged iron stand with a ball-top. The farrier used it as a hoof rest when shoeing the fore hoofs.

Mandrel: Large, usually free-standing cone-shaped support for shaping iron rings and other curved work. For example hoops and metal tyres.

Scroll fork (scroll former, or starter): Small tool, either hand-held or placed in the hardie hole, with slots or projections through which, or round which, metal work pieces can be curled or bent round. Used in ornamental gate work, for example.

Sharps: Horseshoe nails.

Slice: A shovel, one of three essential hearth tools for the blacksmith. The other two being a rake and a poker.

Swage: Small top or bottom tools, the bottom ones usually fixed in the hardie hole, and the top swages usually provided with a handle for holding in place over the workpiece by the smith.

Swage block: A large often rectangular chunk of iron with a variety of different-shaped holes and cut-outs, gave the smith the means for shaping hollow and curved articles, such as ladles and bowls.

Top cress: Variant name for hand-held top swage.

Traveller: A circular wheel attached to a forked handle, used to measure wheels which are to be re-tyred. The idea is to transfer the circumferential measurement of the wheel to the iron strip which is to be 'shut' into a circle to make the tyre. The traveller is rolled around the wheel's outer circumference, the revolutions counted and adjusted for and then rolled out on the metal strip and marked where the strip should be cut.

Twitch (Twitcher): A horse restraining or controlling device for the farrier, usually in the form of a loop of rope or a strap that is tightened over a horse's upper lip.

Tyring dog: An iron bar, about 3 feet long, with forked ends. A pair would be used to force the previously heated tyre over a wheel when lying on the tyring platform. One prong of the fork is hooked over the edge of the tyre, and the other prong is used as a lever against the rim of the wheel to draw the tyre over it, if necessary helped by the blows from a hammer.

Upsetter: A smith-made bracket device for placing over a kinked section of metal tire in order to upset it, i.e. hammer it back into position by the correct angle of hammer blows.

Vice, leg: A blacksmith's traditional bench vice, with the additional strength of the long 'leg' which sometimes projects right down to the floor, where it can be let into a steel socket. This allows the strain and shock at the jaws to be taken by the steel leg.

NMS\STICK Master Catalogue

SECTION 4 – COBBLER'S TOOLS

Summary of Headings

Nail chest

Nail cup

Nail marker (stitch prick)

Needle

Nippers

Oilstone

Peg

Peg breaker

Pincers

Pliers

Plough

Pricker

Protector, boot and shoe

Protector, hand

Puff stick

Punch

Rand file

Rasp

Resin

Rivet

Rivet driver

Rivetting machine

Sander

Scraper

Screwdriver

Seat breaker

Shaper

Sharpening bat

Shears

Shoemaking tool

Size stick

Skiving machine

Slicker

Soldering iron

Sole burnisher

Sole gluer

Sole plane

Sole prizer

Stamp

Stirrup

Stool

Stretcher

Tacks

Template

Thread

Tool kit

Tree

Vice

Wax

Whang

Wheel

Anvil

Welt – steel [2], used in shoemaking for setting the welt at right angles, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021423

Apron

Apron – leather, which belonged to John Malcolm, Cobbler, Balfron, who died, 5 December, 1910. Overall: 60 mm x 700 mm x 1045 mm. GLA 1910.119.b

Shoemaker's – possibly moleskin, heavy, 1900-1970, from the business of shoemaker William Donald & Son, Lumsden, (owner), height 76cm, width 106cm. ABDMS032856

Auger, twist

Auger, twist – wood and metal. Shaped wooden handle and long shaft culminating with a screw thread. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 13 mm x 146 mm x 54 mm 28.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.47

Auger, twist – wood and metal. Shaped wooden handle and long shaft culminating with a screw thread. With indistinct stamp on handle. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 11 mm x 124 mm x 52 mm 17.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.48

Auger, twist – wood and metal. Shaped wooden handle and long shaft with screw thread. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 12 mm x 103 mm x 36 mm 10 g.
GLA PP.1980.6.17.49

Auger, twist – wood and metal. Shaped wooden handle and long shaft with screw thread. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 12 mm x 92 mm x 39 mm 8.5 g.
GLA PP.1980.6.17.50

Awl

American peg – handled. T.1860.597.9

American peg haft – FALKM 1991-028-019

American peg-points – T.1860.597.8

Awl – FALKM 1988-088-004. FALKM 1989-033-018. FALKM 1989-044-027. FALKM 1989-068-046. FALKM 1989-068-098 and 099. FALKM 1989-068-117. FALKM 1990-001-057. FALKM 1991-028-026

Awl – from shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978), of Avonbridge. FALKM 1979-027-085; FALKM 1979-027-100

Awl – made by Harvey, Frost & Co. Ltd, circa 1920. FALKM 1990-070-011

Awl – made by Marples & Sons. FALKM 1999-063-017

Awl – round wood handle, tapered steel awl point. Fair condition, but worn. Length 8cm. Used for making holes. C20th. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.6

Awl – shaft only. FALKM 1987-078-031

Awl – short steel rod with a pointed screw thread at one end and closed hook on the other. In a cardboard box for Nettlefolds sporting shoe spikes. The awl was to make the hole in the sole of the shoe to fix the spike. FALKM 2000-002-005/01

Awl – [3], steel lengths of 9cm, 7.5cm and 5.5cm respectively, handleless and curved and faceted. One stamped on side 'G BARNSLEY' (maker, of one). Used for making holes in leather. Some rusty. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.11

Awl – with a long shaft. FALKM 1999-063-018

Awl – with curving shank, from shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978) of Avonbridge. FALKM 1979-027-091

Awl – with mushroom shaped handle end and a thin short pointed head. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 28 mm x 126 mm x 28 mm 18.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.37

Awl – with short flattened pointed head and turned wooden handle. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 30 mm x 151 mm x 30 mm 32.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.38

Awl – wood and metal, with a turned wooden handle and small point, and home-made repair to handle, from a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 30 mm x 115 mm x 31 mm 73 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.20

Awl – wood and metal, with a turned wooden handle and small point, from a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 35 mm x 97 mm x 35 mm 106 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.19

Awl – wooden handle and steel point, good condition, stamped 'HERCO'(maker or trademark)on the side of the point. L: 13.5cm x dia. handle 2.5cm. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.3

Awl? – shoe making tool in white metal, with hollow cylindrical handle, and curved tubular nozzle and screw on metal cap. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 23 mm x 135 mm x 23 mm 21 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.27

Borer – wood and iron, worn, length 17cm. Used for making holes for leather thongs. Wooden faceted handle, tapered iron spike. C20th. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.1

Closing – boot closer's. T.1860.597.4

Cobbler's – W.1985.77

Cobbler's – a long thin steel spike with wooden handle, used by the cobbler for making holes in leather. Poor to fair condition. Length:365mm. COTSL:89:038:030

Cobbler's – a short steel spike with wooden handle, used for making holes in leather. Length:112mm. COTSL:89:038:021

Cobbler's – possibly a sole prizer and possibly converted from a screwdriver? COTSL:89:038:023

Double – FALKM 1989-033-017

Eyed – shaft only. Similar to the two-eyed awl of 1987-078-003. FALKM 1987-078-033

Eyed – steel, with a wooden handle and brass ferrule. FALKM 1987-078-002

Eyed – steel, with a wooden handle and brass ferrule. It has a small oval-shaped eye near the tip and an elongated eye set behind that. FALKM 1987-078-003

Heel – [2] T.1860.597.7

In-seam – T.1860.597.5

Magazine – an awl with a hollow handle containing a bobbin of thread that passes down a groove in the shank and then through the eye near the tip. FALKM 1987-078-030

Moccasin – steel, gently curved profile, used for sewing in moccasin plugs used with waxed ends. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 3 mm x 75 mm x 3 mm 4 g.
GLA PP.1980.6.17.53

Moccasin – steel, gently curved profile, used for sewing in moccasin plugs used with waxed ends. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 3 mm x 89 mm x 11 mm 4.5 g.
GLA PP.1980.6.17.54

Peg – FALKM 1989-068-047

Peg – from shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978) of Avonbridge. FALKM 1979-027-079

Pegging – wooden handle with four-sided tapered steel awl point inset. Length: 12.5cm; diameter 3.0cm; length of awl point 1.4cm. Used for making holes to receive wooden pegs in fishermen's boots. The pegs were wooden so that they would swell in the damp and would not rust. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1982.4.3

Sewing – awl, sewing, steel with gentle curve at one end, used for hand sewing soles, used with waxed ends. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 2 mm x 66 mm x 5 mm 2 g.
GLA PP.1980.6.17.52

Sewing – wood and metal, with long curved steel shaft culminating in a point. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 31 mm x 69 mm x 31 mm 32.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.39

Sewing – wood and metal, with curved steel shaft culminating in an angled point. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 27 mm x 49 mm x 27 mm 19 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.40

Shoemaker's – wood, steel and brass, height 13.7cm, diameter 3.5cm. ABDMS012359

Shoemaker's – steel and wood [2], by G. Barnsley (maker), one in manufacturer's handle, the other in home-made one. W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021415

Shoemaker's – steel and wood [11] in cylindrical container, Height (container) 18.8cm, diameter (container) 2.8cm, by G. Barnsley (maker); Adams (maker); Essen (maker). W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021416

Square – [2] T.1860.597.6

Stabbing – sometimes called a closing awl. Round wood handle with brass ferrule, tapered steel awl point. Fair condition, but worn. Length 8cm. Used by cobblers when patching, but also sometimes by

closers when sewing together parts of the upper. C20th. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.7

Awl wrench

Awl wrench or key – FALKM 1991-028-020

Awl wrench or key – wooden cylindrical handle with flat metal shaped head with oblong hole in it. Used for forcing awl into awl handle. Length overall 9.6cm. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1982.4.12

Bench

Cobbler's – or 'Snab's bench', complete with tools and appliances. T.1968.82

Shoemaker's – wood and plastic, bench\seat with two drawers below and shelf for kit being used adjacent to seat. Overall: height 111.4cm, width 49.2cm, depth 39.6cm. ABDMS040438

Tool bench – cobbler's. SL DB1595/5

Blocking tool

Blocking? Stone – moulded into shape of part of foot. For shaping leather. Overall: 95 mm x 80 mm x 170 mm 1300 g GLA AHNN.981.23

Blocking tool – from collection of cobbler's tools. Overall: 32 mm x 50 mm x 145 mm 152 g. GLA TEMP.10.[16]

Board, wooden

Shoemaker's – wood, plain wooden board with obvious signs of use on both sides; height 47.5cm, width 16.9cm, depth 2.1cm, use not identified, 1930-1970, from the business of shoemaker William Donald & Son, Lumsden, (owner) ABDMS032858

Bone, polishing

Polishing bone – bone, length 22.4cm, W. Reid , shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021409

Polishing Bone – cobbler's, looks like a forearm bone with a groove along its length. Overall: 20 mm x 40 mm x 205 mm 65.81 g. [Bones and sticks were used by cobblers for polishing and rubbing-down. The most common uses of these tools are for levelling, smoothing and polishing, removing wrinkles, rubbing down stitches and seams, and for closing stitch channels. Shoemakers say that bones of the deer are best, presumably because they are hard and take a high polish.DJW.] GLA AHNN.981.10

Polishing bone – cobbler's. Overall: 10 mm x 30 mm x 155 mm 3.87 g. GLA AHNN.981.12

Bone, stitch/scratch

Stitch/Scratch bone – cobbler's, flat with grooved, bevelled edge at one end. The smooth end of the bone is used to level out and smooth down the damp welt after it has been sewn in. Overall: 20 mm x 30 mm x 175 mm 84.44 g. GLA AHNN.981.11

Brad marker

Brad marker – steel and wood [4], for preparing heels for receiving brads (nails). W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021393

Bradawl

Bradawl – from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 32 mm x 33 mm x 147 mm 62.97 g.
GLA TEMP.10.[2]

Bradawl – from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 29 mm x 30 mm x 115 mm. GLA TEMP.10.[9]

Bradawl – from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 33 mm x 33 mm x 129 mm 28.8 g.
GLA TEMP.10.[13]

Bradawl – from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 28 mm x 28 mm x 43 mm 23.5 g.
GLA TEMP.10.[14]

Bradawl – from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 29 mm x 29 mm x 106 mm 43.9 g.
GLA TEMP.10.[20]

Bristle

Bristles – hog bristle attached to thread. Length 7.0cm. Used for stiffening ends of threads for hand sewing. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1982.4.7

Wild boar – wild boar hair, length 19.5cm, a small bundle of bristle (birse in Scots) used as needles in shoemaking, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021417

Brush

Polish – from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 20 mm x 209 mm 28.95 g. GLA TEMP.10.[19]

Buffer

Buffing machine – cobbler's, by Standard Engineering Company Ltd, Leicester, 1930. From Archibald, cobbler's shop, Byers Road, Glasgow, via the City Estates Department. COTSL:92:048:1

Calliper

Bow – steel, inside and out, with pointed ends. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 8 mm x 78 mm x 33 mm 19.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.51

Callipers – steel, length 13.1cm, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner), 1950 -1990 ABDMS021401

Chisel

Chisel – with medium rectangular head, wooden handle, inscribed on steel blade with the word 'cast', from collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 28 mm x 77 mm x 28 mm 94.5 g.
GLA PP.1980.6.17.12

Clog

Clogs – pair, child’s wooden clogs with metal buckles, leather uppers and wooden sole with clog irons on the underside. Made by a local cobbler in Glasgow. COTSL:91:089

Cobbler’s cloth

Cobbler's cloth – 'housewife', long rectangular strip with 3 compartments running lengthwise almost full length of cloth and pocket at one end with loose square of cloth sewn to it, Ardrossan. Overall: 3 mm x 98 mm x 320 mm 25.86 g. GLA A.1978.16.k

Compressor

Eyelet – T.1860.597.31

Cuff

Shoemaker’s – cotton, pair of, used to protect shirt sleeves from wear, 1950 – 1999 ABDMS021421

Curler

Curler – T.1860.597.23

Dividers

Dividers – steel, height 12cm, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021400

Emery board

Emery board – cobbler’s. Piece of rough reddish surface, back has part of maker's mark, 3 coronets within circle inscribed ‘CORON ABR’, Ardrossan. Overall: 3 mm x 103 mm x 102 mm 11.25 g. GLA A.1978.16.o

Eye

Cobbler’s eye (?) – DUFDM:1991.0698

File

Coarse – from collection of cobbler’s tools. Overall: 3 mm x 23 mm x 203 mm. GLA TEMP.10[30]

File – from collection of cobbler’s tools. Overall: 2 mm x 40 mm x 335 mm 250 g. GLA TEMP.10.[22]

File – metal, probably a cobbler’s, inscribed on end, ‘G. Barnsley’ (maker), Sheffield. SL DB197

File – shoe, cobbler’s. A smooth steel file, used to polish the flush nail heads in the heel of a shoe, steel head only, lacks wooden handle. Cuboid-shaped head with ridge at the top of the leading edge. Used to seal wax on heels etc. Length:266mm x width:22mm x depth:3mm . Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:25

File – steel, rasp type. Used by shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978) of Avonbridge. FALKM 1979-027-072

File – used by shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978) of Avonbridge. FKMS 1979-027-068 to 071. FKMS-027-073

File or rasp – metal blade, wooden handle. Overall: 15 mm x 33 mm x 320 mm 250 g. GLA AHNN.981.19

Rough – steel, height 25.1cm, width 2.2cm, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021396

Shoemaker's – made by George Barnsley, Sheffield. FALKM 1988-084-002

Glazer

Fish tail bottom – steel and brass, length 33.8cm, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021410

Gloves

Protective – pair of, fingerless, leather and string. Each overall: 50 mm x 85 mm x 120 mm. GLA AHNN.981.6.1 & 6.2

Grinding/Polishing machine

Cobbler's grinding/polishing machine – 2 spindle. Made 1960. From Archibald, cobbler's shop, Byers Road, Glasgow, via the City Estates Department. COTSL:92:048:10

Groover

Welt – steel and wood, length 15.7cm, by George Barnsley (maker), W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021398

Hammer

Hammer – T.1860.597.15

Hammer – cobbler's, metal head, wooden handle; length:290mm x width:120mm. NLCMH 1989/387

Hammer – cobbler's. Short wooden shaft, narrow groove around near top of handle, cast steel double-faced head, well-used, head loose on shaft, Ardrossan. Overall: 35 mm x 77 mm x 225 mm 450 g. GLA A.1978.16.f

Hammer – cobbler's, steel head, wooden handle. Overall: 250 mm x 110 mm x 40 mm. GLA TEMP.19002

Hammer – double-headed, steel. From shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978) of Avonbridge. FALKM 1979-027-080

Hammer – iron head, wooden shaft, L: 20cm x W: 10cm x D: 4cm. ELGNM 1996.18.14

Hammer – possibly cobbler's. Metal head, wooden handle. The head has two edges, one is flat and chisel-shaped, the other round and flat. Overall: 235 mm x 95 mm x 38 mm 352 g.
GLA PP.1975.268.1

Hammer – shoe, cobbler's. Cobbler's small shoe hammer. The steel head has a flat round front end, chisel-shaped rear end. Looks like a pin hammer. Wooden handle. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:9; 016:10

Hammer – shoe, cobbler's, head part only, cast iron. Flat disc head at the face end, chisel-shaped blade at the pane. Wooden handle broken off. Length:110mm x diameter:40mm. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:11

Hammer – shoe, cobbler's, head part only, cast iron. Thick flat disc head at the face end, chisel-shaped blade at the pane. Lacks wooden handle. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:12

Hammer – shoe, cobbler's, small steel head with a long cylindrical face end and a forked pane end for tack lifting. Wooden handle. Probably intended for shoe repairs. Length:185mm x width:135mm x depth:10mm. NLC 2004/412

Hammer – small. GLA 1989.18.1

Hammer – steel head, wooden handle. Overall: 45 mm x 120 mm x 250 mm 400 g.
GLA AHNN.981.14

Hammer – with large flat striking area, from collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 39 mm x 217 mm x 80 mm 373 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.5

Hammer head – from collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 13 mm x 93 mm x 85 mm 139 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.6

Shoemaker's – FALKM 1988-088-019. FALKM 1989-068-050 to 052

Shoemaker's – by George Barnsley & Sons. FALKM 1988-088-020

Shoemaker's – steel and wood, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner), 1950–1990 ABDMS021414

Shoemaker's – with short wooden shaft. FALKM 1995-034-001

Shoemaker's – wood heel hammer, made by George Barnsley & Sons. FALKM 1991-028-017

Heel Ball

Heel Ball – cobbler's. A block made from wax, gum Arabic and other substances, used to obtain a high gloss on sole and heel edges. Inscribed 'Astral', probably a trademark. Wrapped in absorbent paper, inside a plastic bag. Condition poor to fair. COTSL:90:238:2

Heel Ball – wax ball, diameter 3cm, stamped ‘BOX HEEL’, broken in two. Heel Ball was typically beeswax or tallow mixed with gum-arabic and lamp-black. It was used to obtain a high gloss on sole edges and heels. These were first smoothed and shaped, and the Heel Ball was then spread with a heated edge iron or glazer. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.9

Heel pad

Cobbler's rubber heel – small size with 3 holes for nails, labelled ’ 1 ⅝’ and ‘BRITISH MADE’, also lion rampant with diamond outline, Ardrossan. Overall: 41 mm x 42 mm x 8 mm 16.12 g.
GLA A.1978.16.s

Heel pad – [11], assorted leather heel pads, various sizes in beige or brown leather. Largest piece length:80mm x width:77mm x depth:6mm. Equipment used by the Airdrie donor’s father-in-law, who learnt cobbling at the “Broo” (Employment Bureau) school to qualify for “broo” (dole money – unemployment benefit). He worked in his garden shed and acquired most of his tools second-hand. COTSL:89:193:17

Heel Top-piece

Heel Top-piece – leather and iron. Heel-shaped and nailed around the edge. Width 7.3cm, length 7.5cm. Used for repairing the heel of a shoe. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1982.4.9

Iron

Bevel edge – T.1860.597.21

Double pump – T.1860.597.17

Edge – small, steel and wood, height 16.2cm, width 2.7cm, depth 2.3cm. ABDMS016447

Edge – possibly a double iron, used for ‘clipping’ the sole of a shoe. Small rectangular steel head, with curved raised edges and leather hanging loop, rectangular wooden handle. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 22 mm x 150 mm x 27 mm 75 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.23

Edge – possibly a double iron, used for ‘clipping’ the sole of a shoe. Rectangular steel head with curved raised edges, the wooden handle probably home-made. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 25 mm x 150 mm x 27 mm 110.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.24

Edge – possibly a double iron, used for finishing the edge of the sole of a shoe. Rectangular steel head, with curved raised edges, indistinctly stamped, and with a leather hanging loop attached to rectangular wooden handle. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 20 mm x 67 mm x 30 mm 77 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.25

Edge – possibly a double iron, used for finishing the edge of a sole of a shoe. Rectangular steel head with curved top edge with two raised sides, fixed onto a rectangular wooden handle. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 19 mm x 163 mm x 33 mm 115.5 g.
GLA PP.1980.6.17.63

Finishing – overall: 20 mm x 35 mm x 260 mm 98.33 g. GLA AHNN.981.16

Forepart – T.1860.597.20

Forepart – cobbler's , steel head only, lacks wooden handle. Cuboid-shaped head with ridge at the top of the leading edge. Used to seal wax on heels etc. Length:80mm. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:21

Forepart – cobbler's , steel head only, some rust, lacks wooden handle. Thin cuboid-shaped head with ridge at the top of the leading edge. Used to seal wax on heels etc. Length:78mm. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:22

Forepart – metal and iron, handle missing. Length: 7.5cm x W: 1.5cm Square sectioned head with a lip at one edge. Used for setting the top edge of the sole (i.e. the edge nearest to the ground), mainly for repair work, or when a double iron of suitable size was not available. Stamped on the sides 'A George Barnsley F L Warranted steel'. Manufactured by George Barnsley & Sons, Sheffield, England. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.2

Glazing – cobbler's. Simple square-headed glazing iron with flattened wooden handle. Used in shoemaking and repairing. COTSL:89:038:09

Glazing – cobbler's. Simple square-headed glazing iron with wooden handle. Used in shoemaking and repairing. COTSL:89:038:08

Glazing – cobbler's, small hammer-head with long beak. Lacks its (wooden) handle. Used in shoe making and repairing. COTSL:89:038:10

Glazing – known as a 'bruiser' in Scotland. Iron head is wedge shaped and curved, wooden cylindrical handle attached. Stamped on side of head 'A (shoe stamp) 3 George Barnsley'. Length: 20cm. Worn and burnt. Used hot after applying wax, inks Heel Ball or special polishes, for giving a lustre to the surface of the leather, especially to the soles and heels. Made by George Barnsley & Sons, Sheffield, England, 1920s. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.8

Glazing – 'long beak', c.1900. (Cobbler's 'long-beak' stepped glazing iron. The shaped metal head was heated over a spirit stove, then used to give a lustre to the leather of the shoe which was probably coated with ink or wax). SAC 016

Glazing – plain type, a beak-shaped steel head attached to a rectangular wooden handle (split). Used hot after applying wax, inks, Heel Ball or special polishes, for giving a lustre to the surface of the leather, especially to the soles and heels. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 25 mm x 150 mm x 34 mm 210.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.26

Glazing – plain type, cobbler's, steel head only, lacks wooden handle. Used to seal wax on heels etc. Length:76mm. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:20

Glazing – plain type, steel and wood, unstepped, length 15cm, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) 1950 - 1990 ABDMS021408

Glazing – (Scots : bruiser). T.1860.597.25 – 26 (with guard)

Glazing – steel, beak shaped hammer with wooden handle. COTSL:90:137:8

Glazing – steel, long-beak shaped hammer with wooden handle. Length:147mm x width:50mm x depth:20mm. COTSL:90:169:1

Heel – used by Thomas Moonie and his son John Moonie. SL DB1757/8

Heel glazer – burnisher or heel glazer. Steel head, wooden handle. Overall: 45 mm x 47 mm x 155 mm 174.46 g. GLA AHNN.981.17

Jigger – wooden handle, steel head with a 'jigger-step' rather than a crease as in the forepart iron. Used to finish a stitched welt. Overall: 30 mm x 30 mm x 285 mm 82.5 g. GLA AHNN.981.15

Seat – boot closer's. T.1860.597.13

Sole and heel setting – steel and wood [15], by Pascoe (maker) and W. Marton (maker). W. Reid, shoemaker (owner), 20th century ABDMS021391

Sole and heel setting – steel and wood [18], by Watts (maker). For working on women's shoes. W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021403

Waist – T.1860.597.22

Key

Heel – [2]. T.1860.597.28

Knee pad

Knee-pad – cobbler's, metal, length:265mm; from Irvine Swan Ltd, Glasgow Road, Wishaw. NLCMH 1987/10

Knee-pad – cobbler's, metal, length:430mm; from Irvine Swan Ltd, Glasgow Road, Wishaw. NLCMH 1987/11

Knee rest – for shoe last, from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 50 mm x 275 mm x 115 mm 1.8 kg. GLA TEMP.10.[4]

Knife

Bottom filling – cobbler's, c.1925-30. A square-ended knife used for spreading a compound of paste and granulated cork, or other materials, known as 'bottom fillers', to level up the space between the edges of the inseam (between the insole and sole) in a welted shoe. SAC 024.5

Cobbler's – metal, curved blade, wooden handle, inscribed 'Hand forged' with 'Barrel' trademark. Length:275mm. NLCMH 1991/149

Cobbler's – metal, curved blade, wooden handle, length:180mm. NLCMH 1991/148

Cobbler's – rectangular section wooden shaft with blade inserted in slit and held by 3 pins possibly, steel blade, shaped cutting edge and short cutting edge on tip, Ardrossan. Overall: 14 mm x 28 mm x 228 mm 41.28 g. GLA A.1978.16.h

Cobbler's – steel blade, wooden handle. Used by plumber for cutting lead pipes. Overall: 175 mm x 45 mm x 13 mm 55.5 g. GLA T.2003.142.17

Cutter – wood handle, steel blade, knife-form, with flattened curved hooked angled blade, with an indistinct stamp on the blade. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 29 mm x 170 mm x 29 mm 30.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.65

Cutter – wood handle, steel blade, knife-form, with flattened hooked angled blade, with an indistinct stamp on the blade. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 13 mm x 150 mm x 25 mm 36 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.64

Cutters – a collection of cobbler's tools. Overall: 20 mm x 50 mm x 161 mm 199 g. GLA TEMP.10.[8]

Dull – steel and wood, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner), made from old files, the knives lightly heated are used in ironing out marks from the worked leather, 1950–1990 ABDMS021397

Hacking – all steel, cobbler's, c.1925-30. SAC 024.6

Heel paring – cobbler's, wooden handle and short squared-off steel blade. Length:160mm. COTSL:89:038:13

Knife – T.1860.597.2

Knife – cobbler's. Small, with wooden handle and steel blade with curved upper edge and straight cutting edge. Length:167mm. COTSL:89:038:14

Knife – cobbler's, with wooden handle. 'Made in Barnsley fine steel'. Overall: 30 mm x 195 mm x 200 mm 47.32 g. GLA AHNN.981.21

Knife – shoe, cobbler's. Straight square-ended steel blade and light wood handle. Home-made black wax-paper blade guard, not accessioned. Length:242mm x width:11mm x depth:23mm. Associated with a Mr. Huskisson, who worked at Singer's, served in the Army, and spent much of the post-war period working for Caterpillar Inc. NLC 2004/482

Leather cutting – cobbler's leather cutting knife with steel blade and wooden handle. Handle has blobs of white paint, point worn off blade. Overall: 23 mm x 143 mm x 12 mm 25.5 g. GLA PP.1975.268.3

Leather cutting – from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 10 mm x 50 mm x 150 mm. GLA TEMP.10.[43]

Leather cutting – from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 13 mm x 22 mm x 168 mm 29 g. GLA TEMP.10[18]

Leather cutting – of "Broad" Damascus steel. Squared-off blade. Wooden handle. Used in shoe making and repairing. 1920s. COTSL:89:038:1270.

Leather cutting – shoe, cobbler's. A small cobbling knife for cutting leather. Thin insubstantial squared-off steel blade, with wooden handle. COTSL:90:137:6

Leather cutting – shoe, cobbler's, used for cutting leather work. Wooden handled knife with small triangular-shaped steel blade. Length:155mm. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:14

Leather cutting – shoe, cobbler's, used for cutting leather work. Wooden handled knife with very small irregularly-shaped steel blade. Possibly customised. Length:137mm. Belonged to an army

cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:13

Peg – T.1860.597.11

Shoemaker's – steel and leather, length 21.8cm, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner). In leather sheath which acted as a handle and could be slid along the blade, thus adjusting the amount of cutting edge to fit the requirements of the shoemaker, 1950-1990 ABDMS021411

Spear point – shoemaker's, c.1925-30. SAC 024.9

Trimming – shoe, cobbler's. Very short steel blade (possibly previously broken and/or converted to present shape). Smooth, well-rounded wooden handle. Used for shaving/trimming edges. Length:160mm x width:15mm x depth:20mm. Made 1939. COTSL:91:034:3

Welt – T.1860.597.18

Welt – steel and wood [3] with finger guides used in trimming welt, 20th century ABDMS021395

Welt – steel blade, grooved at the tip, black turned and painted wooden handle. Length: 17cm. Stamped on the side of the blade 'A (shoe stamp) G. Barnsley L'. The knife is used for trimming the welt or when removing an old sole to replace with a new one, the stitching on the welt (the strip of leather on the edge of the upper) is cut with this knife. Made by George Barnsley & Sons, Sheffield, England, c.1920s. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.5

Lap rest (see also entries under 'Last')

Lap last – cobbler's, cast iron, part of only, curved to fit lap. Overall: 190.5 mm x 273.05 mm x 114.3 mm (assembled). GLA PP.1977.190.1.b

Lap last – cobbler's, cast iron, part of only, in shape of foot with stem squared at end to fit second part. Overall: 190.5 mm x 273.05 mm x 114.3 mm (assembled). GLA PP.1977.190.1

Lap last holder – metal, shaped to fit on the seated cobbler's knees. Recess sockets in centre to receive stems of lasts. Overall: 42 mm x 235 mm x 110 mm 2157.0 g. GLA PP.2000.32.160.c

Lap rest – cobbler's, cast iron, for lasts and shaped to fit over the knees/thighs of a seated cobbler. It has a socket in the centre to accommodate the foot-shaped last. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:7

Lap rest – cobbler's, cast iron, shaped to fit over the knees/thighs of a seated cobbler. It has a socket in the centre to accommodate its foot-shaped lasts (see COTSL90:137:1-5) COTSL:90:137:7

Last base – cobbler's, cast iron, rectangular, curved to sit over knees, square hole in centre for insertion of different lasts, raised circular section on right hand side. Ardrossan. Overall: 48 mm x 245 mm x 115 mm 2.8 kg. GLA A.1978.16.b

Last bed – a cast iron holder for lasts shaped to rest on the seated cobbler's knees, with rounded corners and square hole in centre for last and two side wells possibly for tacks and nails, raised foot. Used for home repairs. Overall: 46 mm x 252 mm x 113 mm 2925.5 g. GLA A.1991.8.a

Rest (for lasts) – cobbler's, cast iron, shaped to fit over the knees/thighs of a seated cobbler. It has a socket in the centre to accommodate its foot-shaped lasts. Condition fair. COTSL:89:153:3

Lap stone

Lap stone – used by a shoemaker or cobbler, from Balfron, Stirlingshire. GLA 1910.119.a

Last

Cobbler's shoe last – 3-way, one heel and two sole arms. For repairing / making shoes.
GTM 2005:0047

Cobbler's or shoemaker's last – for repairing shoes. Cast iron, 'Titan' brand, three sizes of foot.
GTM 2008:0061:02

Cobbler's last – cast iron, three sizes of foot. LVSAV1985.003

Cobbler's last – FALKM 1980-070-001 to 005

Cobbler's last – iron. NLCMH 1987/9

Cobbler's last – iron, 7 items, including the last and 5 'foot-shaped' pieces, sizes 1 to 5. Cast in Shotts Iron Works, c.1950s. Length (of largest):180mm x width:150mm x depth:135mm. NLCMH 1996/503

Cobbler's last – metal. No further details. COTSL:88:168:1

Cobber's last – [6]; metal 'feet' for use with shoe-repairer's knee-pad. From Irvine Swan Ltd, Glasgow Road, Wishaw. NLCMH 1987/12

Cobbler's last – metal. Shoe repairer's last with 3 feet, length:200mm x width:200mm X height:200mm. Made c.1909. NLCMH 1987/48

Cobbler's last – metal; length:165mm X height:200mm. NLCMH 1987/52

Cobbler's last – metal; length:240mm x width:75mm x height:145mm. NLCMH 1987/73

Cobbler's last – metal, 3 feet, height:165mm. Known locally as a 'Tackety Jock'. NLCMH 1991/4

Cobbler's last – metal, one foot broken, poor condition, height:190mm. NLCMH 1991/123

Cobbler's last – metal, shoe-repairer's last with 3 detachable feet, painted, poor condition. Used by Mr. Vint of Motherwell in 1933, and later used for making sandals, sold to bus conductresses at Traction House during World War 2. Largest foot inscribed: ' BLAKEY'S REDUCE BOOT BILLS SAVE MONEY'. Length (largest foot):260mm. NLCMH 1988/36

Cobbler's last – metal, one-piece; length:165mm x width:165mm x height:165mm. NLCMH 1988/45

Cobbler's last – metal, in two parts; length240mm x width:110mm. NLCMH 1989/386

Cobbler’s last – metal, 2 footed, length:187 x breadth:163 x depth:147 mm. NLCMH 1992/437

Cobbler’s last – metal, 3 shoe, inscribed ‘Titan’. Height:150mm. NLCMH 1990/658

Cobbler’s last – with last stand designed for resting on or between the knees while working. DUFDM:1996.0120

Cobbler’s plate and feet – [5] DB2090

Last – FALKM 1978-347-001 to 005. FALKM 1978-347-007 to 016. FALKM 1978-347-018 to 020. FALKM 1990-070-006. FALKM 1991-028-040. FALKM 1991-052-001

Last – cobbler’s, metal, with 2 shoe sizes, moulded with a 'TF' character within a circle on one side. Overall: 195 mm x 165 mm x 165 mm 2726.5 g. GLA PP.1977.155

Last – cobbler’s, cast iron, for child's shoe, square section shaft to fit into last base, Ardrossan. Overall: 190 mm x 56 mm x 168 mm 2.45 kg. GLA A.1978.16.c

Last – cast iron, child’s size, left foot, very rusty. Used for repairs and making shoes. ELCMS 2007.48.4; 2007.48.5

Last – cast iron, child’s size, left foot, very rusty, impressed number ‘1’ within a circle on upper surface of foot. Used for repairs and making shoes. ELCMS 2007.48.6

Last – cast iron, child’s size, very rusty, impressed ‘4’ on top of the foot. Used for repairs and making shoes. ELCMS 2007.48.7

Last – child’s size, iron, some rust. Foot shaped with pillar for fitting into a holder. H: 19.5cm. L: 18.0cm. ELGNM 1981.11.3

Last – shoe, cobbler’s metal last with 2 shoe sizes, both for children, unmarked. Overall: 130 mm x 330 mm x 84 mm 3326 g. GLA TEMP.24029

Last – cast iron, small size, found on site of Springburn Road, Phase II. GLA 1988.349

Last – cobbler’s, cast iron, for ladies shoes, square section shaft to fit into last base, Ardrossan. Overall: 195 mm x 75 mm x 222 mm 2.45 kg. GLA A.1978.16.d

Last – cobbler’s, cast iron, for man's shoes, square section shaft to fit into last base, Ardrossan. Overall: 190 mm x 78 mm x 235 mm 2.7 kg. GLA A.1978.16.e

Last – cast iron, tripedal, orthogonal, trademark ‘TF’ within a circle. ELCMS 1994.217

Last – cast iron. GLA ME.1985.392

Last – cast iron, cobbler's last, three-way. GLA 1993.17

Last – cast iron shoe, L-shaped. From shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978) of Avonbridge. FALKM 1979-027-002 to 007. FALKM 1979-027-009 to 010

Last – shoe, cast iron, single foot-shape, band of wear at contact point with last bed. Used for home repairs by donor's father-in-law. Overall: 200 mm x 225 mm x 85 mm 3556 g. GLA A.1991.8.b

Last – shoe, cast iron, aluminium paint finish, band of wear at contact point with last bed. Used for home repairs by donor's father-in-law. Overall: 190.5 mm x 69.85 mm x 190.5 mm. GLA A.1991.8.c

Last – shoe, cast iron, aluminium paint finish. Used for home repairs by donor's father-in-law. Overall: 165.1 mm x 63.5 mm x 165.1 mm. GLA A.1991.8.d

Last – shoe, cast iron, aluminium paint finish. Used for home repairs by donor's father-in-law. Overall: 127 mm x 50.8 mm x 152.4 mm. GLA A.1991.8.e

Last – double ended last, from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 85 mm x 33 mm x 332 mm 3.4 kg. GLA TEMP.10.[1]

Last – cast iron last, from collection of cobbler's tools. Overall: 250 mm x 80 mm x 200 mm 1.8 kg. GLA TEMP.10.[3]

Last – double ended last, from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 164 mm x 64 mm x 190 mm 3.6 kg. GLA TEMP.10.[5]

Last – cobbler's, iron, foot-shaped. Shank fits into socket of lap rest accessioned as COTSL:89:153:3. Condition fair, length:160mm. COTSL:89:153:1

Last – cobbler's, purchased at a jumble sale. GLA PP.1976.143

Last – cobbler's. GLA PP.1994.79.1; 1994.79.2. FALKM 1991-015-001. FALKM 1991-029-028

Last – cobbler's, cast iron. Overall: 144 mm x 60 mm x 175 mm 1324 g. GLA TEMP.10594

Last – cobbler's. One size. Overall: 155 mm x 180 mm x 65 mm 1645.5 g. GLA TEMP.19694

Last – iron, for shoe cobbling, letters 'HDY' in a triangle and '5M/T' on top front. ELCMS 1999.97

Last – iron [2], one stamped 'No. 659 \ M \ 5' ABDMS002672

Last – cast iron, foot-shaped. FALKM 1981-004-006

Last – cast iron, foot sole. Overall: 160 mm x 245 mm x 75 mm 2625.0 g. GLA PP.2000.32.160.a

Last – cast iron, shoe. FALKM 1981-004-003

Last – cast iron, shoe, L-shaped. FALKM 1984-031-004; 006 and 007

Last – cast iron, shoe, L-shaped, marked '1 1 D Y (in lozenge) / H N / T / S' on arm. FALKM 1984-031-008

Last – cast iron, shoe, L-shaped. Painted silver. Marked 'C. & A. BRYDEN / EDINBURGH' on the arm. Made by C. & A. Bryden. FALKM 1984-031-005

Last – cast iron, shoe, L-shaped with one arm shaped like a foot. Painted silver. FALKM 1984-031-003

Last – cast iron, shoe, marked 'T' on the arm. FALKM 1984-031-009

Last – cast iron, with three soles, trademark 'Titan'. Overall: 160 mm x 180 mm x 155 mm 3472.5 g. GLA PP.2000.32.160.d

Last – iron, shaft rectangular, flat, heel curved, toe curved, tapered (inwards), length 23.2cm, height 20.2cm. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-006

Last – iron, shaft rectangular, flat, heel curved, toe curved, tapered (upwards), length 25cm, height 19.5cm. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-007

Last – iron, some rust, fair condition. 3 pillar, with two differing sized soles and one heel. Stamped on one pillar 'No 1 TOR'. Heights: 17.0cm, 19.5cm and 16cm. Lengths: 10.5cm, 5.0cm and 15.0cm. ELGNM 1981.11.4

Last – iron, some rust, condition fair. Foot shaped with pillar for fitting into a holder. H: 21.5cm. L: 23.5cm. ELGNM 1981.11.1

Last – iron, some rust, condition fair. Foot shaped with pillar for fitting into a holder. H: 19.5cm. L: 21.0cm. ELGNM 1981.11.2

Last – [3], steel, with support iron, signed 'For home use' ABDMS016446

Last – [11], iron, various sizes, condition is fair, some rusty. ELGNM 1996.18.1 - 11

Last – shoe, size 1, used by Thomas Moonie and his son John Moonie. SL DB1757/1

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, foot-shaped, size 1. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:5

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, basic foot-shaped last, inscribed size '1' (very small). Length:122mm. Part of a set which fit into a lap rest accessioned as COTSL:90:137:7. COTSL:90:137:1

Last – steel, pair of lady's shoeform feet, left and right feet, designed to fit an upright's squared spade-like end. Slot socket in each ankle to fit on to the upright. Size 1 and maker 'AJK' inscribed on the upper surface. Semi-pointed toes. Upwardly curved sole designed for high heel shoes. Length:207mm x width:68mm x depth:68mm. Made 1900-1960. NLC 2004/522.1 & .2

Last – shoe, size 2, used by Thomas Moonie and his son John Moonie. SL DB1757/2

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, foot-shaped, size 2, with a short shank designed to fit in to the socket of the lap rest COTSL:90:016:7. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:6

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, basic foot-shaped last, inscribed size '2' (medium size). Length:160mm. Part of a set which fit into a lap rest accessioned as COTSL:90:137:7. COTSL:90:137:2

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, No.2 size. The last is three-legged with two sole shapes and one heel. Overall: 190.5 mm height; adult sole: 152.4 mm; child sole: 117.4 mm; heel: 50.8 mm (lengths). GLA PP.1975.268.6

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, foot-shaped, female form with pointed toe, cast size mark '2/3', registration number 'RD No 703189', (1924) probably made by 'AJK'. Last made probably 1924-1950. Length:210mm x depth:165mm, some rust. Equipment used by the Airdrie donor's father-in-law, who learnt cobbling at the "Broo" (Employment Bureau) school to qualify for "broo" (dole money –

unemployment benefit). He worked in his garden shed and acquired most of his tools second-hand. COTSL:89:193:4

Last – shoe, size 3, used by Thomas Moonie and his son John Moonie. SL DB1757/3

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, size "3" cast into foot. Shank fits into socket of lap rest accessioned as COTSL:89:153:3. Condition fair, length:190mm. COTSL:89:153:2

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, foot-shaped, size 3, with a short shank designed to fit in to the socket of the lap rest COTSL:90:016:7. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouht cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:2

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, basic foot-shaped last, inscribed size '3' (medium sized). Length:184mm. Part of a set which fit into a lap rest accessioned as COTSL:90:137:7. COTSL:90:137:3

Last – shoe, size 4, used by Thomas Moonie and his son John Moonie. SL DB1757/4

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, foot-shaped, size 4, with a short shank designed to fit in to the socket of the lap rest COTSL:90:016:7. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:3

Last – cast iron, adult size, impressed '4' on top, rusty; used for repairs and making shoes. ELCMS 2007.48.3; 2007.48.8

Last – cast iron, shoe, marked '4'. FALKM 1981-004-001

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, basic foot-shaped last, inscribed size '4' (large size). Length:224mm. Part of a set which fit into a lap rest accessioned as COTSL:90:137:7. COTSL:90:137:4

Last – shoe, size 5, used by Thomas Moonie and his son John Moonie. SL DB1757/5

Last – cast iron, foot sole size 5. Overall: 160 mm x 240 mm x 75 mm 2380.0 g. GLA PP.2000.32.160.b

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, foot-shaped, size 5. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:4

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, basic foot-shaped last, inscribed size '5' (large size). Length:242mm. Part of a set which fit into a lap rest accessioned as COTSL:90:137:7. COTSL:90:137:5

Last – steel, pair of steel shoeform feet, left and right feet, designed to fit an upright's squared spade-like end. Slot socket in each ankle to fit on to the upright. Designed for a shoe with a rounded toe and a low heel. Size '5D' and maker 'AJK' inscribed on the upper surface. Edge of ankle socket on right foot broken off. Residue of glue or leather on the soles. Length:257mm x width:82mm x depth:79mm. Made 1900-1960. NLC 2004/524.1 & .2

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, foot-shaped, cast size mark '6 - 7', registration number 'RD No 703189', (1924) and maker's mark 'AJK'. Last made probably 1924-1950. Length:140mm x depth:130mm, some rust. Equipment used by the Airdrie donor's father-in-law, who learnt cobbling at the "Broo" (Employment Bureau) school to qualify for "broo" (dole money – unemployment benefit). He worked in his garden shed and acquired most of his tools second-hand. COTSL:89:193:5

Last – steel, pair of steel shoeform feet, left and right feet, designed to fit an upright's squared spade-like end. Slot socket in each ankle to fit on to the upright. Designed for a shoe with a rounded toe and a low heel. Size '8' and maker 'AJK' inscribed on the upper surface. Residue of glue or leather on the soles. Length:216mm x width:78mm x depth:71mm. Made 1900-1960. NLC 2004/523

Last – cobbler's, pair of shoemaker's wooden lasts to make size 10 shoe?, each is composed of three sections – foot, heel and handle. Made by Manfield and Sons, Northampton, UK. Materials wood and brass. Length:289mm x width:87mm x depth:260mm. Transferred from Airdrie Museum, Wellwynd, Airdrie. MLC:1991:937

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, foot-shaped, cast size mark '10-11', registration number 'RD No 703189', (1924) and maker's mark 'AJK'. Last made probably 1924-1950. Length:180mm x depth:150mm, some rust. Equipment used by the Airdrie donor's father-in-law, who learnt cobbling at the "Broo" (Employment Bureau) school to qualify for "broo" (dole money – unemployment benefit). He worked in his garden shed and acquired most of his tools second-hand. COTSL:89:193:2

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, foot-shaped, cast size mark '12', registration number 'RD No 703189', (1924) and maker's mark 'AJK'. Last made probably 1924-1950. Length:180mm x depth:205mm x depth:160mm, some rust. Equipment used by the Airdrie donor's father-in-law, who learnt cobbling at the "Broo" (Employment Bureau) school to qualify for "broo" (dole money – unemployment benefit). He worked in his garden shed and acquired most of his tools second-hand. COTSL:89:193:3

Last – shoe, unmarked, used by Thomas Moonie and his son John Moonie. SL DB1757/6

Shoemaker's last – CUPMS:1992.0560, 0561, 0562, 0563, 0564. CUPMS:1992.0555, 0556 (1 heel, 2 soles), 0557, 0558, 0559. CUPMS:1998.0060, 0061. CUPMS:2001.0094. DUFDM:1996.0118.0001-3 [3].

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, three-headed domestic last used to put segs on shoes. Whilst one head is in use the other two form the base. One large-foot head, one small-foot head and one heel head. Known in Scotland as a 'tackety jock'. 'Titan' brand name cast into metal; possibly made by 'AJK'. Last – made probably 1924-1950. Length:140mm x depth:130mm, slight rust. Equipment used by the Airdrie donor's father-in-law, who learnt cobbling at the "Broo" (Employment Bureau) school to qualify for "broo" (dole money – unemployment benefit). He worked in his garden shed and acquired most of his tools second-hand. COTSL:89:193:6

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, consisting of a pole with a basic foot-shaped last at either end. Last made probably 1924-1950. Length:637mm, some rust. Equipment used by the Airdrie donor's father-in-law, who learnt cobbling at the "Broo" (Employment Bureau) school to qualify for "broo" (dole money – unemployment benefit). He worked in his garden shed and acquired most of his tools second-hand. COTSL:89:193:7

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, double-footed last. One foot longer than the other. The feet are joined end to end, slightly offset and inverted in relation to each other. Last made probably 1924-1950. Length:320mm x width:85mm x depth:118mm, some rust. Equipment used by the Airdrie donor's father-in-law, who learnt cobbling at the "Broo" (Employment Bureau) school to qualify for "broo" (dole money – unemployment benefit). He worked in his garden shed and acquired most of his tools second-hand. COTSL:89:193:8

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, foot-shaped, right foot, with a slot in the ankle to allow it to sit inverted on a stand. Last made probably 1924-1950. Length:220mm, some rust. Equipment used by the Airdrie donor's father-in-law, who learnt cobbling at the "Broo" (Employment Bureau) school to qualify for "broo" (dole money – unemployment benefit). He worked in his garden shed and acquired most of his tools second-hand. COTSL:89:193:9; 193:10

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, double-footed. One foot longer than the other. The feet are joined end to end, slightly offset and inverted in relation to each other. Condition rusty, length:318mm x width:83mm x depth:140mm. COTSL:90:205:4.1

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, in the shape of the basic forepart of a foot on a rectangular sectioned rod shaped shank with a broken end (part of a once larger last?). Condition rusty. COTSL:90:205:4.2

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, with interchangeable feet. Length:210mm. From donor in Airdrie in 1990. MLC:1993:1223

Last – metal, marked 'AJK', but described as a joiner's tool? GLA TEMP.12417; 12418; 12419

Last – base only, marked with thistle emblem and 'AJK', but described as a joiner's tool. GLA TEMP.12420

Shoemaker's last – [3], cast iron. DUFDM:1996.0118

3 Footed – cast iron, height 17cm, width 17cm, depth 17cm, cast inscription: 'Paragon No. 1 Regt. Mark' \'Blakey's Boot Protectors' ABDMS026990

Cobbler's last set – set of five lasts with lap rest. The lasts are of the basic flat foot-shaped type with squared toe end. The lap rest is shaped to fit over a seated cobbler's knee/thighs. It has a hole in the middle into which the shank of the individual last is fitted. All are made of cast iron. COTSL:88:053

Shoemaker's last – [2] and elliptical stand, used by J. Cunningham (owner), donor's father, at Brucefield Avenue, for home repairs. May even have been used by donor's grandfather in same house. DUFDM:1995.0315

Last – 'Paragon', incomplete (foot missing). From William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-047

Last – shoemaker's, iron, length 19cm. ELGNM 1978.4

Last – wood and varnish [a pair], each 3-piece, varnished ABDMS002986

Last – wood and steel, 3 pairs and 2 odd wooden lasts, one inscribed on sole 'G Donald Beauly', 1900-1970, from the business of William Donald & Son, Lumsden ABDMS032832

Last – steel and wood [3], on wooden stakes; two for small feet, from the business of William Donald & Son, Lumsden (owner) 1950-1999 ABDMS032833

Last – wood and steel, single foot, on 'wooden leg', height 69cm, width 22cm. ABDMS004826

Last – shoemaker's, wood and metal, adjustable in width and with holes on either side for pegging. Used for handmade shoes in mid 19th century. GLA A.1979.3

Last – adjustable, beech wood. Overall: 275 mm x 95 mm x 220 mm 780 g. GLA TEMP.20.[5]

Last – wooden, a pair, adjustable, both feet marked '26'. Wood , metal and leather. Each measures overall: 100 mm x 80 mm x 260 mm 500 g. GLA AHNN.981.7.1 & 7.2

Last – wooden, foot-shaped (bridge). From shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978) of Avonbridge. FALKM 1979-027-031 and 032

Last – wooden, foot-shaped. From shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978) of Avonbridge. FALKM 1979-027-016. FALKM 1979-027-018 to 021; 023 to 024; 026 to 030

Last – wooden, foot-shaped. Leather around heel and toe. From shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978) of Avonbridge. FALKM 1979-027-022

Last – wooden, foot-shaped. Stamped on the side '3425 MOBB & LEWIS LTD. KETTERING MADE IN U.K. 11 /5'. From shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978) of Avonbridge.
FALKM 1979-027-025

Last – wooden, in two pieces with flat heel and sole. Overall: 90 mm x 90 mm x 260 mm 500 g.
GLA AHNN.981.9

Last – wooden, inscribed '10 / 3'. From shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978) of Avonbridge. FALKM 1979-027-115

Last – wooden, with leather patches used to make an exact fit for a particular customer. From shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978) of Avonbridge. FALKM 1979-027-017

Last – shoe, wooden shoe last, hinged at the heel to enable opening, with holes at side. From collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 83 mm x 322 mm x 77 mm 422.5 g.
GLA PP.1980.6.17.2

Last – shoe, wooden shoe last, hinged at the heel to enable opening, with holes at side. From collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 72 mm x 84 mm x 62 mm 220.5 g.
GLA PP.1980.6.17.3

Knee last – (lap iron) steel, height 16.9cm, width 13.1cm, depth 4.7cm, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021412

Lap last holder – iron [2], one stamped 'N'. ABDMS002672

Cobbler's last and lap rest – The lap rest is shaped to fit over the knees/thighs of a seated cobbler. It is made of cast iron. It has a socket in the centre to accommodate the last. The basic foot-shaped iron last is a size 4. COTSL:88:091

Last and Bench Foot – cobbler's. A basic foot-shaped cast iron last, the shank of which is wedged into a steel pipe which fits into a circle of a circular 'bench foot' or stand. Size '10' and maker's mark 'AJK' and trademark (indiscernible) cast into the foot. Some rust, height (when mounted in stand):324mm. Equipment used by the Airdrie donor's father-in-law, who learnt cobbling at the "Broo" (Employment Bureau) school to qualify for "broo" (dole money – unemployment benefit). He worked in his garden shed and acquired most of his tools second-hand. COTSL:89:193:1

Last – cobbler's, cast iron, basic foot-shaped last set in a large curved wooden lap rest.
COTSL:90:126:21

Last holder – used by Thomas Moonie and his son John Moonie. SL DB1757/7

Cobbler's Foot and last – cast iron foot-shaped last set into the 'cobbler's foot' – a small barrel-shaped wooden block with steel hoops around the top and bottom to strengthen the holder for hammering on the last. This cylinder was usually held between the legs of the seated cobbler when working. Probably made 1900-1950. CUKDM 1980/059

Cobbler's Foot and last – right-angle shaped cast iron last set in the top of a 21 inch long cylinder with wooden base. Underside of base studded with old rusted segs. Wooden base in poor condition and cracked. Length:670mm x width:110mm. Transferred from Airdrie Museum, Wellwynd, Airdrie. MLC:1992:970

Cobbler's Foot and last – cast iron foot-shaped last set into the 'cobbler's foot' – a long turned wooden stake. The stake was usually held between the legs of the seated cobbler when working. Length:620mm x width:211mm x depth:65mm. Probably made 1900-1950. CUKDM 1986/021

Last holder – (Cobbler's foot), an oblong of metal, rounded, with raised ends and a square hole. The stem of the last fits into the square hole and the holder is held between the seated cobbler's legs, with both hands free to work. Fair condition. Length: 24cm. Width: 11.5cm. ELGNM 1981.10

Last holder – bench-top, and last. Consists of an iron socket bolted on to a wooden block. An iron foot-shaped last fits into the socket. The foot is a size 2. Length:280mm x width:115mm x depth:242mm. NLC 2004/520

Last, upright – cobbler's. Upright component of a cobbler's last. Thick solid steel rod. Designed to fit in the socket of a bench-top stand. The top end is flattened into a thin rectangular shape to fit into the slot of one of the associated interchangeable foot-shaped lasts. Maker 'AJK'?. Length:42mm x width:1mm x depth:246mm. Made 1900-1970. NLC 2004/521

Shoe last stand – or 'cobbler's foot', iron, used to hold the shoe last firmly and steady for the cobbler to work on the shoe. Butterfly-shape with square hole in centre and two rectangular indents on either side of hole. Rusty but stable. ELCMS 2007.48.31

Shoemaker's last stand – designed for resting on knees. CUPMS:1992.0565, 0566. DUFDM:1996.0120.

Shoemaker's last stand – to rest on knee with hole for attachment of last. Flat section with square hole to one side (for last stem) flanked by two curved pieces to fit on lap; one side has circular hollowed section attached. ELCMS 1996.126

Last socket – steel, for use on bench, diameter 15.5cm, height 6.6cm, with shaft of last going into socket. 1900-1970.From the business of William Donald & Son, Lumsden, shoemakers (owner) ABDMS032834

Last socket – (Cobbler's foot). Knee rests for holding lasts between the knees whilst working on the shoes. 25cm x 12cm x 5cm. Rusty. ELGNM 1996.18.12; 1996.18.13

Last socket – (Cobbler's foot), iron, some rust, square base with 4 holes and a 4-sided tapered socket, stamped on base '15 A J K'. H:7cm, W: 9.8cm. Used for holding the last firmly on the bench. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1982.4.1

Last hook

Last hook – T.1860.597.33

Last hook – all-steel with cross handle at top and straight shank with curved hook. c.1900. [Used for pulling out the last from a finished or partly finished shoe. The hook is inserted in the hole which is drilled laterally through the back of the last. When a last is hard to extract ("stuck fast") the cross handle is held on the ground with the two feet, the hook inserted, and the shoe pulled off the last

from above. DJW.] From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 47 mm x 163 mm x 111 mm 230 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.21

Lathe

Lathe – cobbler's, power driven by an external motor. Painted red. Used by donor's husband in his shoe repair shop, 'Leggan's Shoe Repairs', Woodside, Hamilton c.1955. SL DB347

Lead

Shoemaker's – lead and leather, height 7.8cm, width 2.4cm, used in conjunction with welt groover for protecting the leather from being marked by the edge of the groover. W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021425

Leather

Leather – length 7.5cm, Width 7.2cm, irregular shape. Possibly continental tanning, used on the soles of shoes. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1982.4.10

Leather – pieces of, and other cobbler's materials, rubber and plastic used for making heels and soles. Includes unused strips, sheets, off-cuts and some shaped soles. Dimensions of largest single piece - length:398mm x width:325mm x depth:5mm. Equipment used by the Airdrie donor's father-in-law, who learnt cobbling at the "Broo" (Employment Bureau) school to qualify for "broo" (dole money – unemployment benefit). He worked in his garden shed and acquired most of his tools second-hand. COTSL:89:193:18

Mallet

Cobbler's – wooden head and handle (reputedly a cobbler's mallet). Length:270mm x width:105mm x depth:36mm. COTSL:89:038:024

Shoemaker's – the Scot's term is 'mell'. Pine. Overall: 225 mm x 70 mm x 70 mm 263.5 g. GLA TEMP.20.[6]

Mangle

Mangle – brass, to shape boot sole. Used in shoe repair shop in Main Road, Ashgill. SL DB1595/3

Nail

Cobbler's – box of assorted cobbler's nails and tacks. Metal 'Ovaltine' tin, rusty, length:195mm x breadth:125mm x depth:75mm. NLCMH 1989/393

Cobbler's – tin, old rectangular 'Erinmore Flake' tobacco tin containing assorted nails, also round piece of blacking and two rectangular pieces of brown colouring material, Ardrossan. Overall: 26 mm x 110 mm x 83 mm 173.3 g. GLA A.1978.16.l

Cobbler's – tin, round 'Digger Cut Plug' tobacco tin containing tacks and a few segs, Ardrossan. Overall: 42 mm x 69 mm diameter 127.14g. GLA A.1978.16.n

Nails – a tin containing a quantity of ‘sparables’, a wedge shaped four-sided nail; and toe plate nails, wedge-shaped and with a four-sided oblong head. Used for reinforcing leather. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.12

Shoemaker’s – metal, assorted, including cut bills, serrated bills, cutlan studs, tingles, with 5 tin cup containers for holding nails, 1900-1960. From the business of William Donald & Son, Lumsden, shoemakers (owner) ABDMS032852

Nail chest

Nail chest – wood and steel, wooden nail chest of 16 drawers with assorted nails and wooden pegs, height 76cm, width 26cm, depth 65cm, 1900-1970, from the business of shoemaker William Donald & Son, Lumsden (owner) ABDMS032857

Nail chest – wood, tin and steel, nest of 38 nail holder drawers containing a variety of nails, hobs etc, height 75cm, width 26cm, depth 64cm, 1900-1970, from the business of shoemaker William Donald & Son, Lumsden (owner) ABDMS032855

Nail cup

Snow’s – cast iron nail holder, embossed ‘Snow’s nail cup’, c.1930, from the business of William Donald & Son, Lumsden, shoemakers (owners). Diameter 24cm, height 10.4cm. ABDMS032854

Nail marker (Stitch prick)

Nail marker – or stitch prick, cobbler’s , either used for marking evenly spaced holes for nails on a sole, or for tightening the welt stitches, or marking the welt between the stitches to make them neater and bolder. Short (18mm) steel spike set into a wooden handle. Knob at the top of the wooden handle. Length:115mm. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:19

Nail marker – or stitch prick, cobbler’s , either used for marking evenly spaced holes for nails on a sole, or for tightening the welt stitches, or marking the welt between the stitches to make them neater and bolder. Small steel spike with a wooden handle, somewhat resembling a screwdriver. Length:120mm. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:17

Nail marker – or stitch prick, cobbler’s , either used for marking evenly spaced holes for nails on a sole, or for tightening the welt stitches, or marking the welt between the stitches to make them neater and bolder. Very short steel spike set into a wooden handle. ‘AA’ carved into handle. Length:114mm. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:18

Needle

Needle – cobbler's, iron, large oval eye, round section shaft tapering to flat blade with central rib, curved near end, sharp point, Ardrossan. Overall: 4 mm x 6 mm x 161 mm 14.12 g. GLA A.1978.16.j

Nippers

Cobbler's – heavy duty nippers, c.1925-30. SAC 024.3

Nippers – T.1860.597.34

Oilstone

Honing stone – from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 27 mm x 62 mm x 257 mm 639 g. GLA TEMP.10.[46]

Oilstone – boxed, for sharpening tools, with removable wooden lid. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 30 mm x 197 mm x 45 mm 336 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.18

Peg

Peg – [16], wooden, length 1.8cm, four sided tapered pegs. Used for attaching leather on fishermen's boots instead of iron rivets. C20th. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1982.4.4

Peg breaker

Shoemaker's – steel and wood, length 32.9cm, used to break off the heads of pegs used in shoemaking, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021479

Pincers

Cobbler's lasting pincers – large, c.1925-30. These have serrated jaws for gripping leather. Used for straining the leather uppers over the last. The jaws that grip the edge of the uppers are curved downwards in order to keep them in line with the direction in which the leather is being pulled. One of the jaws is thickened at its base to form what is known as an 'anvil'. This 'anvil' serves both as a fulcrum (the plier itself acting as a lever) and as a hammer for driving tacks. A tack can be held in the jaws of the plier, pushed through the upper into the last, and then hammered in with the 'anvil'. SAC 024.10

Cobbler's lasting pincers – small, c.1925-30. SAC 024.11

Cobbler's shoe pincers – a typical form used in leatherworking. c.1925-30. SAC 024.8

Lasting pincers – cobbler's gripping tool used for straining the leather uppers over the last. All steel construction. Curved serrated jaws. The inner jaw has a square anvil (hammer head) as an integral part of the form. (The serrated jaws that grip the edge of the uppers are usually curved downwards in order to keep them in line with the direction in which the leather is being pulled. The base of one or both jaws is thickened at the base into what is known as an 'anvil'. This anvil serves both as a fulcrum, the plier itself acting as the lever, and as a hammer for driving tacks. A tack can be held in the jaws of the plier, pushed through the upper into the last, and then hammered in with the anvil. DJW). COTSL:89:038:028

Lasting pincers – steel, length 19.1cm, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021405

Pincers – T.1860.597.36

Pliers

Pliers – shoe, steel, from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 10 mm x 45 mm x 141 mm 103.7 g.

GLA TEMP.10.[17]

Pliers – shoe, steel, from collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 24 mm x 63 mm x 39 mm 270.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.7

Pliers – shoe, steel, with curved ends and stamped with the number '1', the letter 'a' and a picture of a shoe, from collection of shoemaking tools, with serial number stamped on inner side of handle with 101693, 1890-1920. Overall: 17 mm x 210 mm x 46 mm x 375 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.69

Pliers – shoe, steel, with serial number stamped on inner side of handle with 101693, from collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 21 mm x 174 mm x 53 mm 178.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.9

Plough

Welt – boot closer's [3]. T.1860.597.14

Pricker

Stitch – steel and wood, length 15.9cm, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner), used in finishing stitching by pressing; tightens stitches and raises them to improve their appearance ABDMS021399

Protector, boot and shoe

Boot protector – card of metal segs and paper, by Giles (maker), 'Assorted boys' No. 2 boot protectors', W. Reid, shoemaker (owner), height 14.3cm, card closed 8.2cm. ABDMS021420

Heel\Toe protectors – steel and iron, assorted, including Snow's aurter tips, 1930-1970, from the business of William Donald & Son, Lumsden, shoemakers (owners) ABDMS032853

Segs – bag of 12 small circular segs and 1 horseshoe-shaped heel or toe plate. Used in shoemaking or repairing. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:23

Segs – cardboard box of, from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 325 mm x 590 mm x 235 mm 5.5 kg. GLA TEMP.10.[44]

Shoe protector – heel-plate (or Shod). Iron U-shaped 'heel tip' and holed. Diameter 5.4cm. For resisting wear at the heel. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.14

Shoe protector – iron, length min: 1.0cm; length max: 1.6cm. Stamped on base 'SEGS'. Curved and wedge-shaped, flat with three prongs for attachment. For resisting wear of the edge of the heel and toe of shoes or boots. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.16

Shoe protector – quarter heel plate. Width 5cm. Segment-shaped plate used to resist wear,with two protruding prongs. Holed . Stamped on flat side 'SNOWS UNIQUE 2R 2L'. Made by Snows. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.15

Studs – metal, for use in shoemaking. Three types - one with a rectangular head, one oval and another round, from a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Each: 9 mm x 15 mm x 9 mm 1.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.30

Studs – shoe. 12 ‘Fairy Segs’ shoe studs on card backing, printed on the front "wet the leather before fixing", with the words ‘Fairy’ and ‘Segs’ printed at top of card. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 57 mm x 107 mm x 4 mm 7 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17

Protector, hand

Shoemaker’s – leather, height 10.5cm, width 9.5cm, used in the sewing stage of shoemaking ABDMS021419

Puff stick

Puff stick – wooden sinuous shape with 2 bands of coiled string. Overall: 30 mm x 60 mm x 400 mm 69.36 g. [Used for pushing the toe-cap from inside if it appears irregular after coming off the last, or if the toe-cap appears different from that of the other. The puff stick is also used to push the toe-cap forward from the inside; this has the effect of lowering a thick, high toe-cap, to give it a more elegant appearance. A variant is made of iron with a small shield-shaped piece forged on the end. DJW.] GLA AHNN.981.13

Punch

Cobbler’s hole – wood and metal, length:95mm. NLCMH 1989/388

Cobbler’s punch – DUFDM:1977.0207

Eyelet – T.1860.597.30

Nail set – steel, height 9.5cm, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021402

Punch – for leather; domed wooden varnished handle with sharpened metal protruding from one end. ELCMS 2007.24

Punch – leather, cobbler’s or saddler’s, spring mechanism, scissor form, 6 punch sizes. SL DB1587

Punch – steel, for making holes, made by 'Thornhill & Sons'. Overall: 15 mm x 17 mm x 170 mm 225 g. GLA AHNN.981.18

Punch – steel, with octagonal shaft. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 9 mm x 89 mm x 9 mm 39 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.60

Punch – steel, with stamp on side ‘W.T’, with hexagonal shaft. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 9 mm x 61 mm x 9 mm 26 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.59

Rand file

Seat – steel and wood, length 16.8cm, by G. Barnsley (maker), W. Reid, shoemaker (owner), used in trimming seat of heel ABDMS021394

Rasp

Double-sided – cobbler's double-sided metal rasp with bevelled corners. Overall: 8 mm x 196 mm x 34 mm 386.5 g. GLA PP.1975.268.4

Flat – steel, no handle, from a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 3 mm x 227 mm x 18 mm 85 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.16

Flat – steel, stamped with "W.R.Kerr" (probably owner) twice on the wooden handle. Handle has brass ferrule and may not be original; from a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 27 mm x 341 mm x 36 mm 226.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.15

Flat – steel, tapering to a blunt point at one end. No handle. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 4 mm x 309 mm x 23 mm 229 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.17

Half-round – curved rasp, incised at one end with "cast steel", from a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 9 mm x 383 mm x 30 mm 364.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.14

Half-round – steel, tapering to a point. No handle. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 3 mm x 175 mm x 14 mm 38.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.43

Peg – T.1860.597.12

Rasp – T.1860.597.16

Rasp – cobbler's, all steel, round-backed (half round), used in shoe making and repairing. Made by Osborne Ltd, Sheffield. (Samuel Osborne & Co. Ltd, Sheffield 1900-1971) COTSL:89:038:16

Rasp – cobbler's. Steel bar with four textured surfaces – three grades of rasp and one file. Marked 'Ankor' (maker). Used for smoothing and finishing soles, sole-edges and heels. Flat sides are used for smoothing the forepart edges, after which any 'nap' or 'burr' appearing on the extreme edge is smoothed off with the file-cut side of the rasp. This file-cut side is also used for bevelling and polishing the heads of any rivets driven into the sole and top piece. COTSL:89:038:17

Rasp – iron, general shoe rasp, oblong with raised teeth all over. Length 20.3cm, width 2.0cm. Stamped on top side 'SWEDEN OBERG Nr 5B'. Used for smoothing and finishing soles, sole-edges and heels. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1982.4.2

Three-square – (i.e. triangular-sectioned with three faces), steel. No handle. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 9 mm x 144 mm x 9 mm 28.5 g.
GLA PP.1980.6.17.44

Three-square – (i.e. triangular-sectioned with three faces), steel. No handle. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 8 mm x 145 mm x 8 mm 26.5 g.
GLA PP.1980.6.17.45

Three-square – (i.e. triangular-sectioned with three faces), steel. With a small piece of leather packing wrapped around the tang. No handle. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 11 mm x 164 mm x 11 mm 42.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.46

Resin

Resin – block of, cobbler's, in cardboard box with shop label reading "Deux medailles d'or Vuillaume, Rue Croix 46, Paris", from a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 17 mm x 53 mm x 31 mm 22.5 g. [The cobbler used resin to stiffen the end of a thread used in sewing leather. DJW.]
GLA PP.1980.6.17.28

Resin – 'Roset'. Used black oblong of resin, length 4.5cm. Used for separating and stiffening the ends of thread used in sewing leather. [Roset or Rosit End is a Scots term for the end of a thread]. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.10

Shoemaker's – resin, in copper container, used for stiffening thread, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021422

Rivet

Rivets – a quantity of brass nails, length 1.3cm with rounded heads. Fair condition. (The term 'rivet' is applied to slender nails in steel or brass, used for attaching soles and heels in 'rivetted' work, as a substitute for sewing). Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.13

Rivet driver

Rivet driver – (hammer rasp), cobbler's, used by previous owner, Mr. Hunter to hammer in small sprigs or nails. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:15

Rivetting machine

Rivetting machine – foot-operated, cobbler's. Made 1920. From Archibald, cobbler's shop, Byers Road, Glasgow, via the City Estates Department. COTSL:92:048:4

Rivetting machine – made 1970. From Archibald, cobbler's shop, Byers Road, Glasgow, via the City Estates Department. COTSL:92:048:14

Sander

Sander – a cobbler's belt-driven unit with different sanding belts, once used in a shoe repair shop in Main Road, Ashgill. SL DB1595/1

Scraper

Heel – steel, height 6.7cm, width 4.8cm, used in shoemaking for finishing edges and heel, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021427

Scraper – a steel broad-bladed chisel-like paint scraper, with wooden handle, from collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 20 mm x 191 mm x 58 mm 109.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.4

Scraper – cobbler's, brass and wood, rectangular-sectioned wooden handle, stained and polished dark brown, Ardrossan. Overall: 212 mm x 36 mm x 212 mm 94.25 g. GLA A.1978.16.i

Scraper – with wide, flat steel head and wooden socketed handle, from a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 30 mm x 156 mm x 82 mm 81 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.29

Scraper – wooden handle, double-ended steel tool with grooves at one end. Overall: 50 mm x 100 mm x 200 mm 350 g. GLA AHNN.981.22

Screwdriver

Screwdriver – broken, from collection of cobbler's tools. Overall: 18 mm x 29 mm x 91 mm. GLA TEMP.10.[24]

Screwdriver – from collection of cobbler's tools. Overall: 34 mm x 34 mm x 156 mm 50.5 g. GLA TEMP.10.[11]

Screwdriver – from collection of cobbler's tools. Overall: 34 mm x 30 mm x 169 mm 47.7 g. GLA TEMP.10.[21]

Screwdriver – with flatened steel shaft and angled blade. Wooden handle. Probably used as a sole prizer. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 34 mm x 24 mm x 40 mm 71.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.62

Seat breaker

Seat breaker – T.1860.597.24

Seat breaker – [2] steel and wood, length 14.9cm, by S. Shopnniel & Sons (maker). W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021404

Shaper

Shaper – machine to knurl and shape leather. Used in a shoe repair shop in Main Road, Ashgill. SL DB1595/2

Sharpening bat

Sharpening bat – [2] wood, emery cloth and leather, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner), 1950 – 1990 ABDMS021413

Sharpening bat – (Scots: whittie), cobbler's. Wood , leather, emery cloth. A straight block of wood with straight handle at one end. It has leather stretched over one side and an abrasive cloth stretched over the other side. Used for sharpening leather cutting knives and final sharpening or stropping on the leather face. Length:325mm. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:16

Shears

Cobbler's – hand shears. DUFDM:1977.0206

Shoemaking tool

Cobbler's – metal and wood, rusty, length:172mm. No further details. NLCMH 1990/729

Cobbler's – wood and metal, length:186mm, used for "ridging" the shoe at the welt, rusty, c.1930s. NLCMH 1990/714

Size stick

Cobbler's – foot gauge. Iron bar, loop at top and splayed foot with curved bar, hinged 201 mm from the top. Distance between two points when open 225 mm. [Could this be a 'size stick'? (DJW)] L 475mm x W 130mm. NH-SH.2009.33.5

Cobbler's – size stick, c.1925-30. Folding boxwood size stick, for the cobbler to measure the length of a foot, so as to choose a last of the correct size. SAC 024.7

Size stick – T.1860.597.1

Size stick – a shoemaker's measuring stick. From a collection of miscellaneous archaeological objects. GLA 1917.66.ck

Size stick – a shoemaker's measuring stick, wooden with 2 sliding wooden blocks for measuring shoe size. Overall: 45 mm x 90 mm x 430 mm. GLA AHNN.981.4

Skiving machine

Skiving machine – (also known as a 'splitting machine'), cobbler's, a power-driven machine which is used for splitting a hide into two separate layers . Made by 'Fortuna', 1930. From Archibald, cobbler's shop, Byers Road, Glasgow, via the City Estates Department. COTSL:92:048:12; 92:048:13

Skiving machine – (splitting machine), cobbler's, a hand-operated small metal-framed machine with wooden handle and geared rollers, one ridged, one plain, made by Mill-Ward, Mansfield. Length:352mm x width:290mm x depth:205mm. Used for splitting a hide into two separate layers or for thinning down a piece of leather. Inscribed: 'A Mill-Ward's Product, Registered Office, 54 Nottingham Road, Mansfield, Notts'. NLC 2000/700

Slicker

Slicker? – or rubbing stick, soapstone, shaped to a lozenge form, from a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 20 mm x 228 mm x 28 mm 146.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.22

Soldering iron

Soldering iron – cobbler's, with wooden handle. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:24

Sole burnisher

Sole burnisher – made of wood, metal and leather. No further details. Overall: 50 mm x 40 mm x 575 mm 550 g. GLA AHNN.981.8

Sole gluer

Sole gluer – cobbler's roller-type sole glueing machine. Made 1910. From Archibald, cobbler's shop, Byers Road, Glasgow, via the City Estates Department. COTSL:92:048:3

Sole plane

Sole plane – a cobbler's edge plane for trimming the leather sole of a shoe. Made by G. Barnsley & Sons, Sheffield. C20th. FALKM 1991-018-006

Sole plane – a cobbler's edge plane used for trimming the leather soles of boots and shoes. Mahogany, with four soles and cutters and a scroll wedge. FALKM 1994-039-013

Sole prizer

Sole prizer – cobbler's, used for prizing off the soles of shoes. Sometimes called a 'lifting awl' or 'sole lifter'. Shaped like a small, strong screwdriver, awl or cold chisel. The wooden handles are sometimes hooped to withstand driving with a hammer. The sole prizer is used for 'stripping', i.e. for removing worn soles, especially from riveted or screwed shoes. After inserting the tool at a weak point and levering the sole away, the released sole is grasped with pincers to complete its removal. COTSL:89:038:20

Sole prizer – large flat chisel-like head. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 4 mm x 87 mm x 14 mm 27 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.61

Sole prizer? – all steel wedge-shaped tool, used by a cobbler for removing worn soles. One end has a sharp straight blade. The other end is designed to be struck by a hammer. Looks like a chisel. COTSL:89:038:026

Stamp

Sole – [2] T.1860.597.32

Stirrup

Stirrup – cobbler's, piece of plaited hemp cord, tied into a loop. It was used to hold a shoe steady whilst on the cobbler's last. One end was looped around the heel of the shoe (on the lap last) whilst the other end was looped under the cobbler's foot. Length:140mm x depth:130mm, some rust. Equipment used by the Airdrie donor's father-in-law, who learnt cobbling at the "Broo" (Employment Bureau) school to qualify for "broo" (dole money – unemployment benefit). He worked in his garden shed and acquired most of his tools second-hand. COTSL:89:193:15

Stirrup – leather. Overall: 30 mm x 80 mm x 620 mm. [A strap (or occasionally a cord) used to hold a boot or shoe firmly on the knee when lasting and sewing. The strap is looped over the work and passes underneath one foot. A buckle is sometimes provided to adjust the length of the strap. DJW.] GLA AHNN.981.1

3rd hand – leather, used as means of clamping shoe to thigh whilst working, freeing both hands; foot placed in loop and shoe inserted in opposite end and drawn tightly down, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021426

Stool

Stool – of a country shoemaker or cobbler. No further details. GLA 1910.104.[1]

Stretcher

Shoe stretcher – 'Men's Medium' stamped on base. 2-part wooden tool rod with screw thread at one end and a shoe-shaped piece of wood at the other, which can screw on and off the rod. ELCMS 2007.21; 2007.22

Shoe stretcher – 1950. From Archibald, cobbler's shop, Byers Road, Glasgow, via the City Estates Department. COTSL:92:048:8

Stretcher? – possibly, for shoe or boot, consisting of long cylindrical tube with attached bar handle at one end. Vertical steel shaft has screw thread at one end with twin handled brass ball which is free to move. Culminating in a oval shell with open sides. Overall: 24 mm x 354 mm x 92 mm 400.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.31

Trees – pair of, for shoe or boot, polished wood, each in two sections with a handle on the lower section. Diamond trademark with lettering, 'HUTTON' (maker) printed in centre, and numeral '7', perhaps a shoe size. ELCMS 1998.57.1-2

Tacks

Tacks – jar of, from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 88 mm x 77 mm diameter 600 g. GLA TEMP.10.[31]

Template

Patterns for uppers and soles – paper and tin, some inscribed with names of customers with dates, 1900-1970, from the business of William Donald & Son, Lumsden, shoemakers (owner) ABDMS032851

Thread

Shoemaker's – cotton, in tin container, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021418

Thread – eight hemp threads, stranded and coated with resin and bristles at the ends. Used for sewing shoes. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1982.4.6

Thread – two hemp spinning threads wound onto a cog. Used for sewing shoes and boots. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1982.4.5

Tool kit

Box of cobbling tools – original box, originally a margarine box. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:1

Cobbler's assorted cobbling accessories – contained in white card box, including small tacks, buffers for buffing machine, cogs for machines, packets of segs, etc. Condition poor. Equipment used by the Airdrie donor's father-in-law, who learnt cobbling at the "Broo" (Employment Bureau) school to qualify for "broo" (dole money – unemployment benefit). He worked in his garden shed and acquired most of his tools second-hand. COTSL:89:193:16

Cobbler's equipment – in tin box, containing soles, segs, etc. COTSL:92:147:08

Cobbler's \ leatherworker's – set of tools, including lap pad, three-legged cobbler's last and five interchangeable heads for a cobbler's last. LVSAV1993.003

Cobbler's tool box – wooden. A small chest with hinged lid and recessed metal side-handles. Contains an assortment of unlisted cobbler's tools and materials, including edge irons, iron lasts,

segs, heel plates and pads, a rasp and pieces of leather. Length:550mm x width:260mm x depth:310mm. From Mr. T. Lumsden, of Wishaw. NLCMH 1987/50

Cobbler's tools – assorted, late C19th – early C20th. MACLCpic32a

Cobbler's tools – in box, about 50 in total, box marked 10.19.c but no match, 26 tools removed for Bootmakers Shop, Riverside Story, leaving circa 24 in box, metal, wood, leather. GLA AHNN.981

Cobbler's tools – no further details. GLA 1989.128.2

Collection – of cobbler's tools. GLA PP.1985.177.[2]

Collection – of cobbler's tools. Set of cobbler's tools including, knee last, chisels, files, hammers, knives etc. Also 1 axe & flat iron used by George Davidson b. circa 1870, in Aberdeenshire and settled in Springburn as a young man. GLA 1991.119

Collection – of cobbler's tools, three lasts with base plate and associated tools; metal; wood. GLA TEMP.10940

Collection – of shoemaker's tools. ELCMS 2000.283

Group of tools – cobbler's, including a knee rest, hammer and various lasts. COTSL:90:239:6

Set of tools – [17], with wooden handles, possibly cobbler's, provenance unknown. SL DB193

Shoemaker's and repairer's – steel and wood, miscellaneous collection of shoemaking and shoe repairing tools including calliper style lasting tool, leather stretcher, bulldog pincers, eyelet pliers, shoe rasp and punch, 1900-1970, from the business of William Donald & Son, Lumsden (owner) ABDMS032835

Shoemaker's kit – wood and steel in box (height 50cm, width 27cm, depth 24cm) including hammer, needle, awl, knife, rasp, lap iron and welt mill, formerly used by William Donald & Son of Lumsden (owner) ABDMS032830

Shoemaker's toolbox with kit – wood, height 51.5cm, width 34.5cm, depth 34cm, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) 1900-1999 ABDMS021390

Shoemaker's tools – a collection of, from Dorsetshire. GLA 1897.31

Shoemaker's tools – in box container. W.1987.116

Tool box – cobbler's, wooden, containing cobbler's tools. Overall: 70 mm x 77 mm x 77 mm. GLA TEMP.10.[7]

Tool box – wooden, containing a collection of cobbler's tools (possibly 1910.104.[2]), consisting of five lasts and base plate, hammer and associated tools; metal; wood; leather. GLA TEMP.10939

Tool kit – (or set of tools) of a country shoemaker or cobbler. GLA 1910.104.[2]

Tree (see 'Stretcher')

Vice

Shoemaker's – IMAG 1979.050.2

Wax

Shoemaker's – wax, height 9.5cm, width 7.2cm, depth 2.7cm, by Pochin (maker), marked 'Pochins', 1950 -1990, W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021424

Wax – cobbler's. Four pieces of dark grey wax, used as a sealer in shoe repairing. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:28

Wax – oblong block, length 8.0cm, wrapped. Dark brown in colour. Used for burnishing and giving a rich lustre finish to leather shoes. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1982.4.8

Waxing tool – cobbler's, metal and wood, poor condition, length:155mm x width:55mm x depth:25mm. NLCMH 1995/284

Waxing tool – wooden handle, iron head, leather tag (broken). L: 15cm x W: 3cm x D:2cm. Tool used for putting wax onto joints to seal the stitching. [Sounds like some type of glazing iron. DJW]. ELGNM 1996.18.15

Whang

Cobbler's – leather whangs (laces), late C19th – early C20th. MACLCpic32b

Wheel

Crow – or waist. T.1860.597.29

Crow wheel – (bottom wheel) cobbler's, a small sharp metal wheel with a decorative 'v' or other pattern cut around the edge, on the end of a forked steel carriage rod. The top end of the rod is fitted into a wooden handle. [This tool is normally about 5½" 139mm long, including the handle. After warming, the tool is used for printing a narrow decorative pattern across the waist of the sole – an operation known as 'crowing'. It is also used occasionally to cover a channel in which stitches have been sunk. The pattern imprinted is frequently a series of V's known as herringbone or crow's foot – which may have given the tool its name. DJW]. COTSL:90:169:18

Crow wheel – for producing the decorative pattern across the waist of the sole of a shoe. From collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 32 mm x 32 mm x 166 mm 68.9 g. GLA TEMP.10.[15]

Crow wheel – wood and steel, in wooden sleeve, length 18.8cm, by Eduard Brinkmann (maker). W. Reid, shoemaker (owner). Used for producing decorative work across the waist of the sole ABDMS021407

Marking wheel – from collection of cobblers tools. Overall: 160 mm x 30 mm diameter 34 kg. GLA TEMP.10.[10]

Pricking – boot closer's pricking or 'pritch' wheel. T.1860.597.3

Seat – or box. T.1860.597.27

Seat wheel tool – steel and wood [3], for edging heels on men's shoes, by Pascoe (maker), W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021392

Welt – cobbler's fudge wheel, c.1925-30. (This was run round the welt hot, to make it appear as stitched). SAC 024.4

Welt – (Fudge wheel) T.1860.597.19

Welt – (Fudge wheel), [3] steel and wood, length 13.8cm, by Jupp (maker); L. Richter & Son (maker). W. Reid, shoemaker (owner) ABDMS021406

Welt wheel – (Fudge wheel). A ridged steel wheel at the end of a steel bar, set in a wooden handle. Wooden handle burnt at the base. Length:169mm x width:30mm x depth:20mm. COTSL:90:169:17

Welt wheel – (Fudge wheel), wooden handle, metal shank, serrated steel wheel. Stamped on the shank 'A (shoe stamp) warranted steel, George Barnsley, 10.' (maker). L: 14cm. Diameter of wheel: 1.7cm. The wheel is lightly heated and then run round the welt - sometimes to imitate a hand-stitched welt, sometimes to tighten (flatten) the stitches on the welt and to give them a regular and neat appearance. Made by George Barnsley & Sons, Sheffield, England, c.1920s. Formerly from the family firm of Rhynas, shoe retailers, South Street, Elgin. ELGNM 1981.9.4

Welt wheel – (or fudge wheel) used for imparting a fake welt as if stitched. Pointed steel shaft, missing handle with circular grooved rotating head. Stamped '10' on the shaft. From a collection of shoemaking tools, 1890-1920. Overall: 10 mm x 84 mm x 18 mm 22.5 g. GLA PP.1980.6.17.66

Welt wheel? (fudge wheel?), a cobbler's tool described as 'a cobbler's roulette tool for crimping the leather rims of shoes and boots', stamped with the number '10' on the metal head. [The description 'metal head' does not describe a wheel; this could be a glazing iron of some sort. The word 'roulette' is ambiguous. DJW.] Wooden handle. Overall: 21 mm x 164 mm x 30 mm 78 g. GLA PP.1975.268.2

Welting wheel – (Fudge wheel). A serrated wheel on a bent shank, with maker's mark. All steel. Lacks wooden handle. Used to make a ridged impression on the top of the sole edges to make it look like it has been hand-stitched to the uppers. Made by George Barnsley and Sons, Sheffield, 1890s. Belonged to an army cobbler. He used tools in the Army and at home, at Green Street, Calton, Glasgow. Mr. Hunter died of mouth cancer (as did many cobblers) possibly from putting sprigs (small tacks) in mouth while working. c.1890. COTSL:90:016:8

Glossary

Anvil, welt: Better known as a welt beater, bent iron or crook rasp. It comprises an old rasp or file with a half-inch (1.2cm) turned over at right angles at one end. Before the sole is stitched on, this end of the iron is pressed into the joint between upper and welt to serve as a 'table' (hence the term 'anvil'), on which the welt can be beaten lightly with a hammer. This is done to make the welt stand out clear of the upper.

Awl, American peg haft: A wooden handle resembling a chisel handle, with a split-nosed screw chuck, or vice, provided for holding square-shanked peg awls.

Awl, closing (stabbing awl): A curved blade, oval in cross-section, similar to a sewing awl, but smaller and much slighter in build. A curved awl was needed by closer's when making a flat or butted seam in high-class work. For this purpose the edges to be joined were skived (bevelled) and fitted so as to overlap precisely. The awl is then passed through the substance of the leather without penetrating the outer surface which thus shows no sign of a stitch.

Awl, heel: Heavy-duty awl with a slightly curved tip. Used to penetrate some ¾ inch thickness of leather, or more, when joining the sole at the back of the shoe to the body of the heel. Sewing on the heel is heavy work, and to ease the path of the awl, the leather is first moistened, and the awl is dipped in soap.

Awl, in-seam: Quite a large curved bladed awl, thought to have been used for piercing the 'inseam' of the insole when attaching it to the upper and welt.

Awl, magazine: A strong awl in which the thread is held on a reel in a magazine inside the wooden handle. The needle is eyed, and is used like that of a sewing machine, to produce a lock-stitch. Used by cobbler's , shoe repairer's , as well as for amateur repairs to harness, sacks, tents, carpets, suitcases, leggings, dog collars etc.

Awl, peg: A short, straight and stubby blade, of square, oval, or diamond-shape. Used for boring holes in the sole and heel to take wooden pegs, inserted as a means of attachment – usually as an alternative to sewing or rivets.

Awl wrench: A type of key. Wooden cylindrical handle with flat metal shaped head with oblong hole in it. Used for forcing the separate awl blades in to the awl handle. Normally about 3½ - 4 inches in total length.

Bone, polishing: Animal bones and smooth sticks were used by cobblers for polishing and rubbing-down. The most common uses of these tools are for levelling, smoothing and polishing, removing wrinkles, rubbing down stitches and seams, and for closing stitch channels. [Shoemakers say that bones of the deer are best, presumably because they are hard and take a high polish.DJW.]

Bone, stitch/scratch: Short lengths of bone, either home-made or factory finished, about 6½ inches (16.5cm) long, about 1¼ inches (3.1cm) wide and tapering from ¼ inch (0.6cm) in thickness at one end, down to a blunt edge at the other. The thicker edge is smooth, with a low guard or fence in the case of the stitch bone, but serrated in the case of the scratch bone. The smooth end of the bone is used to level out and smooth down the damp welt after it has been sewn in. The narrow fence on the factory-made tool may be intended to prevent the bone slipping off the welt.

The serrated end of the bone is used to rub down the stitches on the welt and to clean off any surplus wax, after which they can be 'pricked up' (i.e. separated) with a stitch prick, and finished by 'running on' the warmed fudge wheel. Another use of the scratch bone is the removal of old stitches in repair work.

Bristle, hog: Used for stiffening ends of threads for hand sewing. Recognised as early as 1700, a hog's or wild boar's bristle can turn a corner and therefore can lead a thread through a hole, which if made by a sewing awl, often follows a slightly curved path. The real skill is maintaining continuity when joining the thread to the bristle, a process called 'bristling'.

Glazer, Fish tail bottom: A two-handled tool about 14 -16ins. (35.5 – 40.6cm) in length, with a shallow iron v-shaped body, presumably so shaped to enable the same tool to deal with straight or curved work, including the odd corner. Intended for similar work to a glazing iron, they are used mainly for glazing soles and heels (hence 'bottoms'). The use of two handles enables greater pressure to be exerted, than a normal glazing iron.

Heel Ball: Typically a block of beeswax or tallow mixed with gum-arabic and lamp-black. It was used to obtain a high gloss on sole edges and heels. These were first smoothed and shaped, and the Heel Ball was then spread with a heated edge iron or glazer.

Iron, bevel edge: For imparting a bevel to the sole side of the welt to make a heavy sole look lighter. The narrower sizes were used on pumps and ladies' shoes where there is no visible welt. It is intended to make a thin sole look even thinner.

Iron, edge: A large family of small hand-held finishing irons, used by the cobbler and shoemaker to set the edge of the forepart, waist and sole and improve their appearance.

Iron, forepart: Square sectioned head with a lip at one edge. Used for setting the top edge of the sole (i.e. the edge nearest to the ground), mainly for repair work, or when a double iron of suitable size is not available.

Iron, glazing: Known as a 'bruiser' in Scotland. Iron head is wedge shaped and curved, wooden cylindrical handle attached. Used hot after applying wax, inks, Heel Ball or special polishes, for giving a lustre to the surface of the leather, especially to the soles and heels.

Iron, glazing, 'long beak': A variation of the single beak or 'plain' type, but with a much longer beak at one or both sides of the steel head.

Iron, heel: There were three main types of heel iron – seat iron, top piece iron and military heel iron. All three were essentially used for setting and hardening the edge of the heel at the seat or the edge of the 'top-piece' (lower down the heel, nearer to the ground).

Iron, jigger: Edge iron with a 'jigger-step' rather than a crease as in the forepart iron. Used to finish a stitched welt.

Iron, waist: Edge iron for setting the edge of the waist, i.e. the narrow part of the sole under the arch of the foot.

Knife, bottom filling: A square-ended knife used for spreading a compound of paste and granulated cork, or other materials, known as 'bottom fillers', to level up the space between the edges of the inseam (between the insole and sole) in a welted shoe.

Knife, dull: A name given to a blunt knife, which, after warming, is used for applying a wax finish, such as Heel Ball.

Knife, welt: A handheld cutting tool, which goes under many different names, designed for levelling and trimming the surface of the welt after it is sewn in.

Lap stone: A large flat natural stone, or iron plate, laid on the cobbler's knees and used as an anvil when hammering dampened sole and heel-lift leather.

Last: Usually refers to one of two types. i) A wooden model of a foot around which leather pieces are attached to start a shoe or boot. ii) A cast-iron or steel 1/2/or 3-way last, sometimes with different sizes of foot, used by cobbler's more for repair work of shoes and boots.

Knee last, lap last holder: The lap rest is shaped to fit over the knees/thighs of a seated cobbler. It is made of cast iron. It has a socket in the centre to accommodate basic foot-shaped iron last.

Last, Cobbler's foot and last socket: Cast iron foot-shaped last, set into the 'cobbler's foot' – a long turned wooden stake. The stake was usually held between the legs of the seated cobbler when working.

Last hook: All-steel hook, usually with cross handle at top and straight shank with curved hook. Used for pulling out the last from a finished or partly finished shoe. The hook is inserted in the hole which is drilled laterally through the back of the last. When a last is hard to extract ("stuck fast") the cross handle is held on the ground with the two feet, the hook inserted, and the shoe pulled off the last from above.

Nail cup: One of the most popular nail holders was a revolving 'nail cup', described in the catalogue of one of the grindery merchants as 'the Repairer's Friend'. Made usually in cast-iron, it contained 6 to 8 compartments and was designed to revolve on a low stand, so that any compartment could be turned towards the user.

Nail marker (stitch prick): Cobbler's tool, either used for marking evenly spaced holes for nails on a sole, or for tightening the welt stitches, or marking the welt between the stitches to make them neater and bolder. Small steel spike with a wooden handle, somewhat resembling a screwdriver.

Peg breaker: A long steel tool, perhaps 33cm or more in length, terminating in a serrated steel tongue. The serrations are float-cut, i.e. with coarse horizontal serrations, usually made with half the teeth slanted in one direction, and half in the other, so operating on both the pull and push stroke. In use, the tool is inserted deep down into the shoe and rubbed to break off the heads of pegs used in shoemaking. The end of the protruding peg gets caught in one of the teeth and then snapped off, after which the tool can be used to smooth up.

Pincers, lasting: Cobbler's gripping tool used for straining the leather uppers over the last. All steel construction. Curved serrated jaws. The inner jaw has a square anvil (hammer head) as an integral part of the form. The serrated jaws that grip the edge of the uppers are usually curved downwards in order to keep them in line with the direction in which the leather is being pulled. The base of one or both jaws is thickened at the base into what is known as an 'anvil'. This anvil serves both as a fulcrum, the plier itself acting as the lever, and as a hammer for driving tacks. A tack can be held in the jaws of the plier, pushed through the upper into the last, and then hammered in with the anvil.

Plough, welt (boot closer's): A tool with a V-shaped blade used for trimming the so-called welted seam. It has a cranked trowel-type shank set in a wooden handle , about 6 in (15.2cm) in overall length.

Pricker, stitch: A small wooden handled tool with steel blade resembling a small screwdriver. Used in finishing stitching by pressing. This tightens the stitches and raises them up to improve their appearance.

Puff stick: Wooden sinuous shape with 2 bands of coiled string. Used for pushing the toe-cap from inside if it appears irregular after coming off the last, or if the toe-cap appears different from that of the other. The puff stick is also used to push the toe-cap forward from the inside; this has the effect of lowering a thick, high toe-cap, to give it a more elegant appearance. A variant is made of iron with a small shield-shaped piece forged on the end.

Rand file, seat: A curved knife-shaped file or float, about 20cm in length including wooden handle, with float-cut or file-cut teeth on one side, but 'safe' (i.e. uncut) on the other. It is used for the

trimming and levelling-up of the edge of the sole around the seat of the heel. The safe edge prevents damage to the upper.

Resin (Roset): Small blocks of resin were used by the shoemaker for separating and stiffening the ends of thread used in the sewing of leather. Roset or Rosit End is a Scots term for the end of a thread.

Seat breaker: Small hand tool with metal head and wooden handle, perhaps 5 – 7 in (12.7 – 17.7cm) overall. The wide flat head is usually serrated at the business end and fixed with a screw adjusted fence to sit the tool neatly in the space between the seat and the upper. With the guard bearing on the seat junction, the tool is run round the heel in sweeping strokes, to smooth and/or harden the surface, just below the seat, and so prepare for the decorative imprint of the seat wheel.

Sharpening bat: (Scots: whittie), cobbler's. Wood , leather, emery cloth. A straight block of wood with straight handle at one end. It has leather stretched over one side and an abrasive cloth stretched over the other side. Used for sharpening leather-cutting knives and final sharpening or stropping on the leather face. About 12 – 15 inches long.

Size stick: Calliper-type folding stick, commonly in the form of a strip of hardwood, graduated in shoe sizes, with a stop at one end against which the heel rests, and an adjustable stop at the other end which is moved along the stick until it touches the toe. The fixed stop is sometimes graduated to measure the height of the heel. Used by shoemakers, cobblers and retailers for measuring a customer's foot so that he can choose a last of the correct size.

Skiving machine: A hand-operated or power-driven small metal-framed bench machine with wooden handle and geared rollers, one ridged, one plain. These machines are frequently found in 20th century shoe repair workshops. They were used for splitting (skiving) a hide of leather into two separate layers or for thinning down a piece of leather. The whole machine is normally less than a cubic foot in overall size.

Sole plane: Cobbler's edge plane for trimming the leather sole of a shoe.

Sole prizer: Cobbler's, used for prizing off the soles of shoes. Sometimes called a 'lifting awl' or 'sole lifter'. Shaped like a small, strong screwdriver, awl or cold chisel. The wooden handles are sometimes hooped to withstand driving with a hammer. The sole prizer is used for 'stripping', i.e. for removing worn soles, especially from riveted or screwed shoes. After inserting the tool at a weak point and levering the sole away, the released sole is grasped with pincers to complete its removal.

Stirrup: A leather strap (or occasionally a plaited hemp cord) tied into a loop, used to hold a boot or shoe firmly on the knee when lasting and sewing. The strap is looped over the work and passes underneath one foot. A buckle is sometimes provided to adjust the length of the strap. The stirrup was occasionally called a '3rd hand' because it clamped the shoe to the cobbler's thigh whilst working, thus freeing both of his hands.

Wax: Many shoemaker's and cobblers had little bundles or blocks of dark-coloured wax. Wax was used for many purposes, but mainly as a sealer in shoe repairing, and for burnishing and giving a rich lustre finish to leather shoes.

Whang: Scots term for a thong or a narrow strip of leather. Hence it is sometimes used to describe leather shoe laces. The shoemaker's stirrup is sometimes called a 'whang'.

Wheel, Crow: A cobbler's bottom wheel, a small sharp metal wheel with a decorative 'v' or other pattern cut around the edge, on the end of a forked steel carriage rod. The top end of the rod is fitted into a wooden handle. The tool is normally about 5½" (139mm) long, including the handle. After warming, the tool is used for printing a narrow decorative pattern across the waist of the sole, an operation known as 'crowing'. It is also used occasionally to cover a channel in which stitches

have been sunk. The pattern imprinted is frequently a series of V's known as herringbone or crow's foot – which may have given the tool its name.

Wheel, Welt (Fudge Wheel): A serrated wheel on a bent shank, used to make a ridged impression on the top of the sole edges to make it look like it has been hand-stitched to the uppers. Thus, it was run round the welt hot, to make it appear as stitched. It was also used to tighten (flatten) the real stitches on a welt and to give them a regular and neat appearance.

NMS\STICK Master Catalogue

SECTION 5 – WOODWORKING TOOLS

Summary of Headings and sub-headings

Adze – adze-hammer, carpenter's, cooper's, howel, pin poll, rounding, Scotch, Scotch pattern notching, shipwright's, trussing, wheelwright's

Anvil – cooper's hoop

Apprentice piece – cooper's

Apron – cooper's

Auger – carpenter's, cooper's American bung borer, cooper's bung borer, deck dowelling, Scotch, shell, shell mouth, shipwright's, snail, solid nose, tap, taper, twist

Awl – trimmer's, upholsterer's

Axe – American, cooper's, cooper's broad, hammer, hand, pick, Scotch pattern, socketed, tree-felling

Bench – cooper's

Bevel – see 'Square'

Bill-hook

Bit – adjustable, auger, boring, brace, centre, chisel, cock plug, concave screw, countersink, crown, deck dowelling, double spur, double twist, drill, Forstner, gimlet, half-round rimer, hollow mortising chisel, nose, Scotch screw, screwdriver, short drill, spoon, square rimer, straight fluted, twist

Blade – plane, plucker

Bodkin – basket maker's

Borer

Brace – brace and bit, cage, carpenter's, cooper's, corner, German, hand boring, home-made, joiner's, miniature, ratchet, Scotch, ultimatum framed, wheel

Bradawl

Brush – cooper's stencil, wire

Bung – cooper's

Bung extractor – cooper's

Calliper – arc, bow, double, engineer's, gauge, inside, inside and outside, Jenny Leg, joiner's outside, spring, wing

Caulking gun – pneumatic

Chalk – cooper's

Chalk line – shipwright's

Chisel – bent, blockmaker's, bruzz, cabinet-maker's, cape, carving, caulking, cold, cooper's, firmer, joiner's, lock mortice, millwright's, miniature, mortice, mortice box, paring, sash pocket, shipwright's, slot mortice, socket, turning, wheelwright's, wood carver's, woodworker's

Chopper

Clamp – see 'Cramp'

Cleaver

Combination tool – all-purpose, The Artist's Tool, home-made, mult-purpose

Compass – beam, cooper's, millwright's, spring, wheelwright's, wing

Corkscrew

Cramp – C, cabinet-maker's, cask-lifting, firewood, gee, hand, joiner's, mitre, saw, screw, screw and gauge, spring

Cresset – cooper's

Croze – cooper's

Die – screw, stock

Die stamp – see 'Punch'

Dividers

Dovetail marker

Dovetail tool

Drill – (see also 'Brace, wheel') Archimedean, bench, bow, breast, hand, pillar, pump, ratchet, vertical pedestal

File – cabinet, flat, needle, half-round, half-round rasp, rasp, round, saw sharpening, spatula, spatula rasp, square needle, three-square

Gauge – cutting, marking, mortice, panel, rim, spoke set

Gimlet – auger, joiner's, screw, shell, shell spike, twist, wood carver's

Gloves – cooper's rubber

Glue – Pearl

Glue pot

Gouge – blockmaker's, boat builder's, carving, firmer, joiner's, millwright's, moulding, paring, socket, trowel shank, turning, veiner, wheelwright's, wood carver's, woodworker's

Graver

Grease pot

Groove cutter – carpenter's

Hammer – adze eye nail, axe, blacksmith's, box-maker's, cabriolet, claw, clench, cooper's, double pin maul, engineer's, flue, granite axe head, hammer-head, joiner's, lump, marking, pin, pneumatic, plying, saw setting, Scotch, shackle-pin maul, ship clench, ship's maul, shipwright's, tack, upholsterer's, veneering, Warrington, wheelwright's, woodman's

Handbook – cooper's

Hatchet – wedge

Hone – carborundum, pocket

Hoop driver – cooper's, Glasgow pattern, Scotch

Horse – cooper's, sawing

Hub borer – hub boring engine

Iron – branding, caulking (bent, blunt, double-bent, double crease, fantail reaming, jerry, reaming, set, sharp, single crease, spike, trenail), chincing, flagging

Jumper

Key – drabble axle

Knife – Balsa, circular heading, crumming, drawing, heading, hollowing drawing, jigger drawing, marking, Stanley, veneer, veneering

Lamp – engineer's, millwright's

Lathe – treadle

Level – spirit

Level and plumb – rule and plumb

Mallet – bung starter, carpenter's, carver's, caulking, ceremonial, cooper's, joiner's, woodworker's

Mandrel – wheelwright's

Maul – chime

Mitre block – astragal, cabinet-maker's, mitre shooting, moulding mitre

Moulding frame – joiner's

Needle – upholsterer's

Notepad – cooper's

Oilstone – slip, Turkish, Welsh

Pencil – carpenter's, joiner's

Pincers – joiner's, upholsterer's

Plane – badger, beading, bench, block, bookcase shelf, box, box-scraper, bullnose, cabinet-maker's, carpenter's, chamfer, chiv, coachbuilder's, combination, combination fillister, compass, cooper's, cooper's stoup, core-box, cornice, counter-check sash, croze, dado grooving (raglet), door check, edge, fillister, fore, fore fillister, German jack, grooving, hollowing, jack, joiner's, jointer, low angle, mast and spar, miniature, mitre, moulding, moulding\grooving, moving fillister, panel, panel fielding, peg tapering, plough, rail, rebate, rough, rounder, router, sash fillister, sash moulding, scoring, scraper, shoulder, side check, side fillister, side rebate, side snipe, smoothing, snipe bill, sun, technical, tee rabbet, thumb, tongue, tongue and groove, toothing, trap, trimming, trying, violin, woodworking

Planing stop

Pliers – bell

Plumb bob and line

Pouch, tack

Punch – cooper's, coppering, name, number

Puncheon

Rasp – half-round, spatula leaf

Ready reckoner – Hoppus's Measurer, The Rotary Timber Calculator

Reamer – cooper's bung-hole

Rivet – cooper's

Router – boxing, grooving, jigger

Rule – 12 inch, 2-foot, calliper gauge, declivity, flexible, folding, joiner's, parallel marker, timber slide, woodworker's

Sanding block

Saw – band, Bettye, bow, carcase, carpenter's, chain, circular, combination, compass, cooper's head, cross-cut, crown, cylinder, double-handed, dovetail, flooring, forestry, frame, fret, fretwork, hack, hand, head, home-made, joiner's, keyhole, model, pad, piano maker's, pit, rip, skew back, tenon, toothing, veneer

Saw set – gate-type, hammer-type, plier-type, T-bar

Scraper

Screwdriver – cabinet, carpenter's, forked, gentleman's\lady's, joiner's, London pattern, retractable, spindle-bladed, toolholder handle, undertaker's

Screw box

Screw plate

Scribe – marking

Shave – cabinet-maker's, cooper's plucker, cooper's scraper, cooper's 'yankee', half-round, heading plucker, heading swift, inshave, jarvis, plucker, round, sash, spokeshave

Spanner – Whitworth

Spokeshave – see 'Shave'

Square – bevel, folding, parallel, set, sliding, sliding bevel, tee, try

Stamp – see 'Punch'

Staple puller

Tack – upholsterer's

Tap – barrel

Tap and die

Tape measure – see 'Rule'

Timber handler

Timber scribe – cooper's

Tongs

Tool bag – leather

Tool basket – joiner's

Tool box – cabinet-maker's, coachbuilder's, engineer's, joiner's, mechanic's, miscellaneous, shipwright's, wooden

Tool cabinet – wood carver's

Tool case – joiner's, wood carver's

Tool chest – joiner's, railwayman's, travelling, wood carver's, wooden

Tool collection – cabinet-maker's, carriage shop, joiner's, masonic, Mathieson, ship's carpenter's, wheelwright's, wood carver's, woodworker's

Tool holder

Tool kit – carpenter's, child's, mini, upholsterer's

Tool pouch – wood carver's

Tool roll – home-made, joiner's, patternmakers

Tool tray – cooper's

Trammel – see 'Compass, beam'

Trimmer – spoke

Vice – cooper's, hand, joiner's, leg, portable, tail, woodworker's portable

Wallet (with hand tools)

Web strainer – dwang

Wedge – wood splitting, woodman's

Wrench – adjustable, adjustable axle cap, Clyburn, coach, Footprint, pipe

Adze

Adze – by Robert Sorby (maker), Sheffield. FALKM 1984-039-012

Adze – cast steel COTSL:90:126:20

Adze – curved wooden handle, cast steel head inscribed ‘BR-DES 382’ with crown; adze splattered with paint. Overall: 699 mm x 279 mm x 102 mm. GLA PP.1985.38

Adze – iron, chisel-shaped blade driven through bulbous head of a wooden handle, used as a tool for carving wood. From Khama’s Country, Mangwatto, South Africa. A.1898.3.14

Adze – metal head and typical long slightly curved wooden handle. Overall: 720 mm x 270 mm x 95 mm, 1920g. GLA T.1991.54.7

Adze – Note attached in G. Walker’s hand reads ‘probably Australian’. SL DB1102

Adze – (or Eatche ‘each’, a Scottish form of adze), with arched blade set at right angles to the wooden handle. Blade widens to the cutting edge; opposite end of blade is folded over at right angles to the handle. Length 225mm; length of head 235mm; width of blade 80mm. (This sounds like a type of cooper’s adze – DJW). HH4674/5/87

Adze – stamped indistinctly on the steel duck bill head, with a long and curving wooden handle. Overall: 714 mm x 275 mm x 107 mm 1771 g GLA TEMP.26

Adze – steel, a joiner’s tool for scraping beams. With inscriptions and trademarks, from Logiealmond Estate. W.1971.261

Adze-hammer – heavily corroded iron adze-hammer of standard Roman type. Found at Camelon by a JCB driver, north of the railway in the late 1960s. FALKM 1986-053-001

Carpenter’s – from Java, blade missing. Wooden haft secured to blade part by leather binding. Overall: 410 mm x 145 mm x 30 mm 227.5 g. GLA 1876.28

Carpenter’s – made by Robert Sorby, Sheffield, England. FALKM 1987-023-031

Carpenter’s – (no 1), steel, wood (ash), length (handle) 71.3cm, length (blade & pin) 27.5cm, width (blade) 9.5cm, stamping on blade "SHE R STEEL", incising on blade "1". Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. see curators notes. FALKM 1977-033-198

Carpenter’s – (no 2), steel, wood (ash), handle curved, head rectangular, curved, tapered (with pin at end), length (handle) 71.5cm, width (blade) 10.2cm, length (blade & pin) 29.1cm, stamping on blade "ROBT SORBY SHEFFIELD - 2 - 060 - WARRENTED CAST STEEL". The pin is hammer-head like. Made by Robert Sorby in Sheffield, England. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-171

Carpenter’s – steel, wood (ash), length (handle) 67cm, width (blade) 9.4cm, length (blade & pin) 25.5cm, stamping on blade "F. & A. CARRICK FISHERROW - // WARRENTED / CAST 2 STEEL". The pin is round-faced and flares very slightly outward. Although the blade bears the number 2, the blade

width is not the standard 9.4cm. Made by F.& A. Carrick in Fisherrow. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-172

Carpenter's – steel, wood (ash), length (handle) 70cm, width (blade) 9.6cm, length (blade & pin) 31.3cm, stamping on blade "F. & A. CARRICK FISHERROW - XX - CAST 1 STEEL". The pin is round and tapered very slightly. The blade is wider than the standard 8.8cm for size No. 1. Made by F.& A. Carrick in Fisherrow. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-173

Cooper's – FALKM 1989-068-001

Cooper's – large steel head, wooden handle. H 205mm x W 270mm. HH4972/23/89

Cooper's – large steel head, wooden handle, used for chiming the cask. H 205mm x W 270mm. HH4972/2/89

Cooper's – made by W. Greaves & Sons. FALKM 1990-023-032

Cooper's – nailing, No. 2. [The blade is cloven like a claw-hammer and the poll has a chequered face for driving nails. The Scottish pattern has a squared socket for the handle and the poll is deeply hollowed for lightness. Used by the cooper for cutting and nailing wooden hoops. DJW.] Overall: 57 mm x 250 mm x 35 mm 1022 g. GLA 12.1903.r

Cooper's – painted black with "no 2" stamped on it. Resembles a cooper's trussing adze. Overall: 270 mm x 35 mm x 100 mm, 1360g GLA T.1991.61.9

Cooper's – sharp adze No. 2. GLA 12.1903.q

Cooper's – short wooden handle, steel head, used for creating a camber on the end woods of the staves in the manufacture of barrels, from D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 86 mm x 255 mm x 200 mm 2026 g. [Closely resembles a cooper's trussing adze used for beating on or knocking off truss hoops which are used for drawing the staves together, as an alternative to using the cooper's hammer. In Scotland the trussing adze is known as a 'stowing adze'. DJW].
GLA PP.1975.71.3

Cooper's – short wooden handle, steel head, used for trimming off surface bung wood in the manufacture of barrels, from D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 84 mm x 260 mm x 200 mm 1704.5 g GLA PP.1975.71.2

Cooper's – used at Sinclair's Cooperage for beating truss hoops over the cask to bend the staves. Associated with Sinclair & Co Ltd, Rosebank Cooperage, Union Rd, Camelon, Falkirk area. Sinclair's were Coopers & Cask Merchants. FALKM 1980-062-004; 005

Cooper's – with short handle GLA TEMP.25

Howel – cooper's, wooden handle and steel head, used for chiming the cask. H 175mm x W 200mm. HH4972/4/89

Pin Poll – steel, height 32cm, width 10cm, depth 5.7cm. ABDMS008529

Pin Poll – steel and wood, length 77cm, carpenter's, 1900-1950 ABDMS068937

Rounding – steel and wood, height 26.8cm, blade 6.5cm. ABDMS008522, 8523 (height 26.5cm, blade width 7.2cm), 9849 (height 25cm, width 6cm), 9864 (cooper's, height 23cm, width 20cm, depth 8cm), 9881 (length 27cm, width 23cm)

Scotch – FALKM 1991-029-027

Scotch – joiner's; cast steel blade. Overall: 64 mm x 290 mm x 95 mm 1402 g GLA 9.1902.fd

Scotch – with a round-faced hammer-head poll, instead of the usual pin. The blade face appears to have a slot in it. Iron blade, straight wooden haft. Overall: 552 mm x 222 mm x 45 mm 1284.5 g. GLA TEMP.8676

Scotch – with round-headed hammer poll. Made by Thomas Ibbotson & Co. Associated with Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-051

Scotch pattern – found in woods at Low Green by Steven Casty, Hamilton. Made c.1930? SL DB1345

Scotch pattern notching – steel and wood, height 22.5cm, blade 6cm. ABDMS008521

Shipwright's – as indicated by the length of the blade. From William Turnbull, blacksmith, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-128

Shipwright's – or carpenters. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd. (Shipbuilders and Repairers, est. 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-019

Shipwright's – or carpenter's, made by Alex Mathieson & Son. FALKM 1987-119-019

Shipwright's – or carpenter's, made by Alex Mathieson & Son; formerly owned by Henry Robb of British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith. FALKM 1987-119-018

Shipwright's – or carpenter's. W. Gilpin (maker). Formerly owned by Henry Robb of British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith. FALKM 1987-119-024

Shipwright's – or carpenter's. W. Gilpin (maker). From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd. (Shipbuilders and Repairers, est. 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-075-011

Shipwright's – with 'WH' crudely carved into lower part of handle. W. Gilpin (maker). From Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, (former owner), Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-001

Trussing – cooper's , also known as a hooping or 'stowing adze' in Scotland. It is not really an adze at all and has a thick blunt pane instead of a cutting edge. Used for beating on or knocking off the truss hoops (used for drawing the staves together in barrel-making) as an alternative to using the Cooper's hammer. COTSL:94:060:02; 060:03; 060:10

Wheelwright's – wheelwright's adze apparently used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. Handle missing. Blade slightly more worn on one side (a function of usage?). Use in smithy uncertain. FALKM 1977-033-022

Anvil

Cooper's hoop – known as a 'study' or 'steady' in Scotland, used in the manufacture of hoops for barrels. From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). GLA PP.1975.71.30

Cooper's hoop – called a 'studdie', steel, height 8.5cm, width 6.7cm. ABDMS009861

Cooper's hoop – steel, 'T' mounted in wooden block. H 900mm x W 350mm. HH5101/89

Apprentice piece

Cooper's – an oak barrel, 14 staves, with metal hoops around the middle. 230mm high x 110mm diameter x 430mm circumference. NH-SH.2007.63

Apron

Cooper's – leather, (chaps) tied at neck and waist with leather thongs. Split up the centre and each half tied behind knee by leather strap and buckle, to protect the legs. Length 1200mm x W 800mm. HH4974/5/89

Cooper's – leather, with string at neck and waist. Length 1000mm x W 670mm. HH4974/4/89

Auger

Auger – COTSL:90:320. FALKM 1991-050-007. FALKM 2006-900-016

Auger – 2 inch, metal. Overall: 775 mm x 62 mm x 60 mm. GLA TEMP.18733.8

Auger – bit, steel, stamped with a 6 on the haft. The tip is wrapped with a piece of fabric. Overall: 38 mm x 645 mm x 42 mm 742.5 g. GLA TEMP.231

Auger – from Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk.
FALKM 1979-025-322

Auger – hand. Steel shaft, wooden handle. Overall: 122 mm x 48 mm x 15 mm 22 g.
GLA T.2004.180.32

Auger – iron. Length 51 cm. ELGNM 1974.11

Auger – iron and wood. Length 56 cm. ELGNM 1974.12

Auger – large, steel, with a twisted lower section and long shaft above with a cylindrical loop handle, stamped 'D3' and 'Mathieson' (maker). Overall: 622 mm x 38 mm x 33 mm 539.5 g. GLA TEMP.19.41

Auger – metal and iron, length 52cm, stamped 'G. SELLAR & SON / HUNTLY'. Made by G. Seller & Son, Huntly, Aberdeenshire. ELGNM 1974.1

Auger – metal, used where a twist bit would be too short. Overall: 408 mm x 13 mm x 13 mm 225.5 g. GLA PP.1985.121.10

Auger – screw, ¾ inch x 28 inch eyed metal screw auger. Overall: 30 mm x 1345 mm x 40 mm 982 g. GLA 9.1902.l

Auger – screw, 1½ inch, metal, concave mouth. Overall: 115 mm x 52 mm x 40 mm. GLA 9.1902.k

Auger – screw , 1½ inch x 24 inch eyed metal screw auger. Overall: 1145 mm x 54 mm x 48 mm. GLA 9.1902.m

Auger – screw, 2¼ inch steel screw auger, concave mouth. Overall: 713 mm x 78 mm x 60 mm. GLA 9.1902.h

Auger – steel, ½-inch eyed screw, Scotch pattern. The Scotch pattern body is usually double twist, a nose with a flat cutting edge with side wing but no spurs, and with a screw lead or point. Used for boring hardwoods and for all kinds of rough constructional work. Overall: 595 mm x 33 mm x 26 mm 358.5 g. GLA 9.1902.a

Auger – steel, ¾ inch eyed screw, Scotch pattern. Overall: 644 mm x 39 mm x 27 mm. GLA 9.1902.b

Auger – steel, 7/8 inch eyed screw. Overall: 630 mm x 42 mm x 32 mm. GLA 9.1902.c

Auger – steel, 2 inch eyed screw, Scotch pattern. GLA 9.1902.d

Auger – steel bit, wood handle COTSL:91:176:15

Auger – steel with eyed handle, and wooden handle, stamped on the shaft 'BRADES CE/3'. Scotch pattern, from Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-016

Auger – two auger bits with tang handles, stamped on the shaft (2) 'L.M.S.R. /GILPINS/ ANNOCK'. Scotch pattern. One of these bits has a circular offset tang and may have been used as an extension. Made by Gilpin. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-017

Carpenter's – length 65 mm. ELGNM 1974.9

Cooper's American bung borer – (a cylindrical auger, consisting essentially of a hollow conical 'pod' or body with a slot ½ inch wide down its length, one edge of which is sharpened to form a cutter. The nose of the tool has a short length of twist auger, and the body is extended above to hold a wooden cross-handle. The pod is closed at the bottom to receive the wood chips, so as not to fall into the cask.) FALKM 1989-068-002

Cooper's bung borer – known as a 'scillop' or 'skillop' in Scotland. Used in the manufacture of barrels. Wood handle inserted into a socket (hessian-packed) of a metal section tapered downwards with sharpened edges. After boring a pilot hole, the auger is used to enlarge and widen both bung and tap holes. From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow. (owner). Makers . . . Overall: 583 mm x 385 mm x 55 mm 2647 g. GLA PP.1975.71.29

Cooper's bung borer – known in Scotland as a scillop GLA TEMP.29

Cooper's bung borer – metal concave body tapering to point, wooden handle. Used to make bung holes bigger. Height 580mm x W 400mm. HH4972/1/89

Cooper's bung borer – metal concave body tapering to point, wooden handle. Used to make bung holes bigger. HH4972/27/89

Cooper's bung borer – scillop NLCMH 1988/129

Cooper's bung borer – steel, 1¾ inch, with eyed top for insertion of a cross handle (missing). Overall: 485 mm x 70 mm x 60 mm 1526.5 g. GLA 9.1902.en

Cooper's bung borer – steel shaft, wooden handle, for making a hole for a bung. Part of a collection of cooperage tools. Overall: 157 mm x 50 mm x 34 mm 130.5 g. GLA TEMP.9.[4]

Cooper's bung borer – used at Sinclair's Cooperage, to bore a tapered hole through the side of the cask for a tapered bung. From Sinclair & Co. Ltd, (Coopers & Cask Merchants), Rosebank Cooperage, Union Road, Camelon, Falkirk. FALKM 1980-062-006

Cooper's bung borer – with cylindrical straight wooden crossbar handle, used for boring bung holes in the manufacture of barrels, from D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 425 mm x 363 mm x 54 mm 1379 g. GLA PP.1975.71.1

Deck dowelling – a single twist 1¼ inch auger, a shipwright's auger with a screwed metal plug. Used to countersink deck bolt holes to make room for the bolt head. In use the plug is screwed into bolt holes previously bored in the deck, after which the nose cutter excavates a recess. After the bolt head is sunk into this recess, a dowel is driven over it as a cover. The dowels used for this purpose (called pellets by joiners) are cross-grained so that deck and dowel wear down at the same rate. Sometimes referred to as a 'counterboring auger'. GLA 9.1902.i

Scotch – [13], 9 marked with makers, 4 unmarked. 3 by F. Brittain, 2 by Robert Sorby, 1 by A. Mathieson & Son, 1 by W. Gilpin, 1 by Temperley and 1 by William Ridgway. From Henry Robb Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith. FALKM 1987-119-082

Scotch – manufactured by William Ridgway (William Ridgway & Sons Ltd, Oscar Works, Edward Street, Sheffield 3, makers of augers and bits, 'Power' trade mark. DJW.). FALKM 1990-001-075

Scotch – steel, eye oval, shaft cylindrical, length 56.3cm, diameter (bit) 1.2cm, stamping on shaft, 'SHEFFIELD – ½'. Made in Sheffield, England. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-168

Scotch – steel, eye oval, shaft cylindrical, length 61.5cm, diameter (bit) 2cm, stamping on shaft, 'MATHIESON'. A tool with a semi-circular hole for a handle approximately 30cm long. Made by A. Mathieson & Son in Glasgow. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness.
FALKM 1977-033-159

Scotch – steel, eye oval, shaft cylindrical, length 66.5cm, diameter (bit) 2.3cm, stamping on shaft, 'MATHIESON – 1'. Made by A. Mathieson & Son in Glasgow. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-163

Scotch – steel, eye oval, shaft cylindrical, length 75.8cm, diameter (bit) 3.5cm, stamping on shaft 'MATHIESON – 1½'. Made by A. Mathieson & Son, Glasgow. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-181

Scotch – steel, eye oval, shaft square, length 67.5cm, diameter (bit) 2.7cm, stamping on shaft 'ROBT. SORBY'. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. Until recently augers were the only tools for boring large deep holes in wood. FALKM 1977-033-161

Scotch – steel, eye oval, shaft square, length 70cm, diameter (bit) 2.3cm, stamping on shaft 'THOMSON GLASGOW'. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-180

Scotch – steel, handle eye, shaft cylindrical, length 85.5cm, diameter 2.5cm, stamping on shaft 'MATHIESON'. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-160

Scotch – steel, handle eye, shaft square, length 70cm, diameter (bit) 2.8cm, stamping on shaft 'MATHIESON'. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-162

Scotch – steel shaft, handle eye, length 74.3cm, diameter (bit) 4.2cm, stamping on shaft 'BENNET – 1¾'. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-164

Scotch – steel, wood (ash), eye oval, handle cylindrical, shaft square, length (overall) 41.5cm, diameter (bit) 34.5cm. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-178

Scotch – steel, wood (ash), handle cylindrical, eye oval, shaft cylindrical, length 53cm, diameter (bit) 1.5cm, stamping on obverse 'D 240'. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-183

Scotch – steel, wood (ash), handle cylindrical, eye oval, shaft cylindrical, length (overall) 68.5cm, length (handle) 27.8cm, diameter (bit) 2.8cm, stamping on shaft 'MATHIESON – 1½'. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-179

Scotch – steel, wood (ash), handle eye, shaft cylindrical, length (overall) 97cm, length (handle) 36cm, diameter (bit) 3.5cm, stamping on shaft 'MATHIESON - 1⅜'. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-174

Scotch – steel, wood (ash), handle eye, shaft square, length (overall) 75.3cm, length (handle) 38cm, diameter (bit) 1.6cm. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-177

Scotch – steel wood (ash), handle rectangular, eye, shaft cylindrical, length 69.2cm, diameter (bit) 1.1cm, stamping on shaft, 'MATHIESON'. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-167

Scotch – steel, wood (ash), shaft cylindrical, handle cylindrical, eye, length 65.8cm, diameter (bit) 2.5cm, stamping on shaft '1'. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-166

Shell – T.1856.91.K.4

Shell – 1½-inch, steel, about 2ft. long, with eye for cross handle, by Mathieson (maker). Overall: 640 mm x 61 mm x 55 mm 1391.0 g. GLA TEMP.8670

Shell – engineer's, blacksmith-made. Iron shaft with wooden handle. L 375mm x W 145mm.

NH-SH.2009.33.2

Shell – steel, wood (ash), eye oval, shaft square, length (overall) 64.5cm, length (handle) 30.2cm, diameter (bit) 1.3cm. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-176

Shell – steel, wood (ash), shaft square, grooved (vertically), handle cylindrical, length 69cm, width (handle) 27.5cm, diameter (bit) 0.9cm, stamping on shaft 'ROBT. SORBY'. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. The advantages of a shell auger are that they require less effort to produce deep bore holes, especially large sized ones. Shell augers are often used in a brace, because this offers the possibility of heavy and continuous pressure, unlike ordinary augers.
FALKM 1977-033-170

Shell – shipwright's. Long steel shaft with blade in the form of a half cylinder. A wooden straight handle fitted through the eye at the top. H 304mm x W 618mm. NH-SH.2010.74.1

Shell mouth – metal, single twist shell mouth auger, 2 inch. GLA 9.1902.g

Shell mouth – steel, ⅞ in single twist auger, shell mouth. Eyed, chamfered rectangular stem. Overall: 759 mm x 42 mm x 32 mm. GLA 9.1902.e

Shell mouth – steel, 1⅜ in. single twist auger, shell mouth. Eyed, chamfered rectangular stem. Overall: 785 mm x 62 mm x 47 mm. GLA 9.1902.f

Shipwright's – 3 augers, made by Robert Sorby, with bonnet heads. The heads were probably attached at the shipbuilder's yard. From Henry Robb Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith.
FALKM 1987-119-081

Snail – with wooden handle, made by T. Newey & Son. From John M. Hunter, saddler, of Falkirk.
FALKM 1987-088-015

Solid nose – steel, eye oval, shaft cylindrical, length 62cm, diameter (bit) 1.5 cm. No protruding cutters on bit. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. Bit being without protruding cutters, it is valued for tough jobs. Also for its ability to enlarge a previously bored hole or to bore at an angle. FALKM 1977-033-182

Tap – steel and brass, length 17.3cm. ABDMS012568

Taper – FALKM 1990-070-043

Twist – half inch diameter screw auger. Steel rod with a ½ inch wide, 6 inch long open spiral thread at one end and a transverse tube at the other end. The top two-thirds are blackened. The screw end is bare metal. NLC 2006/25

Twist – shipwright's. Straight rod terminating in a spiral blade with a single thread lead. Scotch pattern. Circular eye at the top but no handle. H 37mm x W 582mm. NH-SH.2010.74.2

Twist – single twist type, 1 ¾-inch, steel, by Mathieson (maker). Overall: 660 mm x 50 mm x 35 mm 1142.5 g. GLA TEMP.8654

Twist – with wooden handle. From John M. Hunter, saddler, of Falkirk. FALKM 1987-088-014

Awl

Awl – [2], metal, wooden handle, one straight shaft, one corkscrew shaft. W.2007.397.30

Awl – small COTSL:91:176:13

Awl – wood and steel, length 16.7cm. ABDMS012558

Trimmer's – steel and wood, length 14.2cm. ABDMS012581

Upholsterer's – steel and wood, length 20.1cm. ABDMS012580

Axe

American – 1856. T.1856.91.J.4

Axe – blacksmith-made, steel and wood, height 31cm, width 15cm. ABDMS010772

Axe – head only, of polished stone. 'Found in an Irish bog.' Identified in 1966 by Mr. Scott, Curator Archaeology, Ethnography & History at GMAG, as a polished axe-head of the Neolithic period, probable date, 3000-2000 BC. Possibly from one of the "axe factories" operating at that millennium, may be from the one at Great Langdale in the Lake District. SL 1971.020

Axe – head only, polished stone, very likely porcellanite, from one of the northern Irish axe-factories at Tievebulliagh or Rathkin Island (petrological Group IX). Neolithic period c.3000 – 2000 BC, perhaps second half. Could well be a local find, as other examples of this rock are known from this part of the country. (From a letter with date 1st April (no year) from Gavin Walker to J G Scott, Curator of Archaeology, Ethnography & History at CMAG, with annotations presumably by Mr. Scott. Not in G. Walker's handwriting.) SL 1971.021

Axe – iron, single piece. SL DB211

Axe – polished, of grey stone, butt end fractured. SL RG.1978.282

Axe – polished, of light brown stone, worn. SL RG.1978.281

Axe – polished stone axe of greyish stone. SL RG.1978.283

Axe – polished stone, grey in colour, broken at butt. SL RG.1978.280

Axe – steel and wood, height 38cm, width 19cm. ABDMS012479

Axe – stone, head only, small, probably part of a woodworking kit. ELCMS 2007.11

Axe – wood shaft, metal bands around shaft. Axe head has two spikes. SL CAM.F168

Cooper's – COTSL:94:060:05

Cooper's – short wooden shaped shaft mounted with large T-shaped thin flat steel blade; used for trimming bad or surplus wood from staves or heading pieces used in the manufacture of barrels, from D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow. (owner). Overall: 470 mm x 241 mm x 85 mm 1888.5 g. GLA PP.1975.71.4

Cooper's – steel and wood, height 37cm, width 20cm. ABDMS009848, 9878 (length 33cm, width 19cm)

Cooper's broad – steel and wood, length 46cm, width 19cm, by Sorby, Sheffield (maker), stamped kangaroo trademark 1950-1970 ABDMS004654

Hammer – head only, hammer-type. Early Bronze Age. Probably Scottish, according to Hamilton District Museum exhibition label. SL 1765

Hand – of brownish yellow micaceous stone. SL RG.1978.279

Hand – of creamy brown flint. SL RG.1978.262

Hand – of creamy-white flint. SL RG.1978.264

Hand – of green /yellow flint. Found by James Cross (FGS). SL RG.1978.263

Hand – of grey/green flint. SL RG.1978.261

Hand – of yellowish quartzite stone. SL RG.1978.277

Hand – roughly worked, of brownish/grey flint. SL RG.1978.260

Pick – assorted pick axe heads. MACLCpic25

Scotch pattern – head only, found in Hillhouse store. SL DB570

Scotch pattern – head only, steel, marked no. 3. Overall: 26 mm x 204 mm x 105 mm 1319 g. [The ordinary pattern Scotch head has a straight-sided blade with rounded lugs above and below the eye. Weight 2 – 8 lb. DJW]. GLA 9.1902.fc

Socketed – of grey flint, rounded butt and bevelled blade. SL RG.1978.266

Tree-felling – with a long handle, c.1900. SAC 019

Bench

Cooper's – workbench of board. Wooden bench with wooden frame back, to support tools. H 1250mm x W 1000mm x D 1420mm. HH5100/89

Bevel (see 'Square')

Bill-hook

Bill-hook – a knife-like blade mounted on a long straight wooden handle. The blade has a slightly curved cutting edge and a more heavily curved back (non cutting) edge. NLC 2006/66; 2006/67

Bit

Adjustable – steel, length 18cm. ABDMS008534

Auger – bits. 3 by A. Mathieson & Son, 2 by W. Gilpin, 2 by F. Brittain, 2 by Robert Sorby, 1 by William Ridgway, 5 unmarked. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith. FALKM 1987-119-083

Auger – twist, Scotch pattern, steel. (The Scotch pattern has a double twist body with a nose that has a flat cutting edge with side wings but no spurs). Overall: 105 mm x 13 mm x 10 mm 31 g GLA T.2004.180.30.2

Auger – twist, Scotch pattern, steel. (The Scotch pattern has a double twist body with a nose that has a flat cutting edge with side wings but no spurs). Overall: 125 mm x 18 mm x 16 mm 47.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.30.1

Bit – assorted, steel COTSL:94:060:18

Bit – contained within shipwright's tool box. GLA T.1991.54.15; 16; 17; 18; 19.

Bit – octagonal stem and spoon-shaped borer. Probably a carpenter’s tool, from Threave Castle, Kirkcudbrightshire. H.HXA 110

Bit – steel, ⅝ inch waggon screw bit. Overall: 364 mm x 15 mm x 15 mm. GLA 9.1902.p

Bit – steel, single twist screw bit, ½ inch. Overall: 240 mm x 150 mm x 120 mm 98.0 g. GLA 9.1902.o

Bit – steel, with flat blade screwdriver head, contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 115 mm x 10 mm x 12 mm 46 g. GLA T.1991.54.14

Bits – counterbits and counterbores, [36] set of. GLA 9.1902.cw

Bits – for a hand brace, contained in a rolled fibre pad secured with leather buckle and strap. With some old type brace bits within. Overall: 267 mm x 120 mm x 115 mm 2280.5 g. GLA PP.1985.121.8

Boring – steel, length 15cm, diameter 2.9cm, by Atkin & Sons (maker), 1880-1930 ABDMS028633.8

Brace – steel, height 20.5cm, diameter 7mm. ABDMS010993

Brace – with a fork like head, stamped 'Simpson & Co' (maker) on one side. Overall: 141 mm x 25 mm x 10 mm 78 g. GLA TEMP.108

Centre – [6], 1 by Mathieson, 1 by F. Brittain, 1 by G. Marples & Sons. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith. FALKM 1987-119-067

Centre – [9], of various sizes. One by Mathieson (maker), one by Laidlaw (maker). Used by Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk FALKM 1998-039-008

Centre – [11], of various sizes, by Thomson (maker). FALKM 1996-035-124

Centre – [14], of various sizes, by H. Thomson, of York. FALKM 1995-047-005/011

Centre – centre bit, 6 ¼". Overall: 54 mm x 345 mm x 155 mm 1408 g. GLA 9.1902.df

Centre – unusual centre bit with vertical cutting edges. Stamped 'G. BUCK'. FALKM 1999-063-033

Chisel – marked 'NBR'. GLA 1987.207.[1]

Cock plug – cooper's. [A centre bit with a tapering skirt which acts as a plug to prevent the escape of liquid when boring into a full cask before fitting a tap. As soon as the bit penetrates, the tapered skirt fills the hole until the stem of the tap is ready to be smartly screwed or driven into its place. Used by coopers and cellarmen. DJW.] COTSL:94:060:09

Concave screw – ½ inch. GLA 9.1902.w

Countersink – flat head countersink bit for a brace, made by Thomson. FALKM 1995-047-005/005. FALKM 1996-035-117

Countersink – rosehead bit for a brace, made by Thomson. FALKM 1995-047-005/003

Countersink – rosehead. Stamped '18'. Used by Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-007

Countersink – rosehead type countersink bit, made by Thomson. FALKM 1996-035-116

Countersink – snailhorn countersink bit for a brace, Made by Thomson. FALKM 1995-047-005/004

Countersink – steel. Overall: 45 mm x 13 mm x 12.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.59

Crown – for a boring machine, made by MacDonald. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith. FALKM 1987-119-068

Deck dowelling – presumably several, one or more made by W. Marple & Sons, A. Mathieson & Son and William Ridgway. FALKM 1989-068-020

Deck dowelling – steel, 1.25 ins. Made by A. Mathieson & Son. Used by Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-006

Double spur – 5/16 inch. Overall: 274 mm x 20 mm x 20 mm. GLA 9.1902.q

Double spur – ½ inch steel screw bit. Overall: 247 mm x 17 mm x 17 mm. GLA 9.1902.r

Double spur – 1 inch, steel, screw long twist. Overall: 415 mm x 26 mm x 26 mm. GLA 9.1902.y

Double spur – machine type, ⅜ inch. GLA 9.1902.x

Double twist – marked ‘Saracen Tool Works’, owned by an Edinburgh family since the nineteenth century. [Saracen Works was Alexander Mathieson & Son’s, in Glasgow. DJW] W.1977.58

Drill bit – ⅜-inch straight shank twist drill, steel. Overall: 195 mm x 140 mm x 120 mm 88.5 g. GLA 9.1902.an

Drill bit – 2-inch taper shank twist drill, steel. Overall: 425 mm x 50mm 2846 g. GLA 9.1902.ag

Drill bit – [10], small drill bits in a metal case. FALKM 1999-065-003

Drill bit – for making shapes. GLA 1990.148.b.2; b.3; b.4; b.5

Drill bit – iron, body cylindrical (twisted at end), rectangular (on top), length 25cm. Used by Mr. Wilson. From Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-080

Drill bit – shallow, shouldered, by G. Moulson (maker, mid-C19th), Sheffield. W.2007.340.16

Drill bit – steel, formerly belonging to N. Robertson (owner), Edinburgh.
W.2007.901.39 to 54 & 56 to 59.

Drill bit – steel. Overall: 62 mm x 5 mm x 7.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.47.4

Drill bit – steel. Overall: 76 mm x 4 mm x 6 g. GLA T.2004.180.47.1

Drill bit – steel. Overall: 80 mm x 10 mm x 8 g. GLA T.2004.180.147.2

Drill bit – steel. Overall: 81 mm x 4 mm x 6 g. GLA T.2004.180.47.3

Drill bit – steel. Overall: 9 x 200 x 9 mm, 52.5 g. GLA PP.2000.39.19

Drill bit – steel, with a forked end, stamped indistinctly on one side. Overall: 127 mm x 14 mm x 10 mm 54.5 g. GLA TEMP.50.8

Drill bit – steel, with a forked end, stamped 'Wales & Sons Sheffield' (maker, 1861 – c.1910) on one side, and 'Todore 5/6' on the other. Overall: 102 mm x 10 mm x 10 mm 35.5 g. GLA TEMP.50.15

Drill bit – steel, with a gouge at one end and notched square end at the other, unmarked. Overall: 163 mm x 10 mm x 10 mm 42 g. GLA TEMP.50.11

Drill bit – steel, with a gouge end, unmarked. Overall: 208 mm x 10 mm x 10 mm 88 g.
GLA TEMP.50.10

Drill bit – steel, with a tapering blade end, stamped 'Hearnshaw Bros Sheffield' (maker, 1881-c.1965) on one side. Overall: 136 mm x 14 mm x 10 mm 51 g. GLA TEMP.50.9

Drill bit – steel, with a tapering blade end, stamped 'Wales & Sons Sheffield' (maker) on one side. Overall: 155 mm x 17 mm x 10 mm 85.5 g. GLA TEMP.50.14

Drill bit – twist, steel, large, usually used in fitting Yale locks. GLA PP.1985.121.9

Drill bit set – FALKM 1989-057-007/01

Drill bit set – of hardened steel, set in a wooden box. FALKM 1984-002-008/001

Drill bits set – 12 steel drill bits and 5 other bits contained within fabric tool roll, found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 290 mm x 95 mm x 70 mm 1621 g. GLA T.1991.54.40

Forstner – [2], made by William Ridgway. FALKM 1996-035-115

Gimlet – from Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith. FALKM 1987-119-084

Half round rimer – bit for the brace. Made by Thomson. FALKM 1995-047-005/008; 1996-035-119

Hollow mortising chisel – steel, 20th century ABDMS026707, 75121 (17.3 x 15cm), 75122 (19.8 x 15.3cm), 75123 (15.2 x 14cm), 75124 (17.2 x 14.8cm)

Nose – [2], made by Thomson. FALKM 1996-035-122

Nose – [7], of various sizes, made by Thomson. FALKM 1995-047-005/010

Scotch screw – ⅝ “, really an auger bit. Overall: 237 mm x 15 mm x 15 mm. GLA 9.102.v

Scotch screw – 7/16 inch, steel. Overall: 230 mm x 10 mm x 10 mm. GLA 9.1902.t

Scotch screw – ½ inch, steel. Overall: 230 mm x 10 mm x 10 mm. GLA 9.1902.u

Screwdriver – hand-forged, for use in a hand brace. Overall: 81 mm x 12 mm x 7 mm 30 g. GLA PP.1985.121.12

Screwdriver – steel. Overall: 106 mm x 8 mm x 36 g. GLA T.2004.180.40.2

Screwdriver – steel. Overall: 110 mm x 16 mm x 7 mm 49 g. GLA T.2004.180.45

Screwdriver – steel. Overall: 147 mm x 12 mm x 11 mm 90 g. GLA T.2004.180.34.2

Screwdriver – steel. Overall: 150 mm x 11 mm x 9 mm 47 g. GLA T.2004.180.34.3

Screwdriver – steel. Overall: 153 mm x 10 mm x 8 mm 54.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.40.3

Screwdriver – steel. Overall: 164 mm x 11 mm x 10 mm 63 g GLA T.2004.180.34.4

Screwdriver – steel. Overall: 175 mm x 14 mm x 12 mm 108 g. GLA T.2004.180.34.1

Screwdriver – steel. Overall: 388 mm x 12 mm x 10 mm 212.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.40.1

Screwdriver – (turnscrew) bit. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith. FALKM 1987-119-041

Screwdriver – (turnscrew) bit for the brace, made by Thomson. FALKM 1995-047-005/002

Screwdriver – ‘Yankee', steel, possibly made by Stanley. Overall: 67 mm x 7 mm x 18.5 g.

GLA T.2004.180.45.2

Short drill – steel. Overall: 43 mm x 5 mm x 6 g. GLA T.2004.180.53.2

Short drill – steel. Overall: 45 mm x 4 mm x 4 g. GLA T.2004.180.53.3

Short drill – steel. Overall: 65 mm x 3 mm x 3.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.53.1

Spoon – stamped 'THOMSON' (maker). From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-075-023

Square rimer – obelisk in shape, for the brace. Made by Thomson.
FALKM 1995-047-005/007. FALKM 1996-035-118

Straight fluted – steel, length 8.2cm, diameter 0.5cm, 1880-1930 ABDMS028633.12

Twist – FALKM 1990-001-061. FALKM 1992-015-017. FALKM 1996-035-125

Twist – from Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith. FALKM 1987-119-066

Twist – [6], made by William Ridgway and others. Used by Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk.
FALKM 1998-039-017

Twist – [9], steel twist bits. Three are made by Mathieson's – sizes ½, 7/16, 5/16, one made by Henry Roker, one marked 9/16, four unmarked. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-075-024

Twist – steel, with screw lead, 20th century ABDMS075125, 75126, 75127, 75128, 75129, 75130, 75131, 75132, 75133, 75134, 75135, 75136, 75137, 75138, 75139, 75140, 75141, 75143, 75144, 75145, 75146, 75147, 75148, 75149, 75150, 75151, 75152, 75153, 75154, 75155, 75156

Twist – drill, straight shank twist, steel, 1/16 inch. GLA 9.1902.ah

Twist – drill, straight shank twist, steel, 3/32 inch. GLA 9.1902.ai

Twist – drill, straight shank twist, steel, ⅛ inch. GLA 9.1902.aj

Twist – drill, straight shank twist, steel, 3/16 inch. GLA 9.1902.ak

Twist – drill, straight shank twist, steel, ¼ inch. GLA 9.1902.al

Twist – drill, straight shank twist, steel, 5/16 inch. GLA 9.1902.am

Twist – drill, straight shank twist, steel, ¼ inch x 7 inch. GLA 9.1902.ao

Twist – drill, straight shank twist, steel, ⅜ inch x 9 ½ inch. GLA 9.1902.ap

Twist – drill, taper shank twist, steel, ⅜ inch. Overall: 175 mm x 10 mm x 79.5 g. GLA 9.1902.ac

Twist – drill, taper shank twist, steel, ⅝ inch. Overall: 227 mm x 15 mm x 231.5 g. GLA 9.1902.ad

Twist – drill, taper shank twist, steel, 1 inch. Overall: 280 mm x 30 mm x 663 g. GLA 9.1902.ae

Twist – drill, taper shank twist drill, steel, 1 ⅜ inch. Overall: 370 mm x 35 mm x 1502 g. GLA 9.1902.af

Blade

Plane – steel, height 19cm, width 6.3cm. ABDMS007204

Plane, plucker – steel [3], c.1900-1950 ABDMS007205

Bodkin

Basket maker's – wood and steel. Thin curved metal. Handles of wood and curved. A large (370mm long x 40mm wide x 40mm deep) bent bodkin used for making the necessary space in a basket for inserting the handle. Some rust, hollow blade to sharp point. NH139/6/97

Borer

Borer – a joiner's boring tool, round sectioned wooden handle with initials 'T.H.M.' burnt into it, iron shaft bolted through to top of handle, probably early 20th century. GLA A.1977.25.ar

Brace

Brace – FALKM 1990-001-018. FALKM 1991-045-009

Brace – beech, with brass fittings and a button-operated latch. Made by Mathieson.
FALKM 1995-047-004

Brace – brass. FALKM 1995-047-025

Brace – circular wooden head, worn and indistinct stamps near the base. Overall: 402 mm x 118 mm x 72 mm 677 g. GLA TEMP.50.5

Brace – dark beech and brass brace with a button-operated latch. Made by Currie.
FALKM 1995-047-003

Brace – ebony and brass faced steel, with ivory head, ivory and silver-plated mounting. Overall: 65 mm x 375 mm x 150 mm 754.5 g. GLA 9.1902.cm

Brace – iron, with mushroom style terminal. FALKM 1995-033-002

Brace – iron, wood (beech), handle cylindrical, bit hexagonal, length (overall) 33.7cm. Perhaps a wheel brace. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-043

Brace – small, wooden brace. FALKM 1996-035-023

Brace – steel, handle hexagonal, length (overall) 38cm. Entire brace made of metal (including handles), similar to a wheel brace in car tool kits. (Sounds like a Scotch brace – DJW). Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-041

Brace – wood, carved with darker wood mounts, brass and steel drill bit, C19th century. W.2007.404.47

Brace – wood and brass, stamped with maker's mark,'Stewart Edinb.' (Stewart's active 1820-1850), below the head on the neck. The initials 'GK' are engraved below this and also on the curve leading to the handle. An inscription 'Ge Kemp' (owner) is stamped on the foot at both sides. Length 365mm x W 115mm x D 80mm. HH5439/91

Brace – wooden, with gauge-shaped bit and chamfered edges. FALKM 1994-039-010

Brace and bit – GLA TEMP.35

Brace and bit – hand brace, steel, with turned rosewood handles. Incised with 'L.M. & K. W K S Lancaster NY USA' to the bit. Stamped 'D.J. Fraser' (owner) three times to circular wooden handle. Overall: 375 mm x 174 mm x 68 mm 1302.5 g. GLA PP.1985.121.7

Brace and bit – old fashioned. GLA OG.1966.32.4, 5, 6, 7, 8, 9, 10, 11, 12, 13, 14, 15

Cage – early two bar cage head brace of mild steel. FALKM 1996-035-005

Carpenter's – late C18th to early C19th. SL DB168

Carpenter's – metal with wooden handles. Early C19th. SL DB169

Carpenter's – with wooden handle and brass chuck. See curator's notes. From J. Wilkie, Grangemouth area. FALKM 1976-026-003

Cooper's – brass and wood height 38.5cm, width 10.8cm, depth 3.2cm ABDMS007394

Cooper's – brass and wood, height 36cm, width 12.5cm, depth 3cm, by A Mathieson and Son (maker) ABDMS007395

Corner – a gear framed metal brace held at an angle of 45^{o} to the vertical by means of a metal frame, and drives the chuck through a bevel gear. Marked 'A A Tattersall' (owner). Overall: 420 mm x 145 mm x 30 mm 1440.5 g. GLA TEMP.8650

German – a light brace with a round iron sweep, a bulbous handle, and a comparatively large wooden head. Bits are held in a square socket-chuck by means of a thumbscrew. Owing to their cheapness, they were sometimes referred to as 'Sixpenny Braces' – at which price they were sold in the early 1900s. Brace used by father of donor who was a foreman cabinet maker in the Clydebank shipyards. Overall: 280 mm x 140 mm x 70 mm 392.0 g. GLA T.2002.41.e

German – steel and wood, height 27cm, width 14cm. ABDMS010989

Hand boring – brass and wood, height 38cm, by A Mathieson & Son (maker) ABDMS008526

Hand boring – steel and wood, length 36.5cm, width 15.8cm, with latch operated lever, 1880-1930 ABDMS028633.7

Hand boring – steel and wood, length 32cm, 1920s-1950s ABDMS065094

Home-made – associated with Carron \ Larbert Iron Works, Stenhouse Road, Stenhousemuir; ironfounders established 1759, closed 1983. FALKM 1981-021-008

Joiner's – manufactured by J. A. Chapman, Sheffield, England. Used by Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-019

Joiner's – unprovenanced SL DB942

Joiner's – with a bag of 18 assorted bits. Wooden head and handle, metal frame. COTSL:90:179:1

Joiner's – with bits, used in Cowlairs Waggon Shop, the donor's grandfather, Thomas Cowan used it. GLA 1990.148.b

Joiner's – with bit, wood, with brass mounts, bit locks in position with brass press-stud, stamped "Wm McMeecham" (owner) four times. Overall: 368 mm x 127 mm. GLA OG.1959.6

Joiner's – wood and metal NLCMH 1994/89

Miniature – with wooden handles painted green. FKMS 1995-047-043/012

Ratchet – button shaped, dark wood head. Dark wood flush handle. COTSL:91:018:3

Ratchet – joiner's, No. 110. GLA 9.1902.cv

Ratchet – joiner's. Very rusty. GTM 2005:0313

Ratchet – steel curved shaft, wooden head and handle, with circular rack and pawl in the chuck, which enables rotary motion to be maintained while the handle is moved back and forth through part of its sweep only. Thus it can be operated in a corner or close to a projection. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 365 mm x 195 mm x 65 mm 1132 g. GLA T.1991.54.54

Scotch – a carpenter's brace, steel, wood (beech), handle mushroom, body hexagonal, curved, bulging (in centre), mouth square, handle decorated with ridges, length 36cm, stamping on shaft 'M5 MATHIESON GLASGOW'. Made by A. Mathieson & Son Limited in Glasgow. Features a latch chuck. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-041

Scotch – an iron brace with a wooden head and swollen iron handle. The bits are held in a tapered socket by means of a thumb-operated lever which withdraws the latch from the notched tang of the bit. Contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 340 mm x 175 mm x 70 mm 795 g.
GLA T.1991.54.12

Scotch – forged steel with ebony head and brass neck. Overall: 70 mm x 360 mm x 150 mm 1087.5 g. GLA 9.1902.cu

Scotch – made by Thomson. FALKM 1996-035-006

Scotch – steel and wood, [and bit], length, including bit 40.5cm. ABDMS018279

Scotch – steel framed brace with lignum head and lever-operated latch. Made by Thomson. FALKM 1995-047-005/001

Ultimatum framed – joiner's hand brace, brass framed with hardwood head, handle and inserts, with five assorted bits. Stamped inscription on brass face, head end: 'HIBERNIA' with clover leaf sprig trademark beneath, and 'By Her Majesty's \ Royal Letters Patent' forming an oval stamp. At chuck end: 'WILLIAM MARPLES SOLE MANUFACTURER \ OF THE ULTIMATUM FRAMED BRACE', with Royal Coat of Arms beneath and 'Sheffield' in copper plate. Punched owners mark on wood insert, chuck end, 'CAPSO'. Made by William Marples & Sons, Sheffield, England, c.1860-c.1885. W.1987.4

Wheel – (i.e. an early form of hand drill), steel, body cylindrical, blade bell (exterior), hexagonal (interior), height 15.8cm, width (head) 3.3cm, stamping on body '½ W'. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-066

Bradawl

Bradawl – ELGNM 1990.1.3. FALKM 1987-078-032. FALKM 1989-068-067. FALKM 1991-055-029

Bradawl – hand forged, with a pointed steel shaft to fit into the handle which is missing, unmarked. Overall: 158 mm x 14 mm x 14 mm 32.5 g. GLA PP.1985.121.13

Bradawl – one of three tools used by Flint Jack, Edward Simpson of Whitby, in the making of spurious antiquities. A.1899.261.35

Bradawl – small. FALKM 1995-047-043/007

Bradawl – small, turned wooden handle, very short blade, brass ferrule, formerly belonging to N. Robertson (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.10 & 12

Bradawl – steel blade, brass ferrule, turned wooden handle, formerly belonging to N. Robertson, (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.3

Bradawl – steel point, wooden handle with brass ferrule. Overall: 108 mm x 40 mm x 41.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.42

Bradawl – turned wooden handle and short steel point. Overall: 120 mm x 25 mm x 25 mm 29 g. GLA TEMP.8887.10

Bradawl – turned wooden handle, brass ferrule, short steel head. Overall: 140 mm x 30 mm x 30 mm 30 g. GLA PP.1985.121.32

Bradawl – with a turned wooden handle, brass ferrule and short steel head. Overall: 147 mm x 35 mm x 35 mm 38.5 g. GLA PP.1985.121.31

Bradawl – wood and steel, length 16cm. ABDMS040144

Brush

Cooper's stencil – bristle head, metal ferrule, wooden handle, used to paint or ink letter, word or number stencils when marking barrels. Part of a collection of cooperage tools. Overall: 100 mm x 30 mm x 30 mm 54 g. GLA TEMP.9.[2]

Cooper's stencil – bristle head, metal ferrule, wooden handle, used to paint or ink letter, word or number stencils when marking barrels. Part of a collection of cooperage tools. Overall: 110 mm x 35 mm x 107 mm 52.5 g. GLA TEMP.9.[3]

Wire – cooper's wire brush, with wooden handle and wire bristles. H 300mm x W 35mm. HH4974/1/89

Bung

Cooper's – [4] for casks. H 15mm x Diameter 65mm. HH4974/3/89

Cooper's – wood and metal, from a collection of cooperage tools. Overall: 120 mm x 65 mm x 57 mm 204.5 g. GLA TEMP.9.[1]

Bung extractor

Cooper's – French pattern, all metal tool in the form of a hammer with a hollow handle in which a captive rod, with a screw thread on the end, slides up and down. After screwing the rod into the shive, the hammer-head is grasped and pulled smartly upwards in a series of jerks, and this removes the shive. From D C L Cooperage, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 260 mm x 108 mm x 34 mm 1144 g. GLA PP.1975.71.26

Cooper's – metal bodied, sometimes called a shive vice or extractor, used by cellarmen and coopers. NLCMH 1988/131

Calliper

Arc – (probably a wing calliper), metal, unmarked. Part of a collection of tools used by Robert Donald contained in a wooden carrying case, originally painted black with a leather strap fastener. Overall: 275 mm x 67 mm x 8 mm 191.5 g. GLA PP.1984.147.4.2.9

Arc – (probably a wing calliper), metal, with a key for tightening. Part of a collection of tools used by Robert Donald contained in a wooden carrying case, originally painted black with a leather strap fastener. Overall: 235 mm x 102 mm x 30 mm 288 g. GLA PP.1984.147.4.2.8

Bow – steel, diameter 26.2cm. ABDMS022238

Bow – or Egg, steel, with bow legs, outside when crossed over, and inside measuring diameters. Plain, no markings. Overall: 88 mm x 55 mm x 11 mm 34 g. GLA TEMP.8887.26

Callipers – FALKM 1990-070-060

Callipers – by Goldenberg FALKM 1990-070-061

Callipers – by Moore & Wright FALKM 1989-044-029

Callipers – double-ended brass calliper. FALKM 1995-034-004

Callipers – iron, curved, length 11cm, width 6.8cm. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-054

Callipers – iron, curved, length 14cm, width 7.8cm. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-078

Callipers – iron, curved, length 15.5cm, width 8.6cm, stamping on leg 'X & Z'. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-058

Callipers – iron, curved, length 15.7cm, width 8.8cm. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-056

Callipers – iron, curved, length 17.5cm. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-053

Callipers – iron, curved, length 21cm, width 12.3cm, stamping on leg '1858'. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-057

Callipers – metal, unmarked. Part of a collection of tools used by Robert Donald contained in a wooden carrying case, originally painted black with a leather strap fastener. Overall: 173 mm x 93 mm x 8 mm 83.5 g. GLA PP.1984.147.4.2.7

Callipers – metal, with curved hinged arms, made by National (maker), Glasgow. Used by a joiner. W.2007.404.2

Callipers – small pair, with a screw to adjust the arms. Part of a collection of tools used by Robert Donald contained in a wooden carrying case, originally painted black with a leather strap fastener. Overall: 84 mm x 40 mm x 15 mm 20 g. GLA PP.1984.147.4.2.10

Callipers – steel, double-ended callipers. FALKM 1990-001-020

Callipers – steel, one leg stamped 'Keraunos (maker). Made in England'. FALKM 1976-040-007

Double – FALKM 1991-018-022

Double – by Star. FALKM 1991-055-012

Engineer's – iron, marked 'A T'. L 212mm x W 165mm. NH-SH.2009.33.6

Gauge – inside calliper with notches on inner edges of legs for gauging wire, etc. Made by Wadkin Ltd. FALKM 1996-035-100

Inside – FALKM 1996-035-098

Inside – made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith. FALKM 1987-119-079

Inside – or 'straight' calliper. Steel, with riveted joint and straight tapered legs having a slight inward curve only at their ends. (When the legs are crossed, the toes are turned outwards and consequently

can be used for measuring the internal diameter of holes etc., and since the legs are straight, the tool can be used for measuring outside diameters within a confined space. DJW.) Plain with no marks. Overall: 105 mm x 20 mm x 12 mm 39 g. GLA TEMP.8887.28

Inside and Outside – 6-inch. Overall: 157 mm x 70 mm x 12 mm 55.5 g. GLA 9.1902.cl

Jenny Leg – an edge calliper with one compass-type leg and one recessed leg for sitting on the edge of an object. Made by Moore & Wright. FALKM 1996-035-101

Jenny Leg – steel, one angled leg with a removable compass-like point, the other leg straight with a slight inward curve to the toe. (Used for scribing lines parallel to the edge of the workpiece, along which the curved toe is made to bear. Normally used on metal, but useful to woodworkers when space does not permit the use of a marking gauge. DJW.) Stamped 'R.Anderson' (maker or owner) and '2611' on reverse side. Overall: 125 mm x 62 mm x 12 mm 63 g GLA TEMP.8887.27

Joiner's – L: 26.5cm. Marked 'MADE IN WARRINGTON'. Used by James Hay, master joiner, Ashgrove, Elgin, Moray. ELGNM 1997.12.3

Joiner's – L: 17.5cm. Used by James Hay, master joiner, Ashgrove, Elgin, Moray. ELGNM 1997.12.4

Joiner's – L: 18.1cm. Marked 'W. W. & H. MADE IN SHEFFIELD – COOPER AND SONS LTD'. Used by James Hay, master joiner, Ashgrove, Elgin, Moray. ELGNM 1997.12.5

Outside – FALKM 1990-001-031. FALKM 1990-019-017

Outside – by L. S. Starrett & Co. (USA) FALKM 1996-035-097

Outside – [2] by Moore & Wright. FALKM 1996-035-095

Outside – egg-shape, metal, 8-inch. Overall: 210 mm x 155 mm x 7 mm 142.5 g. GLA 9.1902.ck

Outside – large, by Shakeshaft. FALKM 1996-035-096

Outside – steel FALKM 1990-001-019

Spring – inside, made by Athol Machine Co. FALKM 1996-035-094

Spring – inside, small, with round section arms. Made by Moore & Wright. FALKM 1996-035-093

Wing – inside, with wing nut tensioning device. Made by Brown & Sharpe Manufacturing Co. (USA). FALKM 1996-035-099

Caulking gun

Pneumatic – used by the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-186. FALKM 1979-025-187

Chalk

Cooper's – (used for gauging and gripping) a lump, with number 9 or letter b incised on base; used in the manufacture of barrels, from D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 95 mm x 165 mm x 152 mm 1478.5 g GLA PP.1975.71.9

Chalk line

Shipwright's – a length of fine twine or chalk string wound onto a wood and leather reel. Used for setting out long straight lines on timber. Contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 27 mm x 55 mm x 56 g. GLA T.1991.54.32

Chisel

Bent – (probably a carving chisel – DJW) made by Smith. From James Chalmers.
FALKM 1990-001-047

Blockmaker's – a long strong firmer chisel with cast steel flat blade, wooden handle (slightly damaged). Used by ship's block maker's for cutting out the slots for the pulleys. L: 38cm x W: 2cm x D: 2cm. Made by Mathieson, Glasgow. Makers name on both sides of blade. Belonged to and used by shipbuilder, William Anderson, Kingston-on-Spey, Garmouth, Moray. ELGNM 1996.8.5

Blockmaker's – mortice chisel with steel hoop on the handle. See curator's notes. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-054

Bruzz – by Mathieson. FALKM 1990-070-015

Bruzz – octagon handled, 9/16 inch v-shaped blade. GLA 9.1902.de

Bruzz – possibly more than one, made by Marples & Sons; C. Brown. FALKM 1989-068-045

Bruzz – v-shaped blade. W.1988.26.15; 26.24

Bruzz – v-shaped blade, by T. Ferguson (maker), Edinburgh W.1988.26.19

Bruzz – wooden handle, thin light v-sectioned blade, used for marking out where work is to be done. Made by Mathieson's of Glasgow, c.1900. ELGNM 1990.1.6

Cabinet-maker's – carving chisel, inside ground gauge. HH4829/11/89; 12/89

Cabinet-maker's – carving chisel, outside ground gauge, normally used by a carver. HH4829/10/89

Cape – FALKM 1990-001-073.

Cape – round shafted chisel with flat tapering head. Shaft stamped '78 – 30509021 AEC'.
FALKM 2000-039-006

Carving – a front bend spoon bit gouge, made by S. J. Addis & Sons. FALKM 1996-035-046

Carving – a straight parting tool, made by S. J. Addis & Sons. FALKM 1996-035-047

Caulking – W.PXA 8-10. W.1994.90

Caulking – inscribed ‘James Kerr’ (owner). W.PXA 7.

Chisel – IMAG 1982.094.4; IMAG 1982.094.9 [2]; NLCMH 1993/109; GLA TEMP.13590; 13989. 212. FALKM 1990-001-053; 054; 056; FALKM 1990-070-068/02

Chisel – [4]. 1 by Robert Sorby, 1 by F.G. Pearson, 1 by J. Tyzack & Sons. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith. FALKM 1987-119-045

Chisel – 10cm long, iron shaft of square section, with rounded edges. One end tapers in a symmetrical fashion to form the blade of a chisel. Previously (24.01.2001) identified as a nail. FALKM 1972-069-640

Chisel – cast metal. W.2007.397.6

Chisel – cast steel blade, wooden handle. Length 40cm. Carved on handle ‘J Gibb’ (owner); inscription on blade ‘Robt. Sorby (maker) Cast Steel’. SL 80.077

Chisel – chisels, by Robert Sorby and Ibbotson & Son. From James Chalmers. FALKM 1990-001-055

Chisel – collection, 7 assorted chisels from Bishopgate. GLA 1993.94.[1]

Chisel – curved, very flat battered top, stamped ‘FG’. SL DB202

Chisel – flat bevel-edged steel blade, brass ferrule, turned wooden handle. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 275 mm x 30 mm x 30 mm 125 g. GLA T.1991.54.45

Chisel – flat bevel-edged steel blade, brass ferrule, turned wooden handle. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 250 mm x 25 mm x 25 mm 102 g. GLA T.1991.54.46

Chisel – flat bevel-edged steel blade, turned wooden handle. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 270 mm x 30 mm x 30 mm 179 g. GLA T.1991.54.44

Chisel – flat steel blade, turned wooden handle, metal hooped. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 325 mm x 38 mm x 40 mm 462 g. GLA T.1991.54.41

Chisel – flat steel blade, turned wooden handle, metal hooped. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 310 mm x 35 mm x 35 mm 292.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.42

Chisel – flat steel blade, turned wooden handle, metal hooped. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 330 mm x 30 mm x 40 mm 419.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.43

Chisel – from Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith. FALKM 1987-119-060

Chisel – handle shows evidence of heavy hammering. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo’ness. FALKM 1977-033-137

Chisel – heavy, iron, mushroom head turned over from being struck; square shank tapering to a sharp edge from one side only. FALKM 2003-047-370

Chisel – iron, base rectangular, body semi-circular, (sides curved), bulging, head pointed, curved (edges), flat, length 17cm, breadth 3cm. Associated with the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-244

Chisel – large, cast steel blade, wooden handle. Overall: 462 mm x 64 mm x 42 mm 736.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.22

Chisel – large, cast steel blade, wooden handle, stamped 'William McKenzie' (owner). Overall: 446 mm x 49 mm x 37 mm 898.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.20

Chisel – marked 5/58. GLA TEMP.12457

Chisel – metal, with wooden handle. GLA 1988.50.[DUP.1]

Chisel – [more than 1], home-made, for lathe work. Converted from metal files which have been sharpened at the end to create a curved chisel-like blade. They retain their original wooden handles with brass fittings. COTSL:88:111:13

Chisel – narrow bevelled steel blade, with wooden handle, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 245 mm x 22 mm x 18 mm 88.0 g. GLA 1907.12.i

Chisel – narrow steel blade, perhaps ¼", with wooden handle, loose, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 250 mm x 20 mm 67.5 g. GLA 1907.12.h

Chisel – Overall: 252 mm, 156.5 g; handle diameter: 32 mm; blade width: 23 mm. GLA PP.2000.39.5

Chisel – pointed steel with wooden handle, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 286 mm x 28 mm x 26 mm 267.5 g. GLA 1907.12.c.2

Chisel – possibly a blockmaker's, metal blade with illegible maker's mark, made in Sheffield, wooden handle. L: 31cm x W: 3cm x D: 1cm. Belonged to and used by shipbuilder, William Anderson, Kingston-on-Spey, Garmouth, Moray. ELGNM 1996.8.7

Chisel – [14], a set, in a wooden box. FALKM 1995-047-044/001

Chisel – slim narrow cutting tool, with long straight shaft and small angled blade. Turned wooden handle with brass ferrule. Overall: 235 mm x 25 mm x 25 mm 51 g. GLA TEMP.8887.8

Chisel – socketed, but with handle missing, a fine slim chisel, possibly a joiner's mortice chisel. L: 24cm x W: 2cm x D: 2cm. Belonged to and used by shipbuilder, William Anderson, Kingston-on-Spey, Garmouth, Moray. ELGNM 1996.8.4

Chisel – small short metal blade with chamfered upper profile, wooden handle with metal-ferruled socket. Made by E. A. Bell. L: 16cm x W: 2cm x D: 1cm. Belonged to and used by shipbuilder, William Anderson, Kingston-on-Spey, Garmouth, Moray. ELGNM 1996.8.6

Chisel – small wood handled NLCMH 1993/97

Chisel – stamped on one side ‘D. F. C.’. Used by the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-216

Chisel – stamped on the butt ‘HEID / 1¾ / 119g’. Associated with the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-274

Chisel – stamped on the front ‘ ⅛ / □ / Mathieson (crescent and star)’. Used by the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-232 & 233

Chisel – stamped on the front ‘1⅝’. Associated with the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-272

Chisel – stamped on the front ‘D F’. Used by the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-245

Chisel – stamped on the front ‘Mathieson’. Used by the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-196

Chisel – stamped on the side ‘C’. Associated with the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-275

Chisel – stamped on the side ‘C. C. S.’. Used by the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-223

Chisel – stamped on the side ‘E32’. Associated with the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-273

Chisel – stamped on the sides ‘M’. Used by the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-215

Chisel – stamped 'Stormont' (owner) GLA TEMP.13757

Chisel – stamped 'Thos Ibbotson & Co (maker, Sheffield 1833-1909) Warranted' on the steel shaft, with a short wooden handle. Overall: 30 mm x 249 mm x 24 mm 191.5 g. GLA TEMP.19.1

Chisel – steel. Overall: 425 mm x 20 mm x 14 mm 690 g. GLA TEMP.19.19

Chisel – [2], steel and wood, one with wound rope hand grip. One by Robert Sorby (maker) Sheffield, the other by F. G. Pearson (maker, Sheffield 1879-1900). W.2007.404.55

Chisel – steel and wood, height 38.7cm, width 2.8cm, length 6.3cm, blade 2.3cm, by Robert Sorby (maker), associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007392

Chisel – steel and wood. Turned wooden handle with incised banding and brass ferrule, stamped 'D J Fraser' (owner) three times. The shaft is stamped 'Colver Bros Sheffield Pilot Works Cast Steel' (maker, 1879-1915). Overall: 404 mm x 35 mm x 40 mm 315 g. GLA PP.1985.121.34

Chisel – steel, bevelled, with wooden handle, marked ‘Cawex’ (maker), from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 240 mm x 20 mm 88.5 g. GLA 1907.12.k

Chisel – steel blade, brass ferrule, turned wooden handle, incised 'T Dobson' (owner) three times on turned wooden handle. Chisel head is bent. Overall: 30 mm x 285 mm x 23 mm 48.5 g.
GLA TEMP.22.11

Chisel – [10], steel blade, turned wooden handle, previously owned by W. Baillie (owner).
W.2007.397.8

Chisel – steel blade, wooden handle, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 301 mm x 37 mm x 30 mm 462.5 g. GLA 1907.12.f

Chisel – steel blade, wooden handle, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 199 mm x 20 mm 72.5 g. GLA 1907.12.j

Chisel – [4], steel blade, turned wooden handle, one made by Marples (maker). W.2007.397.12

Chisel – steel blade, turned wooden handle, stamped four times with owner's name 'T. Dobson'. Stamped on steel blade 'Ward (maker) Cast Steel'. Overall: 30 mm x 270 mm x 25 mm 111 g.
GLA TEMP.23057.10

Chisel – steel blade, wood handle, made by James Swan Extra (maker), USA. W.2007.397.19

Chisel – [4], steel, from Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-044

Chisel – steel, small, formerly belonging to N. Robertson (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.55

Chisel – steel, turned wooden handle, brass ferrule, formerly belonging to N. Robertson (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.5 & 15

Chisel – steel, with a blunt edge. FALKM 2000-039-012

Chisel – steel, with a flat point, with an octagonal faceted top shaft and circular head, stamped on the side 'Lawson & Heaton’ (maker) and ‘Lawsons’ (indistinct). Overall: 262 mm x 25 mm x 16 mm 223.5 g. GLA TEMP.23970.9

Chisel – steel, with a turned wooden handle with incised banding and brass ferrule, stamped 'J Harrison (maker) Warranted' and 'Cast Steel' on the shaft. Overall: 360 mm x 28 mm x 27 mm 137.5 g. GLA PP.1985.121.39

Chisel – steel, with flat handle, painted in grey to prevent rust. Overall: 312 mm x 52 mm x 33 mm 201 g. GLA PP.1985.121.18

Chisel – used by the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk.
FALKM 1979-025-195. FALKM 1979-025-200 to 207; 209 to 214; 217 to 220; 224 to 231; 235 to 243; 246 to 249; 276

Chisel – used in the manufacture of barrels, for cutting out croze or slot to receive the end, or head, of the barrel. From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). GLA PP.1975.71.33

Chisel – very large with square blade NLCMH 1993/106; 1993/107

Chisel – very narrow, with an angled blade, and a leaf shaped shank. Made by Thomas Ibbotson & Co. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-010

Chisel – with a knife like point, with a faceted shaft and circular head, stamped 'CI Jenkinson & Son Ltd' (maker) on the shaft. Overall: 192 mm x 30 mm x 20 mm 239 g. GLA TEMP.23970.7

Chisel – with a tapered point with four faces, with an octagonal faceted shaft and circular head. Overall: 203 mm x 20 mm x 22 mm 286.5 g. GLA TEMP.23970.8

Chisel – with a turned wooden handle with incised banding, brass ferrule and steel blade, stamped 'Garvie & Syme, Perth' (maker) on the blade, and 'A Logie' (owner) three times on the handle. From a collection of thirty-six woodworking tools. Overall: 33 mm x 358 mm x 33 mm 279 g. GLA TEMP.1.7

Chisel – wide flat steel blade, turned wooden handle with brass ferrule. Stamped with ‘A. Mathieson & Co’(maker) and ‘Cast Steel’ on blade and ‘Glasgow & Edinburgh’ on reverse of blade. Overall: 380 mm x 40 mm x 40 mm 299 g. GLA TEMP.8887.13

Chisel – wide flat steel blade, turned wooden handle with brass ferrule. Stamped with ‘W. Marples & Son’ (maker) and ‘Cast Steel’ on blade. Overall: 360 mm x 40 mm x 40 mm 373.5 g.
GLA TEMP.8887.14

Chisel – with an octagonal faceted shaft and circular head, stamped '155' in a hexagon on the shaft. Overall: 137 mm x 20 mm x 17 mm 135.5 g. GLA TEMP.23970.6

Chisel – with an octagonal faceted steel shaft and circular head. Overall: 20 mm x 165 mm x 16 mm 170.5 g. GLA TEMP.23970.4

Chisel – with an octagonal faceted steel shaft and circular head. Overall: 147 mm x 19 mm x 19 mm 141 g. GLA TEMP.23970.5

Chisel – with bevel-edged blade. Made by Woodcock. Associated with Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk, and Mr. J. Sime of Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-015

Chisel – with long narrow blade, stamped ‘JAS SIME & CO. / FALKIRK’. Wooden handle stamped ‘RD 429721’. Associated with Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk and Mr. J. Sime of Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-012

Chisel – with straight-edged blade. Made by Robert Sorby. Associated with Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk, and Mr. J. Sime of Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-014

Chisel – with thick straight-edged blade, made by Carrick & Craig. Associated with Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk, and Mr. J. Sime of Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-013

Chisel – with top circular screw attachment, (sounds like a sizing gauge chisel – DJW), moulded raised relief on front 'GR / 56 /C'. Used by the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-234

Chisel – with wooden handle. NLCMH 1987/28/7

Chisel – with wooden handle. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-075-014

Chisel – with wooden handle, stamped on the blade 'Robt. SORBY+ / CAST STEEL'. Made by Robert Sorby. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-005

Chisel – with wooden handle, stamped on the blade 'WARRANTED / CAST STEEL / A. MATHIESON / GLASGOW'. (maker). From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-004

Chisel – wood turning tool, with long narrow steel blade with bevelled edge, brass ferrule and thin turned wooden handle. Overall: 330 mm x 27 mm x 27 mm 99 g. GLA TEMP.8887.7

Chisel – wooden handle. Length 39 cm. SL 80.087

Cold – COTSL:96:017:05. 251. FALKM 1990-023-038. FALKM 1991-029-018

Cold – cooper's, all steel with flat blade used for cutting hoops to length. Used in the manufacture of barrels, from D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, (owner) Glasgow. Overall: 28 mm x 244 mm x 36 mm 919.5 g. GLA PP.1975.71.8

Cold – [4] from John M. Hunter, saddler, Falkirk. FALKM 1987-088-021

Cold – from Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-009

Cold – solid steel. Overall: 150 mm x 30 mm x 30 mm x 32g. GLA TEMP.5728

Cold – steel, length 23cm. ABDMS008532

Cold – steel, blade rectangular, flat, tapered, body nonagon, shaft cylindrical, length 17cm, stamping on handle 'JOS. TYZACK & SON. SHEFFIELD'. Made by J. Tyzack & Son in Sheffield, England. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-071

Cold – steel, body cylindrical, blade rectangular, flat, tapered, curved (obverse), length 19cm. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-061

Cold – steel, body octagonal, blade rectangular, flat, tapered, length 8.3cm, stamping on body 'MOORITE SHEFFIELD'. Made by Moore & Wright (Sheffield) Ltd. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-137

Cold – steel, body rectangular, flat, blade rectangular, flat, tapered (inwards), length 20cm. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-065

Cold – steel, length (overall) 42cm, diameter (top) 3cm. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-051

Cold – steel, shaft rectangular, flat, blade rectangular, flat, tapered, length (overall) 22cm, diameter (top) 3.5cm. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-048

Cold – steel, the head has been turned over by repeated striking. From shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978) of Avonbridge. FALKM 1979-027-063

Cooper's? – used for cutting iron hoops to length. FALKM 1980-068-006 & 007

Cooper's – with a tapering blade. Made by S. J. Addis & Sons. FALKM 1996-035-048

Firmer – a small chisel with thick blade, made by Charles Taylor of Sheffield. FALKM 1996-035-051

Firmer – bevelled flat steel blade, brass ferrule, turned wooden handle, by Robert Sorby, (maker) Sheffield, stamped 'Glasgow Corpn Education Dept' (owner) on the wooden handle. C20th. Overall: 269 mm x 30 mm x 113 g. GLA T.1990.33.i.2

Firmer – bevelled flat steel blade, brass ferrule, turned wooden handle, by Robert Sorby, (maker) Sheffield, stamped 'Glasgow Corpn Education Dept' (owner) on the wooden handle. C20th. Overall: length282 mm x 152.5 g. GLA T.1990.33.i.3

Firmer – made by Fulton. FALKM 1996-035-052

Firmer – steel, blade rectangular, flat, tapered (at end), handle socket, length (overall) 30.6cm, width (blade) 2.2cm, thickness 1cm, stamping on obverse (blade) 'WARRANTED / CAST STEEL'. There is an inscription on reverse side now illegible. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-039

Firmer – steel, body rectangular, flat, tapered (at end), tang rectangular, flat, tapered, length 15.1cm, width 3.1cm, stamping on obverse 'WARRANTED CAST STEEL'; stamping on reverse 'TOOL WORKS GLASGOW'. There is another inscription on the reverse of the blade, but due to corrosion it is largely illegible ' . . . Tool Works Glasgow' is just visible. Made by (?) Tool Works. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-037

Firmer – steel, wood and brass, ⅝", length overall 20cm, 1920-1950 ABDMS028633.13

Firmer – steel, wood (beech), handle cylindrical, tapered, handle socket, blade rectangular, flat, tapered (at end), length (overall) 28.5cm, width (blade) 1.6cm, thickness (blade) 1cm, stamping on obverse (blade) 'A & H Sorby'. Made by A & H Sorby. (Note from DJW – this might be 'J & H Sorby? c.1830). Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-042

Firmer – with straight edged blade, bolster and ferrule, made by T. Newey & Son. See curator's notes. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-052

Joiner's – W.2007.397.26

Lock mortice – cabinet-maker's HH4829/9/89

Lock mortice – common socket lock mortice chisel, with a hollow circular end, stamped 'Harrison Warranted' (maker) on one side. Overall: 435 mm x 77 mm x 33 mm 970 g. GLA TEMP. 50.7

Lock mortice – swan-necked chisel. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-055

Millwright's – 2", from Murray's of Coupar, Angus. W.1979.28.1

Miniature – made by A. Mathieson & Son. FALKM 1995-047-043/003

Mortice – 1856. T.1856.91.E.4

Mortice – [3] COTSL:90:224:19

Mortice – 5/16 inch mortice chisel (saracen machine) GLA TEMP.7671

Mortice – ⅝-inch steel, described as a 'grooved backed machine mortice chisel'. GLA 9.1902.fh

Mortice – (for mortising machine), steel, shaft cylindrical, rectangular, curved (at top), body rectangular, flat, tapered, blade rectangular, tapered, length 19cm, width (blade) 0.7cm, stamping on blade 'MATHIESON'. Made by A. Mathieson & Son in Glasgow. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-257

Mortice – (for mortising machine), steel, shaft cylindrical, rectangular, curved (at top), body rectangular, flat, tapered, blade rectangular, tapered, length 22.9cm, width (blade) 1.6cm, stamping on blade 'O 4 – 5/8 O'. Made by A. Mathieson & Son in Glasgow. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-259

Mortice – (for mortising machine), steel, shaft cylindrical, rectangular, curved (at top), body rectangular, flat, tapered, blade rectangular, tapered, length 23cm, width (blade) 1.2cm, stamping on blade 'O – 489 – 7/16(?)'. Made by A. Mathieson & Son in Glasgow. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-258

Mortice – heavy, iron, with a splayed button. FALKM 1999-012-022

Mortice – joiner's, angled steel blade. Overall: 20 mm x 220 mm x 20 mm 208.5 g. GLA TEMP.234.2

Mortice – overall: 17 mm x 196 mm x 17 mm 145 g. GLA TEMP.234.1

Mortice – steel blade, wooden handle. Stamped 'Sorby' (maker) on the head. Overall: 55 mm x 255 mm x 37 mm 498.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.37

Mortice – steel cutting iron only, in paper wrapper. Unstamped, with round head. Used for squaring corners inside mortices. Overall: 385 mm x 45 mm x 45 mm 847.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.40

Mortice – steel, shaft cylindrical, rectangular, curved (at top), body rectangular, flat, tapered, blade rectangular, tapered, length 18.5cm, width (blade) 1cm,stamping on blade '0 - 752'. Made by A. Mathieson & Son in Glasgow. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness.
FALKM 1977-033-266

Mortice – steel, shaft cylindrical, rectangular, curved (at top), body rectangular, flat, tapered, blade rectangular, tapered, length 21.5cm, width (blade) 0.8cm, stamping on blade '3/16 – 4894 – 0'. Made by A. Mathieson & Son in Glasgow. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness.
FALKM 1977-033-265

Mortice – steel, tang cylindrical, tapered, hollow, blade rectangular, flat, tapered (at end), length 15cm. Stamping once possibly of lettering, now indistinct. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-038

Mortice – steel, with boxwood handle, made by Isaac Greaves. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-032

Mortice – steel, wood (beech), handle oval, blade rectangular, flat, tapered (at end), length (overall) 28.5cm, length (blade) 14.6cm, stamping on handle 'T. TURNBULL'; stamping on blade 'ROBISORBY +'. A thick stout blade and heavy handle to take the blows of a mallet. Made by T. A. Turnbull. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-034

Mortice – steel, wood (beech), handle pear-shaped, blade rectangular, flat, tapered (at end), length (overall) 21cm, stamping on reverse and obverse 'WARRANTED CAST STEEL – A. MATHIESON GLASGOW'. Made by A. Mathieson & Son in Glasgow, Strathclyde. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-035

Mortice – with steel loop in the handle. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan.
FALKM 1985-054-053

Mortice box(?) – wood (beech?), iron, brass, glass, rectangular (with overhang of top). Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. Possibly for sawing large logs (!? DJW)
FALKM 1977-033-256

Paring – T.1856.91.B.3

Paring – steel and wood, height 23.7cm, width 0.4cm. ABDMS012569, 12586 (height 38cm, width 1.1cm)

Paring – trowel shank paring chisel by Marples and Sons. FALKM 1996-035-050

Paring – [2] with bevels. Made by I. Sorby. FALKM 1996-035-049

Sash pocket – made by John Wilson. From F. Hudson. (Note: a very thin, parallel-sided blade up to 5 in long and 1½ - 2½ in wide, tapered in thickness and ground on both sides. Used for cutting or completing the cut started by the saw, when making the pockets in a pulley-style in the frame for sliding sash windows. DJW). FALKM 1989-068-014/01

Shipwright's – (boat or barge builders). Home-made. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987).
FALKM 1986-076-008

Slot mortice – tool, possibly a form of chisel, 1 inch, three wing, pattern, ½ inch parallel pattern, six inch overall. From a collection of hand and machine machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd. (maker). GLA 12.1903.e

Socket – 1856. T.1856.91.D.4

Socket – a chisel with a thick, heavy, straight cast steel blade with a straight cutting edge. The rear end of the blade flares out into a conical socket into which the wooden handle is fitted. NLC 2006/37

Socket – steel and wood, height 27.5cm, width 3.5cm, length 7.5cm, blade 1.5cm, associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007379

Socket – steel and wood, height 30cm, width 3cm, length 6cm, blade 2.5cm, by Ibbotson &Co. (maker), associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007378

Turning – FALKM 1990-001-050 to 052. FALKM 1996-035-055

Turning – ⅝ inch EP steel blade, ebony handle, brass ferrule. Overall: 328 mm x 28 mm x 28 mm 174.0 g. GLA 9.1902.dz.1

Turning – 1¼ inch EP steel blade with ebony handle. Overall: 30 mm x 380 mm x 32 mm 236 g. GLA 9.1902.dz.2

Turning – a parting chisel, made from an old file blade. FALKM 1996-035-056

Turning – a scraping type for turning hardwoods. FALKM 1996-035-059

Turning – by Aaron Hildick Ltd, Sheffield. FALKM 1996-035-054

Turning – by W. Marples & Sons. FALKM 1996-035-053

Turning – gouge-type turning chisel, made by Ibester. FALKM 1996-035-058

Turning – parting chisel. FALKM 1996-035-057

Turning – steel, brass and wood, height 44.5cm, width, 3cm, length blade 22.8cm, width blade 0.4cm. ABDMS007246, 7248 (height 43.3cm, width 1.8cm, length blade 15.5cm, width blade 0.3cm)

Turning – steel, brass and wood, height 44cm, width 2.5cm, length blade 15.5cm, width blade 0.8cm, by Ibbotson Brothers & Co. (maker) ABDMS007245, 7247(height 47cm, width 2.7cm, length blade 16cm, width blade 0.4cm), 7249 (height 40.5cm, width 3cm, length blade 16.8cm, width blade 0.6cm)

Turning – steel, no handle, stamped 'G Moulson' (maker or owner). Overall: 160 mm x 17 mm x 2 mm 25 g. GLA TEMP.19.17

Turning – steel, turned wooden handle topped with a metal ferrule, used by a joiner. W.2007.404.32

Turning – steel and wood, by J. Wood Co. (maker), height 30.2cm, width 3.5cm, length blade 9.7cm, width blade 0.7cm. ABDMS007250

Turning – with long flat steel blade, long wooden handle and a brass retaining collar. The blade has a rounded cutting edge, sharpened on one side. Incised line decoration on the wooden handle. NLC 2004/380

Turning – with long flat steel blade, long wooden handle and a brass retaining collar. The blade has a straight-oblique angled cutting edge, sharpened on both sides. Incised line decoration on the wooden handle. NLC 2004/379; 2004/381

Turning – with long flat steel blade, long wooden handle and a brass retaining collar. The blade has a V-shaped cutting edge (sharpened on one side). Incised line decoration on the wooden handle. NLC 2004/382

Turning – with long flat steel blade, relatively short, plain rounded wooden handle and a brass retaining collar. The blade has a long-V-shaped cutting edge (sharpened vertically along the apex of the vee). NLC 2004/383

Wheelwright's – steel and wood, height 27cm, width 3cm, length 15.8cm, blade 1.2cm, associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007391, 7399 (height 31.8cm, width 2.8cm, depth 1.9cm)

Wheelwright's – steel and wood, height 27.8cm, width 3.7cm, length 13.5cm, blade 1.4cm, by Robert Sorby (maker), associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007390

Wood carver's – metal blade, wooden handle, by J. S. Addie & Sons (maker), Sheffield W.1988.26.33

Wood carver's – metal blade, wooden handle, by T. Ferguson (maker), Edinburgh W.1988.26.44

Wood carver's – W.1988.26.26 – 32; W.1988.26.34 – 43; W.1988.26.45 – 56; W.1988.26.72

Woodworker's – a general woodworking chisel, steel unbevelled flat blade, brass ferrule, turned wooden handle, by Robert Sorby, (maker) Sheffield, stamped 'Glasgow Corpn Education Dept' (owner) on the wooden handle. C20th. Overall: 263 mm x 30 mm x 98.5 g. GLA T.1990.33.i.3.1

Chopper

Chopper – FALKM 1993-049-004 to 007

Chopper – 18th century. FALKM 1993-020-200

Chopper – 19th century, made by T. Colle. FALKM 1993-020-014

Chopper – blunt-ended and tanged blade, cutting edge slightly concave. FALKM 1999-012-124

Chopper – made by G. Harding & Sons. FALKM 1993-049-003

Chopper – made by Sved-Inox. FALKM 1993-020-021

Chopper – with wide steel blade and curving red wood handle, made by Robert Sorby.
FALKM 1979-016-010

Clamp (see 'Cramp')

Cleaver

Cleaver – iron. One piece forming both the handle and the blade. Long narrow flat handle with flat, roughly square blade at one end. Ring loop at the other end of the handle. The back edge of the blade-end of the tool looks like it has been struck with a hammer. (Woodcutter's tool?)
CUKDM 1983/003

Cleaver – one piece steel chopping tool, primarily a cleaver or splitter. NLC 2007/065

Combination tool

All-purpose – comprising screwdriver, nail extractor, hammer, axe and pincers. H.RY 45 B.

All-purpose – comprising screwdriver, nail extractor, hammer, axe and pincers. From Musselburgh. W.RY 45.

'The Artist's Tool' patent – combining tin-opener, corkscrew, glass-cutter, etc; used by a joiner. W.RNA 544.

Home-made – combination screwdriver, drill and awl. Each component tool is set in the apex of a triangular block of wood. While one tool is in use the other two form part of the handle.
NLC 2004/389

Mult-purpose – comprising a screwdriver, box-spanner, corkscrew and oil bottle. W.1987.4

Compass

Beam – steel, length 72cm, 1880-1930 ABDMS028633.10

Beam – trammel, metal, found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 125 mm x 40 mm x 60 mm 136.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.50

Beam – trammel; set of trammels and dividers. No further details. Trammels were used by shipwrights, carpenters, and others to describe large sweeps or circles, or for marking out large work-pieces. GLA T.1991.54.c

Beam – wood and brass, height 38cm, width 1.4cm, used by J. Nicoll, Aberdeen picture framer, for marking out and cutting ovals and circles ABDMS017664

Compass – brass, marked 'Meritor No. 236'.' Overall: 120 mm x 24 mm x 18 mm 31 g.
GLA T.2004.180.26

Cooper's – used for making and determining the size of the cask head. H 160mm x W 65mm. HH4972/10/89

Cooper's – used for making and determining the size of the cask head. H 360mm x W 80mm. HH4972/17/89

Cooper's – used for making and determining the size of the cask head. H 310mm x W 130mm. HH4972/21/89

Cooper's – used for making and determining the size of the cask head. H 320mm x W 115mm. HH4972/22/89

Cooper's – wing-type, metal. Chiefly used to find the correct radius for the cask head. This is done by 'stepping' the tool around the croze groove until the points meet after six steps. From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 39 mm x 360 mm x 95 mm 408.5 g. GLA PP.1975.71.10

Cooper's – with long wooden arms and leather cover. NLCMH 1993/102

Millwright's – from Murray's of Coupar, Angus. W.1979.28.5

Spring – steel, legs 11cm long. ABDMS012619

Spring – steel and brass with circular spring at the top. Arms end in flat 'feet' useful for outside measurements. Overall: 116 mm x 62 mm x 25 mm 54.5 g. GLA TEMP.8887.25

Spring – wood and steel, length 14.4cm, 1920-1950 ABDMS028633.5

Wheelwright's – brass legs with steel points, simply jointed at the top. A style commonly used by wheelwrights. Overall: 92 mm x 7 mm x 7 mm 16.5 g. GLA TEMP.8887.29

Wing – GLA 9.1902.bm

Wing – steel ,diameter 28.5cm. ABDMS007398

Wing – steel, by R Lowentraut (maker) [2], maximum 18cm, minimum 14cm. ABDMS012588

Wing – with asymmetrical limbs - one (limb) straight and the other bent near the end. A curved arm (wing) extends from the bent limb, through an orifice in the straight limb. A locking screw which clamps against this wing allows the compass to be locked in any position. NLC 2004/388

Corkscrew

Corkscrew – metal, probably used for joinery. Overall: 115 mm x 80 mm x 10 mm 83.5 g. GLA TEMP.233

Cramp

C – clamp, metal, marked 'Phoenix 4 mfg Co'. From a set of upholsterer's tools belonging to James Goldie, 1903-1992, who was a deaf mute and worked for Wylie and Lochead. GLA PP.2000.39.24

Cabinet-maker's – hand screws HH4829/4/89

Cask-lifting – clamp. Two wrought iron bars with a flat-section hook on one end and an eye on the other, threaded on to a ring. FALKM 1996-035-010

Firewood – a cast iron clamping vice for holding chopped firewood tight so that it could be bound into bundles. Crank handle. Made by M. Glover & Co. FALKM 1987-096-001

Gee – (clamp), stamped on inside 'Made in England'. Used by the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-180

Gee – steel, by Marples & Sons (maker), height 33cm, width 14cm. ABDMS012610

Hand – clamp, (or vice), wooden with wood screw. LVSAV1993.016

Joiner's – sash, '.22', steel bar ('sword' in Scotland) along which slides a jaw fixed with a pin; vice-screw and tommy bar at the other end. Typical pattern. Made by Mathieson. Overall: 812 mm x 175 mm x 38 mm 2958.0 g. GLA 9.1902.ef

Joiner's – with metal screws NLCMH 1991/196

Joiner's – wooden, handle only (broken). COTSL:90:169:6

Mitre – steel [2], 12.6cm x 10.4cm x 3.1cm; and 11.2cm x 6.8cm x 3.2cm. ABDMS012609

Saw – steel, by Henry Disston & Sons (maker), height 37cm, width 23cm, depth 16cm. ABDMS010824

Screw – from J. Hutton. FALKM 1990-070-023

Screw – steel, height 4.2cm, width 1.2cm, depth 1.1cm. ABDMS010994

Screw – wood, height 41.5cm, width 35.5cm. ABDMS012562, 12573 (height 24.5cm, width 23.8cm)

Screw – wood, height 41cm, width 27.5cm, stamped 'Wm Hunter' (owner) ABDMS012563

Screw – wood. Turned wooden handle and screw section with a moveable rectangular block. From a collection of thirty-six wood working tools. Overall: 298 mm x 122 mm x 48 mm 349 g.
GLA TEMP.1.29

Screw and gauge – clamp, from W. Grant. FALKM 1990-070-024

Spring – wooden, with central screw. Length 750 mm. Said to be used in wheelwrighting. LVSAV1993.042

Cresset

Cooper's – A brazier made from three old hoop irons as bands, riveted to three vertical strips of metal, in which shavings and old bits of wood could be burnt. An open-ended cask is placed over the

burning cresset to warm up the wood and so make it more pliable for bending into its final barrel-shape form by means of the truss hoops. During the process the cask is mopped over with water and the cresset sometimes splashed to produce steam. The cresset was believed by some coopers to be superior to the later steam-oven because after using the latter the staves tended to *stay* bent. The cresset was usually employed in any case to dry out the moisture from the cask and this was said to shrink the fibres on the inside of the cask which helped to set the staves in barrel form. Height: 220mm x Diameter 200mm. HH5099/89

Croze

Cooper's – a cooper's croze, a semi-circular plane with a blade which cuts the groove or 'croze' round the inside of the staves, near each end, to take the heads of barrels. GLA TEMP.9564

Cooper's – a special tool used for cutting the groove inside the end of a part-finished barrel. T.1997.32.7

Cooper's – croze and fence, semi-circular wooden piece (fence) with thick square section wooden upright through centre with metal saw-toothed blade through stem (croze), used to cut out groove in the top of barrel. Overall: 335 mm x 453 mm x 220 mm 3087 g. GLA PP.1975.71.12

Cooper's – croze plane without the cutting iron. Used by R. Walker of Peterhead. FALKM 1986-103-001

Cooper's – incomplete, to cut the groove for the head of a cask or barrel. HH4972/13/89

Cooper's – wood and steel, height 33cm, width 15cm, depth 15cm ABDMS009832, 9834(height 39cm, width 14.5cm, depth 17cm), 9869, 9876 (length 32cm, width 13cm)

Cooper's – wooden, semi-circular shaped plane with steel cutting blade, used to cut the croze groove round the inside of the staves, near each end of a cask, to take the heads. Overall: 90 mm x 260 mm x 264 mm 440 g. GLA TEMP.8907

Cooper's – wooden with metal blade. Cuts the groove for the barrel head. H 475mm x W 300mm x D 150mm. HH4972/34/89

Cooper's – wooden, with steel blade, a coopering tool which is a form ofplough plane, with a semi-circular wooden section in the centre with metal strapping and a wooden block handle and wedge in the centre. Overall: 265 mm x 472 mm x 200 mm 2237.5 g. GLA TEMP.44

Die

Screw – FALKM 1991-055-024

Screw – It has five different sized dies contained within a frame. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-144

Screw – stamped in centre ' ½ 1 – 48 – ½ 2 – 48 – 1 – 2 '. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-202

Screw – steel, body cylindrical, recessed, tapered, top rectangular, flat, recessed, length 7.4cm, stamping on body ' ½ 12 MATHIESON GLASGOW'. Made by A. Mathieson & Son Limited in Glasgow. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert, to cut screw holes in metal, probably in some sort of brace.
FALKM 1978-347-208

Screw – steel, body cylindrical, tapered, recessed, top rectangular, flat recessed (side), length 8.8cm, stamped on body ' ½ 12 MATHIESON GLASGOW'. Made by A. Mathieson & Son Limited in Glasgow. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert, to cut screw holes in metal, probably in some sort of brace.
FALKM 1978-347-207

Screw – steel, handle cylindrical, length 65.4cm, width 6.3cm, stamping on centre 'H. YORK SHEFFIELD – 0 ¼ - 0 ¾ - H. YORK SHEFFIELD'. Made by H. York in Sheffield, England. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-185

Screw – steel, handles (2) cylindrical, body rectangular, hollow, length (overall) 35.2cm, diameter (handle) 1cm, stamping on body 'ABC FOREIGN'. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-072

Screw – steel, handles (2) cylindrical, body rectangular, length (overall) 68cm, width (centre) 7.3cm, stamping on centre 'ABC – ABC ⅝ ⅝'. Although screw dies were often made by blacksmiths themselves, this example is factory made. Often also called a die stock because of form. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-052

Screw – steel, length (overall) 41.9cm, diameter (centre) 5cm, stamping on die and handle 'WARRIOR / SIMPLEX ⅝ MADE IN ENGLAND' 'WARRIOR / MADE IN ENGLAND'. [Note: 'Warrior' taps and dies were manufactured by Nuckey Scott & Co. Ltd, Warrior Works, Lea Valley Road, Ponders End, Middlesex, 1950s. DJW.] Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness.
FALKM 1977-033-055

Screw – steel, length 89cm, width 8.6cm, stamping on centre '48 – 00 – COMPASS N S E W BRAND L. N. LEDINGHAM & CO. / 30 – A ½ 0 ½ 0 – 48'. See original MDA card for precise transcription. Made by L.N. Ledingham & Company. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness.
FALKM 1977-033-200

Stock – die stock, 'Paragon'. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith
FALKM 1987-119-086

Die stamp (see 'Punch')

Dividers

Dividers – metal COTSL:88:111:11; 88:111:12

Dovetail marker

Dovetail marker – right-angled piece of wood with truncated-V-shaped limb for marking dovetail joints onto wood. The other limb is there to hold the marker square with the wood. The wood has a dark-stained finish and is marked by much use. NLC 2006/24

Dovetail marker – wooden template used to mark out the angles on wood for making dovetail joints. Block of wood, L-shaped in profile and roughly V-shaped seen from the front. NLC 2004/399

Dovetail tool

Dovetail tool – a dovetailing tool, No. 73. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd. (maker). GLA 12.1903.f

Dovetail tool – a dovetailing tool, No. 74. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd. (maker). GLA 12.1903.g

Drill (See also 'Brace, Wheel')

Archimedean – FALKM 1989-068-027/01. FALKM 1990-001-016. FALKM 1990-001-017. FALKM 1991-055-011

Archimedean – a spiral ratchet drill, used for fine woodwork. Steel stem, wood head and travelling handle, brass drill bit. COTSL:91:176:11. 91:176:12

Bench – black, made by Bradson. FALKM 1993-026-001

Bow – small vice-held bow drill with a brass frame and a steel shaft. The bow is of horn. FALKM 1995-047-009

Breast – 2-speed, metal, with a wooden handle at each side. Originally painted black and red. Purchased in September 1938, from 'Ben's Tool Stores', Gallowgate, Glasgow. Donor was an apprentice engineer living in Wishaw at the time and moved to East Kilbride in June, 1954. SL 2006.413

Breast – all metal COTSL:93:016:3

Breast – B. W. breast drill, wood head, metal body and brass wheels. Overall: 330 mm x 270 mm x 70 mm 975.5 g. GLA 9.1902.db

Breast – hand cranked with breast plate at one end, centrally positioned bevel geared turning wheel and chuck at the other end. GTM 1988:0143

Breast – early pattern hand cranked with breast plate at one end, large bevel geared turning wheel, with chuck at far end. GTM 2005:0306 02.

Breast – orange metal bevel gear with wooden turning handle carried on the steel frame. Shoulder/stomach rest at one end. Fixed holding handle on other side missing. Stamped 'Made in USA'. ELCMS 2007.48.20

Hand – GLA PP.1996.67.1

Hand – a good quality brass hand drill with ebony handle. FALKM 1996-035-007

Hand – described as a chisel? GLA PP.1996.67.2

Hand – and bit, with metal side wheel and turned wooden handle. Moulded on wheel with ‘J.A. Chapman Ltd, Sheffield' (maker 1868-1936) and incised 'D.Fraser' (owner) to wheel and drill bit. Overall: 318 mm x 82 mm x 73 mm 704 g. GLA PP.1985.121.6

Hand – overall: 200 x 72 x 70 mm, 401 g. GLA PP.2000.39.18

Hand – ‘Mancuna’ bench mounted pedestal hand-cranked drill operated through a toothed turning wheel and bevel gearing. All metal. GTM 1988:0236

Hand – part only, badly corroded. HH-EF11126/7/2004

Hand – steel, wood and iron, small hand drill, length 22.7cm, c.1950 ABDMS028771

Hand – with painted cast iron frame. Gold and red on black. FALKM 1996-035-008

Pillar – ‘Mancuna A2X’ 2-speed hand operated cast iron pillar drill. With large flywheel and toothed bevel gearing. Mounted on a flat base for attachment to a bench. GTM 2007:0022

Pump – driven by a cord wound round a spindle which imparts a reciprocating motion. The cord is operated by a cross-arm which is moved up and down with a pump-like action. Wooden spindle and cross-arm. FALKM 1989-068-026

Ratchet – [2] engineer’s pattern ratchet drills. The smaller one is reversible. Made by Mathieson & Son. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-087

Vertical pedestal – an all-metal cast iron hand-powered pedestal drill. Marked ‘D2-4’.
GTM 1990:0005

File

Cabinet – steel, stamped on the waist ‘WARDING / BASTARD / NICHOLSON / MADE / IN CANADA’. Made by Nicholson, Canada. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-020

File – cast steel. Overall: 439 mm x 35 mm x 8 mm 715.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.24

File – flat, metal. NLCMH 1993/113

File – metal NLCMH 1987/28/11

File – metal. Overall: 196 mm x 5 mm x 27.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.23

File – metal, with wooden handle, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 145 mm x 15 mm 14.5 g. GLA 1907.12.n

File – [3], steel, no handles, one made by Lockwood (maker, Lockwood Brothers, Sheffield 1854-1911), Sheffield. W.2007.397.16

File – [4] steel shaft, turned wooden handle. W.2007.397.9

File – steel. Overall: 125 mm x 8 mm x 8 mm 16 g. GLA T.2004.180.44

File – steel. Overall: 428 mm x 34 mm x 8 mm 686.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.21

File – steel, used on wood. Overall: 314 mm x 25 mm x 6 mm 244 g. GLA T.2004.180.25

Flat – steel, rectangular section, with cross-hatched surfaces on both sides. Made in Philadelphia, USA. W.2007.397.3

Needle – W.1988.44

Half-round – metal NLCMH 1993/114; 1993/115; 1993/116

Half-round – metal, with wooden handle NLCMH 1993/111

Half-round – steel. W.1988.44.12 & 17

Half-round – steel, no handle. W.2007.404.43

Half-round – steel and wood, height 44cm, width 2.5cm. ABDMS012587

Half-round – steel. Overall: 451 mm x 34 mm x 10 mm 630 g. GLA T.2004.180.62

Half-round – steel, reverse curved, obverse flat, length 11.5cm, width (blade) 1.6cm. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-064

Half-round rasp – steel and wood, height 54cm, width 3.5cm, by Bedford (maker), stamped 'N.B.R.' ABDMS012597

Rasp – steel and wood, height 29.5cm, width 1.5cm. ABDMS012594

Round – steel. W.1988.44.11, 20 & 21

Round – steel, cylindrical, length (overall) 36.4cm, diameter (top) 2cm. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-057

Round – steel, with a round handle. W.1988.44.24

Saw sharpening – from Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-077

Spatula – steel. W.1988.44.27 & 28

Spatula rasp – steel. W.1988.44.13, 15 & 16

Square needle – steel, with a round handle. W.1988.44.23 & 25

Three-square – (i.e. triangular in section), steel. Overall: 10 mm x 150 mm x 10 mm 38 g. GLA PP.2000.39.20

Three-square – metal, with wooden handle NLCMH 1993/110

Three-square – [12], no handles. W.2007.397.40

Three-square – steel, with a round handle. W.1988.44.22. W.2007.397.21

Gauge

Cutting – or perhaps a ‘slitting gauge’, sometimes used for cutting out thin boards such as drawer bottoms. Cutting gear missing. Ebony shaft, metal fixings, contained within a shipwright's tool box. Overall: 70 mm x 240 mm x 60 mm 249.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.21

Gauges – assorted. W.1988.43

Marking – boxwood, with metal spike. Overall: 60 mm x 195 mm x 63 mm 259 g. GLA 9.1902.cf

Marking – cooper’s COTSL:94:060:15

Marking – hand-made. CUPMS:1987.0886

Marking – joiner’s, wooden. COTSL:91:176:16

Marking – rosewood with brass inserts, with moving rectangular block to mark distance. Made about 1890. Overall: 67 mm x 163 mm x 60 mm 158 g. GLA TEMP.8887.11

Marking – steel, brass, wood (ebony) ABDMS007236

Marking – steel and wood, height 30.5cm, width 6cm, depth 4.5cm. ABDMS007235, 8513 (length 34cm)

Marking – steel and wood, length 27.5cm, stamped ‘W. Smith’ (owner) ABDMS008512

Marking – wood. W.2007.404.49 & 50

Marking – wood, height 23cm, width 6.5cm, depth 6cm. ABDMS007232, 7233 (height 31cm, width 6.5cm, depth 5cm), 7234 (height 26cm, width 6cm, depth 6cm)

Marking – wood, length 21cm, associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS008505

Marking – wood and plastic, length 24cm. ABDMS018281

Marking – [2], wood, formerly belonging to N. Robertson (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.17

Marking – wood, inscribed ‘Alex McKinlay’ (owner). COTSL:91:184:2

Marking – wood, metal spike, stamped 'D.J. Fraser' (owner) three times. Overall: 76 mm x 60 mm x 250 mm 119.5 g. GLA PP.1985.121.27

Marking – wood, stamped with 'A.Logie' (owner) three times on the handle. From a collection of thirty-six woodworking tools. Overall: 197 mm x 62 mm x 48 mm 66.5 g. GLA TEMP.1.34

Marking – wood, stamped with 'Thos Wales & Sons Sheffield' (maker, 1861-c.1910) on the handle, and 'J. Simpson' (owner) stamped on the moving gauge section. From a collection of thirty-six woodworking tools. Overall: 247 mm x 90 mm x 62 mm 105.5 g. GLA TEMP.1.8

Marking – wood, with a brass wedge and metal blade, stamped 'A. Logie' (owner) ten times. From a collection of thirty-six woodworking tools. Overall: 235 mm x 60 mm x 88 mm 119 g. GLA TEMP.1.4

Marking – wooden, adjustable, with brass fittings. Stamped 'C Mcreadie' and 'J. Martin' (owners) and indistinctly with the maker. Overall: 175 mm x 73 mm x 60 mm 355 g. GLA TEMP.23.36

Marking – wooden, hand-made, with wedge lock, brass fittings, incised 'Alex Mathieson & S Glasgow & Edinburgh'(maker) on a brass piece. Overall : 67 mm x 194 mm x 23 mm 147.5 g. (Together with a hacksaw under the same accession number). GLA PP.1985.121.26

Marking – wooden handle, brass marker, sliding wooden block. CUPMS:1987.0887

Marking – wooden shaft and block of wood, block has hole to fit shaft to enable block to run up and down length, nail hammered into one end, square hole at other end. ELCMS 1994.493

Marking – wooden shaft and block of wood, block has hole to fit shaft to enable block to run up and down length, nail hammered into one end, square hole at other end. Stamped in several places ‘THOS WHITE’ (maker or owner). ELCMS 1994.494

Mortice – dark wood with brass fittings. Owner’s impressed mark “EBer HERVIE”.
NLCMH 1987/28/10

Mortice – ebony GLA 9.1902.cg

Mortice – steel and wood, associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007387

Mortice – steel, brass, wood, overall length 5cm?!, associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS008506

Mortice – wood and brass, height 18.5cm, width 6.2cm, depth 6.2cm ABDMS012608

Mortice – wood and metal, with wedge adjustment, length 26.6cm, 1920-1950 ABDMS028633.6

Panel – used for marking out lines on wooden panels. Consists of a wooden rod with a single groove running along its full length and a marking spike protruding perpendicularly from one end. The wooden sliding crosspiece is of elliptical shape and is secured by turning it against the groove in the rod. (i.e. there is no need for a separate wedge to secure it.) NLC 2004/387

Panel – wood, with semi-circular fence held in position by a wooden wedge. W.2007.404.53

Rim – cartwright's, home-made. Used for trueing the axle-box within the wheel-hub while the wheel is laid flat, as an alternative to trueing a wheel by swinging it vertically and measuring its clearance as it turns. W.RO 32.

Spoke set – wheelwright's, wooden, used to gauge the amount of 'dish', i.e. the amount by which the spokes are made to lean outwards, and to check their alignment when being driven into the hub. W.RO 147.

Gimlet

Auger – steel, with boxwood handle. Handle stamped 'MATHIESON' (maker). Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-031

Auger – steel, with pearwood(?) handle (gnawed by a rodent). Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-025

Auger – steel, with pearwood handle. Handle stamped 'MATHIESON' (maker). Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-021

Auger – steel, with pearwood handle. Tip missing. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-017. FALKM 1977-033-026 & 027

Auger – steel, with pearwood handle. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-020

Gimlet – formerly belonging to N. Robertson (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.9

Gimlet – metal body, wood handle COTSL:91:176:14

Joiner's – wooden cross handle, metal corkscrew body. W.2007.404.1

Screw – T.1861.623.C.4

Shell – T.1861.623.D.4

Shell – steel, with pearwood handle. Handle stamped 'N. THOMSON – T. TURNBULL'. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-030

Shell – steel, with pearwood handle. Stamped 'T. TURNBULL / J. TUR . . . .' on handle. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-018

Shell – steel, with pearwood handle. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-029

Shell spike – a T-shaped tool with a side cutting body. The upright limb of the "T"consists of a steel spike terminating in a small threaded screw. There are also two cutting edges, separated by a u-shape channel, running longitudinally along the lower half of the spike. A wooden handle is fitted

crosswise at the top of the spike, forming the horizontal limb of the "T". Gimlets are used for drilling small holes, such as pilot holes for screws and rawlplugs. NLC 2006/32; 2006/33

Twist – a T-shaped tool with a side cutting body. It has a wooden handle at the top, set crosswise on a steel spike. The steel spike has a spiral channel running down its length, terminating in a tapered screw point. The edges of the spiral channel are the cutting edges of the tool. Gimlets are used for drilling small holes, such as pilot holes for screws and rawlplugs. NLC 2006/34; 2006/35

Twist – handle faintly stamped. FALKM 1999-063-023

Twist – iron, wood (box?), handle cylindrical, length (overall) 23.4cm, diameter (bit) 1.1cm, length (handle) 12.7cm. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-285

Twist – steel, with boxwood handle. Used by William Turnbull at The Smithy, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-028

Wood carver's – metal shaft, hexagonal wooden handle. W.1988.26.57

Gloves

Rubber – cooper's rubber gloves to protect hands – not always used. HH4972/35/89

Glue

Pearl – glue sample, once commonly used by woodworkers (required heating and melting in glue pot), from Clydesdale Bank store, formerly 54 Castle Street, Aberdeen, where the bank's joiner was based ABDMS027813

Glue pot

Glue pot – black metal rectangular container, marked serif in white paint 'T. F.' Upper container with lifting handle held in place with a pin. GTM 2005:0044

Glue pot – steel, diameter 15.1cm, height 12.3cm, used by joiner Pat Berryden, with Northern Cooperative Society ABDMS027224

Glue pot – steel, rusty COTSL:91:176:17

Gouge

Blockmaker's – long socket, a strong gouge with cast steel blade and socketed handle, ground in-cannel, used for cutting the score and other parts when making ship's blocks. Made by James Howarth, c.1865-c.1891. L: 38cm x W: 3cm x D: 1cm. Belonged to and used by shipbuilder, William Anderson, Kingston-on-Spey, Garmouth, Moray. ELGNM 1996.8.8

Blockmaker's – long socket, a strong gouge with cast steel blade and socketed handle, ground in-cannel, used for cutting the score and other parts when making ship's blocks. Maker's stamp

illegible. L: 36cm x W: 4cm x D: 3cm. Belonged to and used by shipbuilder, William Anderson, Kingston-on-Spey, Garmouth, Moray. ELGNM 1996.8.9

Boat builder's – an iron shanked gouge. From Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk.
FALKM 1998-039-016

Carving – from Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-056

Carving – front-bent spoon-bit steel blade, turned wooden handle. Used for acute curves and for deeply recessed detail. Stamped with number 28 on shaft and the word 'Sheffield'. Overall: 235 mm x 20 mm x 20 mm 65.5 g. GLA TEMP.8887.5

Carving – long straight steel shaft with bevelled steel blade. Turned wooden handle and brass ferrule. Overall: 272 mm x 35 mm x 35 mm 182 g. GLA TEMP.8887.6

Carving – steel, wood (beech), handle octagonal, blade rectangular, curved (at edges), tang rectangular, flat, tapered, length (overall) 19.6cm, width (gouge) 2cm, length (handle) 12.5cm, stamping on reverse 'CAST STEEL'. Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-040

Carving – with gently curved steel blade, brass ferrule and turned wooden handle. Overall: 250 mm x 30 mm x 30 mm 93 g. GLA TEMP.8887.3

Carving – with cylindrical wooden handle. Edge damaged and handle split. Made by J. W. Ward. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-095

Carving – with cylindrical wooden handle. Made by S. J. Addis & Sons, Ward & Payne Ltd. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-091 to 094

Carving – with cylindrical wooden handle. Made by Thomas Ibbotson & Co. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-090

Carving – with octagonal wooden handle. Made by Marples & Sons. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-089

Carving – with octagonal wooden handle. Made by Robert Sorby. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-058

Carving – with short straight slightly hollowed steel blade and turned wooden handle. Stamp on blade unclear. Overall: 230 mm x 30 mm x 30 mm 69.5 g. GLA TEMP.8887.4

Carving – with working edge snapped off. Octagonal wooden handle. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-057

Firmer – 1856. T.1856.91.F.3, F.4

Firmer – a chisel-like tool with a shallow U-shape cross-section, straight, cast steel blade with a slightly curved cutting edge. The tang of the blade has a narrow neck and is secured in the wooden

handle by a brass ferrule. There is an octagonal bolster on tang which rests against the handle. The shaped wooden handle has a decorative pattern of eight grooves around its circumference, near the top and bottom. NLC 2006/36

Firmer – steel and wood, height 42cm, width 3cm, length 11.5cm. Blade 3cm. ABDMS007237, 7238 (height 40cm, width 2.5cm, length 14.3cm), 7241 (height 32.5cm, width 3cm, length 6cm, blade 2 cm), 7242 (height 34cm, width 3.5cm, length 5cm, blade 0.7cm), 7244

Firmer – steel and wood, height 43.5cm, width 2.7cm, length 14.5cm, blade 2.3cm, associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007385

Firmer – steel, brass and wood, height 39.4cm, width 3cm, length 16.4cm, blade 2.7cm ABDMS007239, 7240 (height 29cm, width 3cm, length 4.5cm, blade 2cm)

Firmer – strong, made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-002

Gouge – FALKM 1990-070-029 & 030. FALKM 1991-055-033. FALKM 1996-039-006

Gouge – [6], all-metal COTSL:88:111:8

Gouge – by E. J. Addie (maker) W.1988.26.5

Gouge – by T. Dixon & Sons. FALKM 1995-033-009

Gouge – by T. Ferguson (maker), Edinburgh W.1988.26.9, 26.10

Gouge – by J. Howarth (maker, 1865-1891, Sheffield) W.1988.26.7

Gouge – by Thomas Ibottson & Co. and I. Sorby. FALKM 1990-001-045

Gouge – by Mathieson (maker), Edinburgh W.1988.26.6, 26.8, 26.11, 26.20

Gouge – by W. Prim (maker) W.1988.26.13

Gouge – by Smith. From James Chalmers. FALKM 1990-001-046

Gouge – by Robert Sorby. FALKM 1996-035-030

Gouge – by H. Taylor (maker, Sheffield 1911) W.1988.26.18

Gouge – cast steel blade, brass ferrule, wooden handle. Overall: 220 mm x 27 mm x 20 mm 65.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.37.2

Gouge – cast steel blade, brass ferrule, wooden handle. Stamped ‘K Sellar’ (owner). Overall: 216 mm x 20 mm x 23 mm 31 g. GLA T.2004.10.37.3

Gouge – [2] curved, by S. B. Addis & Sons. FALKM 1996-035-045

Gouge – [4] made by S. J. Addis & Sons. FALKM 1996-035-034

Gouge – [2] made by Carrick & Craig, stamped on the wooden handles ‘A TAIT’. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-004

Gouge – [4] made by Marples & Sons. FALKM 1996-035-033

Gouge – [3] made by A. Mathieson & Son, two stamped ‘A TAIT’ on the handle. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-003

Gouge – [2] made by Robert Sorby. FALKM 1996-035-037

Gouge – [2] made by Robert Sorby, with ‘A TAIT’ stamped on the wooden handle of the larger one. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-005

Gouge – [2] made by Ward & Payne Ltd. FALKM 1996-035-035

Gouge – made in Sheffield. W.1988.26.17

Gouge – metal, length 20cm, width 3cm, 1950-1980 ABDMS004688

Gouge – out-cannel, steel blade, turned wooden handle with hooped top. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 280 mm x 35 mm x 35 mm 177.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.48

Gouge – out-cannel, steel blade, turned wooden handle with hooped top. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 270 mm x 40 mm x 40 mm 207.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.49

Gouge – semi-circular iron shaft, wooden handle, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 327 mm x 17 mm 26 g. GLA 1907.12.o

Gouge – [7] set of gouges made by C. Hill and used by F. Ward. FALKM 1996-035-032

Gouge – [5] set of strong gouges with convex ends and in-cannel bevel. Made by W. Marples & Sons. FALKM 1996-035-029

Gouge – small, made by Tormont. FALKM 1996-035-036

Gouge – small, with no maker’s name. FALKM 1996-035-038.

Gouge – stamped ‘A TAIT’ and ‘JP’ on the wooden handle. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-008

Gouge – stamped ‘A TAIT’ and ‘JP’ on the wooden handle. Made by James Howarth. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-007

Gouge – steel and wood, height 25cm, width 3.3cm, length 9cm, blade 3.3cm. ABDMS007386

Gouge – steel and wood, length 25.8cm, 1920-1950 ABDMS028633.4

Gouge – steel and wood, height 25.7cm, width 1.7cm, by Thomas Ibbotson & Company ABDMS012600

Gouge – steel and wood, height 23.8cm, width 1.1cm, by Mathieson ABDMS012599

Gouge – steel blade and wooden handle with brass ferrule. The stamping on blade is illegible; stamping on handle 'Jas. Adam'. From Adam Jones. FALKM 1986-016-005

Gouge – steel blade, brass ferrule, wooden handle. Stamped 'K Sellar' (owner). Overall: 168 mm x 23 mm x 20 mm 31 g. GLA T.2004.180.37.1

Gouge – steel blade, some rust, turned wooden handle with brass ferrule. Stamped with 'W. Marples & Son' (maker) and 'Cast Steel' on blade. Overall: 417 mm x 40 mm x 40 mm 371 g. GLA TEMP.8887.15

Gouge – steel blade, turned wooden handle. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 322 mm x 37 mm x 40 mm 328.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.47

Gouge – [3]. Steel blades and yellow plastic handles. COTSL:88:111:9

Gouge – steel, with wooden handle. From J. Peebles and John M. Hunter, saddler, Falkirk. FALKM 1987-088-009

Gouge – steel with wooden handle with owner's impressed mark. NLCMH 1987/28/8; 28/9

Gouge – strong, with convex end and in-cannel bevel. FALKM 1996-035-031

Gouge – thin wooden handle, slender metal blade of semi-circular section. Overall: 315 mm x 14 mm 19.5 g. GLA 1907.12.p

Gouge – turned wooden handle, concave steel blade, brass ferrule, formerly belonging to N. Robertson, (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.2 & 6 & 7 & 8 & 13

Gouge – used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-116; 125; 132

Gouge – well used gouge, shortened with re-working, 'A TAIT' stamped on the wooden handle. Made by Thomas Ibbotson & Co. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-006

Gouge – with a wooden handle and a brass collar, stamped on shaft ' – / SHEFFIELD'. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-007

Gouge – with 9 faceted wooden handle. Made by Robert Sorby. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-087

Gouge – with missing handle. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-075-017

Gouge – with octagonal wooden handle. Brass ferrule. Handle splitting. Made by Robert Sorby. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-085

Gouge – with octagonal wooden handle, brass ferrule. Made by Robert Sorby. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-084

Gouge – with octagonal wooden handle. Made by Robert Sorby. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-086. FALKM 1985-054-088

Gouge – [2] with home-made hexagonal wooden handles stamped 'A TAIT'. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-011

Gouge – with wooden handle. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-006

Gouge – [2] with wooden handles. Made by Robert Sorby. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-075-015

Gouge – wooden handle and brass collar, stamped on blade 'W. H. Clay Ltd / Sheffield'. (maker). From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-075-016

Gouge – [3] worn, with home-made hexagonal wooden handles stamped 'A TAIT'. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-009

Joiner's – [2], one complete with brass ferrule, the other lacking the handle. From Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-015

Joiner's – [7], steel blade, wooden handle. W.2007.397.13

Millwright's – 1856. T.1856.91.H.3

Moulding – or carving chisel. Made by Robert Sorby. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-059

Moulding – or carving chisel with octagonal wooden handle. Made by Thomas Ibbotson & Co. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-061

Moulding – or carving chisel with octagonal wooden handle. Made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-060

Paring – 1856. T.1856.91.G.3

Socket – steel, ⅝-inch, no handle (but described as a 'slot mortice tool'?). From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd. (maker). Overall: 111 mm x 18 mm x 18 mm 93.0 g. GLA 12.1903.d

Socket – steel and wood, height 37.5cm, width 3cm, length 23.5cm blade and socket, width 3.3cm. ABDMS007243

Socket – steel and wood, height 39cm, width 4cm, associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007377

Socket – used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-129

Trowel shank – paring gouge. FALKM 1996-035-043

Trowel shank – [2] paring gouges made by Kearnshaw Brothers. FALKM 1996-035-039

Trowel shank – paring gouge made by Marples & Sons. FALKM 1996-035-040

Trowel shank – paring gouge made by Mearns. FALKM 1996-035-042

Trowel shank – paring gouge made by Tormont. FALKM 1996-035-041

Turning – FALKM 1990-001-048

Turning – curved steel blade, angular wooden handle. Stamped on handle with J. Martin (owner). Blade stamped with Hosie Brothers Cast Steel (maker). Overall: 230 mm x 15 mm x 15 mm 75 g. GLA TEMP.8887.2

Turning – EP Steel blade, ¾-inch, ebony handle. Overall: 25 mm x 370 mm x 25 mm 241 g. GLA 9.1902.dy.2

Turning – marked R. York (owner). Made by Mathieson. FALKM 1990-001-049

Turning – steel, missing ebony handle. Made by Mathieson. Overall: 215 mm x 10 mm x 8 mm 60.0 g. GLA 9.1902.dy.1

Turning – with cylindrical wooden handle. Made by Thomas Ibbotson & Co. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-096

Turning – with long steel blade, long wooden handle and a brass retaining collar. The blade is U-shaped in cross-section (for most of its length) and has a rounded V-shaped cutting edge (sharpened on one side). Incised line decoration on the wooden handle. NLC 2004/384

Turning – with narrow steel blade, long wooden handle and a brass retaining collar. The blade has a shallow U-shaped cross-section (for most of its length) and a rounded V-shaped cutting edge. Incised line decoration on the wooden handle. NLC2004/386

Turning – with steel blade, long wooden handle and a brass retaining collar. The blade has a shallow U-shaped cross-section (for most of its length)and a narrow neck near the handle. It has a U-shaped cutting edge. Incised line decoration on the wooden handle. NLC 2004/385

Veiner – (a deeply U-shaped carving chisel – DJW.) FALKM 1996-035-044

Wheelwright's – socketed boxing gouge. C19th. (A very heavy gouge, usually fitted with a socketed handle and often blacksmith-made. The length varies from 14 to 18 inches overall, and the shallow curved blade varies in width from ¾ to 3 inches. Used for excavating wheel hubs to take the axle-bearing which is known as the 'box'). SAC 018

Wood carver's – metal, with handle missing. W.1988.26.21-23.

Wood carver's – W.1988.26.3, 26.4, 26.12, 26.14, 26.16, 26.58.

Woodworker's – a general woodworker's gouge used in a variety of tasks by the shipwright. Small blade due to continuous use and sharpening. Steel reinforcing ring on top of handle. Made by Ward & Payne Ltd. From Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-005

Graver

Graver – iron with wooden handle, triangular-pointed, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 295 mm x 40 mm 16.5 g. GLA 1907.12.q

Graver – tint tool used for wood engraving, with triangular-shaped face and wooden handle, used by Andrew Brown Chisholm at Edinburgh College of Art. T.2006.1.9 & 12

Graver – tint tool used for wood engraving, with tapering rectangular-shaped face and wooden handle, used by Andrew Brown Chisholm at Edinburgh College of Art. T.2006.1.10

Graver – tint tool used for wood engraving, with recangular-shaped face and wooden handle, used by Andrew Brown Chisholm at Edinburgh College of Art. T.2006.1.11 & 13

Grease pot

Grease pot – wooden, stamped 'K Sellar' (owner). (A box or pot to hold the grease, oil, or tallow used for lubricating brace bits, augers, saws, planes etc, and for dipping screws before insertion). Overall: 56 mm x 104 mm x 70 mm 199 g. GLA T.2004.180.16

Groove cutter

Carpenter's – "U"-shaped wooden block with "V" shaped metal cutting blade attached to end of one limb. Handle on either side. NLCMH 1987/28/4; 1993/105

Groove cutter – wooden, (like a double bladed moulding plane). NLCMH 1993/104

Hammer

Adze eye nail – 'The Argyle' hammer. A claw hammer with a round face and tapered neck. The claw end of the head is tapered and curves down like an adze. It has a straight, shaped (contoured) oval cross-section, wooden handle. NLC 2006/26

Axe – unprovenanced SL DB90

Blacksmith's – steel and wood, used in making tools ABDMS002004

Box-maker's – also known as a packing-case hammer. Made by Wynn & Timmins.
FALKM 1989-068-082

Box-maker's – hammer head only, marked no. 14. Overall: 35 mm x 200 mm x 37 mm 397 g.
GLA 9.1902.er

Cabriolet – steel and wood, height 28.5cm, width 14.5cm. ABDMS012574

Claw – No. 2 head GLA 9.1902.cz

Claw – carpenter's. Wooden shaft. Steel head. NLCMH 1987/28/2

Claw – E.P. No. 3 with steel head and boxwood handle. Overall: 37 mm x 390 mm x 145 mm 993 g.
GLA 9.1902.cx

Claw – has hammered shank indicating it was used for hammering metal chisels. Stamped 'Made in UK' upon the head. Early 1930s. Overall: 343 mm x 125 mm x 36 mm 787.5 g. GLA PP.1985.121.20

Claw – metal head, wooden handle. Length 360mm. HH4736/25/88

Claw – steel, E.P. No. 2 claw hammer head. Overall: 137 mm x 135 mm x 30 mm 680.5 g.
GLA 9.1902.cy

Claw – steel and wood, height 32.5cm, width 11.3cm. ABDMS012593, 28765 [2]

Claw – steel, with two incised bands and a hole drilled into the base of the wooden handle. Overall: 212 mm x 105 mm x 24 mm 300.5 g. GLA TEMP.23061

Claw – unprovenanced SL DB89

Clench – double pin. FALKM 1984-039-017

Cooper's – London pattern. Head only. Lacks wooden shaft. COTSL:94:060:07

Cooper's – steel head and wooden handle, flat face, cross peen, used for riveting, piercing and driving on or off hoops, chapping in or out staves. Used in the manufacture of barrels. From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 58 mm x 298 mm x 167 mm 1945.5 g.
GLA PP.1975.71.19

Cooper's – steel head, wooden handle, approximately 3 lb. in weight. H 270mm x W 160mm.
HH4972/3/89; 30/89

Cooper's – used for striking a hoop driver to force the hoops over a cask.
FALKM 1989-068-004. FALKM 1995-047-017

Cooper's – used with a wooden driver, at Sinclair's Cooperage, to hammer down hoops over a cask. From Sinclair & Co. Ltd, Cooper's and Cask Merchants, Rosebank Cooperage, Union Road, Camelon, Falkirk. FALKM 1980-062-015

Cooper's – used with a wooden driver, at Sinclair's Cooperage, to push hoops over the cask for dry-ware work. From Sinclair & Co. Ltd, Cooper's and Cask Merchants, Rosebank Cooperage, Union Road, Camelon, Falkirk. FALKM 1980-062-014

Cooper's – wood and steel, height 28.5cm, depth 14cm. ABDMS009865

Double pin maul – FALKM 1989-055-098

Engineer's – FALKM 1993-002-068/01

Engineer's – 2 lb. ball pein metal head, wooden handle, well used. GTM 1997:0025

Engineer's – ball pane 1.75 lb. hammer, with a steel head and straight, contoured, oval cross section, wooden handle. The head has a round face, a slightly tapered bell, a deep oval cheek and a ball pane (semi-spherical rear striking end). NLC 2006/27

Engineer's – ball pane. Hammer with a relatively elongate steel head and long, narrow, straight, contoured, oval cross section, wooden handle. The foot of the handle tapers to a narrow rounded end, protected by a small brass stud. The head has a round face, tapered elongated cheeks and a slightly flattened ball pane. NLC 2006/29

Engineer's – ball pane. Hammer with a steel head and long straight, contoured, oval cross section, wooden handle. The handle is quite narrow at its neck. The head has a round, flat face, a straight bell, round cheeks and a flattened ball pane. NLC 2006/28

Engineer's – ball pane, steel head, wooden handle; of a general type sometimes found in woodwork shops too. Overall: 358 mm x 119 mm x 33 mm 798.5 g. GLA TEMP.15133

Engineer's – ball pane, steel head, wooden handle; of a general type sometimes found in woodwork shops too. Overall: 299 mm x 120 mm x 47 mm 969 g. GLA TEMP.22280

Engineer's – from Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-053

Flue – steel and wood, height 26cm, width 4.5cm. ABDMS009850

Flue – steel and wood, length 28cm, height 15cm, width 5.5cm, head 4cm, stamped 'Solid Cast Steel' ABDMS008530

Granite axe head – metal, length 20cm, width 6cm ABDMS004695

Hammer – IMAG 0002.561. GLA 1994.46.6. GLA PP.1996.67.4. GLA TEMP.12449. FALKM 1994-017-001

Hammer – [2] COTSL:96:017:04

Hammer – 28lb., with short handle. SL DB70

Hammer – ball face, steel head, 2 lb. Overall: 35 mm x 135 mm x 48 mm 910.5 g. GLA 9.1902.ep

Hammer – by George Barnild. FALKM 1989-068-073

Hammer – cross pein. FALKM 1989-055-099

Hammer – iron, corroded. FALKM 1978-295-001

Hammer – iron, eye oval, length 19.8cm, diameter (face) 6cm. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-199

Hammer – iron, wood (ash), handle rectangular, head tapered towards round face, face (2) circular, length (head) 14.5cm, length (handle) 20.3cm, width (face) 4.3cm, stamping on head 'GR . . . . . Co'. Made by GR. . . . . Co(?). Associated with William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness.
FALKM 1977-033-058

Hammer – marked 'Temporal'. FALKM 1990-070-019

Hammer – marking or possibly a glazier's sprig hammer. ELGNM 1990.1.5

Hammer – metal, small and lightweight, flat face one end, pointed at the other. Wooden shaft which widens for the hand grip, and fits through the eye of the head. Shaft loose. Stamped into the hammer head, 'STUBS, ENGLAND'(maker). SL 84.117

Hammer – metal, with wide head, wooden handle. Overall: 200 mm x 95 mm x 100 mm 369.5 g.
GLA TEMP.23434

Hammer – metal head embossed 'David Peel' . GLA TEMP.13747

Hammer – one of three tools used by Flint Jack, Edward Simpson of Whitby, in the making of spurious antiquities. A.1899.261.34

Hammer – possibly a saw-setting hammer. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan.
FALKM 1985-054-082

Hammer – small. FALKM 1995-047-043/010

Hammer – small, metal GLA TEMP.12650

Hammer – stamped 'A McLean' (owner). Overall: 350 x 103 x 50 mm, 1400 g (estimated).
GLA 1989.50.23

Hammer – steel, double headed pin hammer head with square shaped hole into which a wooden handle is attached. Overall: 110 mm x 83 mm x 20 mm 266.5 g. GLA TEMP.6641

Hammer – steel, with a double cross shape on the top of the head. Wooden handle. Overall: 77 mm x 190 mm x 16 mm 251.5 g. GLA TEMP.24076

Hammer – with both ends flat, one larger than the other, wooden handle. SL DB200

Hammer – with square sectioned panes, probably home-made. FALKM 1995-055-004

Hammer – with wooden handle and cross peen metal head. (Possibly a blacksmith's or cooper's hammer. DJW.) Overall: 235 mm x 135 mm x 30 mm 560g. GLA MTEMP.6050

Hammer – wood (ash), iron, handle oval, bulging (at foot), tapered, body hemisphere, tapered, eye oval, head cylindrical, tapered, length (handle) 26.5cm, length (head) 10cm, width (head) 2.7cm, casting (in relief) on head '1.1 lbs'. One flat face, one ball face. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-077

Hammer – wood (ash), iron, handle oval, bulging (in middle) tapered (at top), body hemisphere, tapered, eye oval, head cylindrical, tapered, length 9.9cm, width 3cm, height 34.9cm, stamping on the head 'GILPIN 1Cb'. Made by Gilpin. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-052

Hammer – wooden handle and small metal head. Overall: 304 mm x 130 mm x 25 mm 320 g. GLA 1907.12.d

Hammer head – GLA TEMP.12647

Hammer head – metal. One flat end, one rounded end, with spiked part. Initials 'RG' scratched on side. SL DB1247

Hammer head – steel, possibly used in cooper's work ABDMS026708.1; 26708.2

Joiner's – wood, height 29.2cm, width 10.5cm, depth 2.7cm. ABDMS016390

Lump – a type of club hammer, probably for ship or dockyard work. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-075-009

Lump – shipwright's, with rectangular head and one face set at a steep angle. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-011

Marking – double-headed, with raised lettering for embossing wood "F" and "G". COTSL:87:079:13

Marking – with raised lettering for embossing wood "J C Ltd" COTSL:87:079:8; 87:079:9

Marking – with raised lettering for embossing wood "R.D" COTSL:87:079:7

Marking – with raised lettering for embossing wood "WPM" COTSL:87:079:10

Marking – with raised lettering for embossing wood with name. COTSL:87:079:11

Pin – all metal construction; a lightweight hammer used for driving small nails or pins. Overall: 127 mm x 91 mm x 14 mm 132 g. GLA TEMP.17070.3

Pin – double pin. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-023

Pin – hammer head only, steel, marked no. 10. Overall: 31 mm x 110 mm x 35 mm 280 g. GLA 9.1902.ez

Pin – steel head, wood handle; a lightweight hammer used for driving small nails or pins. Head loose. Overall: 90 mm x 280 mm x 25 mm 304 g. GLA TEMP.220

Pin – wood and steel, height 32.7cm, width 9.6cm. ABDMS012575, 12591 (height 32.5cm, width 10.5cm), 28764 (length 31cm)

Pneumatic – [4] made by John MacDonald & Co. Ltd. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-088

Pneumatic – see curator's notes. From the Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1979-025-321

Plying – steel, double face, 3lbs, no. 16. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd.(maker). Overall: 55 mm x 170 mm x 55 mm 3610 g. (Would need to see an image, but this could be a framing hammer, used by a coach builder or wagon maker for framing up coaches, railway carriages, carts and wagons, and similar work. DJW.) GLA 12.1903.h

Saw setting – FALKM 1989-068-074

Scotch – FALKM 1981-004-005. FALKM 1990-070-049

Scotch – a claw hammer with long straps down the handle. FALKM 1989-068-078

Shackle-pin maul – FALKM 1989-068-076

Shackle-pin maul – a shipwright's hammer in the form of a small version of the ship maul, used for 'breaking ' a shackle, i.e. knocking the pin out to open it. Steel head with flat round face, cross peen. Wooden handle. Overall: 165 mm x 330 mm x 30 mm 1260g. GLA T.1991.54.23

Shackle-pin maul – from Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-014

Shackle-pin maul – with short handle. From Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-028

Ship clench – from Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-065

Ship's maul – a large shipwright's maul with wooden shaft. Head embossed '923 – 9860'. From Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-042

Ship's maul – from Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith.
FALKM 1987-119-013. FALKM 1987-119-076

Ship's maul – shipwright's. A round-faced steel hammer with chamfered neck, oval eye and a heavy, tapering pin at the other end, mounted on a long straight wooden handle. The face is used for driving trenails and spikes (large nails). If there is trimming to be done afterwards, the maul is turned, and the spike driven below the surface of the wood with the pin. The maul is also used for

general purposes, including the releasing of the iron Dogs when launching. Overall: 760 mm x 200 mm x 50 mm, 2560g. GLA T.1991.54.24

Ship's maul – (otherwise known as a 'pin maul'), metal. (A large heavy hammer mounted on a straight handle, made in sizes weighing from 1½ to 8 lb to meet the varying needs of a shipwright's work. DJW.) Overall: 55 mm x 225 mm x 55 mm 2339.5 g. GLA 12.1903.p

Shipwright's – coppering and sheathing hammer. FALKM 1989-068-079

Shipwright's – double-headed hammer. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-016. FALKM 1987-119-020 to 021

Shipwright's – double pin hammer. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-015

Shipwright's – maul hammer with short handle. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith. FALKM 1987-119-012

Tack – overall: 18 x 327 x 133 mm, 381 g. GLA PP.2000.39.4

Tack – overall: 17 x 305 x 140 mm, 227 g. GLA PP.2000.39.7

Upholsterer's – T.1861.623.B.2. FKMS 1989-068-075. FALKM 1990-070-050 to 053

Upholsterer's – steel and wood, height 28cm, width 11.4cm, marked 'W Whitehouse' (owner) ABDMS012570

Upholsterer's – the head with a long bar at either end. Overall: 304 mm x 135 mm x 20 mm 205.5 g. GLA TEMP.98

Veneering – from F. Billing. FALKM 1993-020-017

Veneering – made by A. Mathieson & Son. FALKM 1989-068-077

Veneering – made by Peugeot Brothers. FALKM 1997-016-002

Veneering – with blade-like head. FALKM 1995-047-020

Warrington – steel, length 29.8cm, width 10.1cm, 1880-1930 ABDMS028633.9

Warrington – steel head, wooden handle. ELCMS 1994.565

Wheelwright's – ¼-size, framing-style double -faced metal head with a deeply chamfered neck. Long straight wooden handle. GTM 1988:0268:02

Woodman's – with short handle. SL DB69

Handbook

Cooper's – printed technical data, no title page. COTSL:94:060:12

Hatchet

Hatchet – SL DB810

Wedge – a small axe with steel head and sinuous, oval cross-section, wooden handle. The head has a fantail-wedge shaped cutting end and a straight flat rear end. NLC 2006/30

Hone

Carborundum – height 11.5cm, width 5cm, depth 2.5cm. ABDMS009857

Pocket – carborundum and leather, marked 'Carborundum Brand No. 1496 Pocket Hone', height 9.5cm, width (case) 4cm. ABDMS028763

Hoop driver

Cooper's – steel. Height 20cm, width 5cm. ABDMS009851, 9853 (height 13cm, width 4.5cm), 9854 (height 23cm, width 5.5cm), 9856 (height 22.5cm, width 5.3cm), 9859 (height 16.5cm, width 6.5cm), 9860 (height 22.5cm, width 5.5cm), 26709 (height 18.5cm, width 6.3cm, depth 3.4cm), 26712 (with grooved face, height 14.1cm, width 4.6cm, depth 2.1cm)

Cooper's – steel and wood, height 19cm, width 5.5cm. ABDMS009866, 9868 (height 15.8cm, width 6cm)

Cooper's – steel. Used in dry work with a hammer to force hoops over a cask. H 190mm x W 50mm. HH4972/8/89

Cooper's – steel. Used in dry work with a hammer to force hoops over a cask. H 215mm X W 60mm. HH4972/29/89

Glasgow pattern – cooper's, known in Scotland as a 'hose driver'. A wedge-shaped wood and metal tool used by coopers for driving hoops over the outside of a cask. Overall: 30 mm x 213 mm x 65 mm 741 g. GLA 12.1903.s

Scotch – (sometimes called a hose driver in Scotland). A wedge-shaped steel shoe used by cooper's for driving hoops over the outside of a cask. Grooved at the nose to prevent the driver slipping off the hoop. Wooden handle ringed with iron to prevent splitting under the heavy blows from the cooper's hammer. In the Scotch driver, the steel shoe is necked to make removal and replacement of the shoe or stock easier. Used in the manufacture of barrels. From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, (owner) Glasgow. Overall: 42 mm x 192 mm x 60 mm 662 g. GLA PP.1975.71.14

Horse

Cooper's – shaving horse, called a 'mare', for holding and gripping timber for dressing. Used in the manufacture of barrels, from D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). A low long narrow wooden bench on four octagonal splayed legs, on which the operator sits astride. There is a pedal-operated

jaw which bears on a sloping platform to hold the work, thus leaving both hands free for shaping the workpiece, usually with a drawknife. Overall: 700 mm x 350 mm x 1670 mm 25000 g. Materials - wood, metal, iron. GLA PP.1975.71.23

Sawing – pair of wooden sawing horses with simple trestle legs and A-frame struts. W.2007.199

Sawing – pair of wooden saw horses with simple A-frame legs and cross-bar struts, one leg with a distinctive linear groove on top, from Sinclair Joiners shop, Edinburgh. W.1999.167.197

Hub borer

Hub boring engine – steel, cast iron and brass, with three jaw self centring chuck and boring tool, J. & J. Ingram (owners) 1900-1950s, 66 x 43 x 43 cm. ABDMS065239

Iron

Branding – electrically heated. COTSL:91:310:3

Branding – metal [2], formed and welded inscription ' C.r.r.a.d.(5)'; 'c.w.s.a. (6)', 1950-1975, lengths 42.5cm and 46cm. ABDMS004692

Caulking – a bolster-like steel tool with fanned blade. The tool is hit with a caulking mallet to force stranded oakum into the seams between planks on the deck and ship sides to make the ship watertight. Made by Ward & Payne Ltd, Sheffield, with stamped mark, c.1911. L: 17cm x W: 6cm x D: 3cm. Belonged to and used by shipbuilder, William Anderson, Kingston-on-Spey, Garmouth, Moray. ELGNM 1996.8.10

Caulking – a bolster-like steel tool with cylindrical handle and flat blade, slightly curved. The tool is hit with a caulking mallet to force stranded oakum into the seams between planks on the deck and ship sides to make the ship watertight. L: 19cm x W: 3cm x D: 1cm. Belonged to and used by shipbuilder, William Anderson, Kingston-on-Spey, Garmouth, Moray. ELGNM 1996.8.11

Caulking – [2]. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-028

Caulking – [24]. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-036

Caulking – in shape of bent iron. Steel with characteristic offset shank. Used for caulking in places which cannot be reached with a normal iron, e.g. around deck combings. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd. (maker). Overall: 30 mm x 175 mm x 62 mm 303.5 g. GLA 12.1903.t.4

Caulking – [4]. The longest of these irons has a weld on the shaft, the upper half of which is evidently home-made. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-075-002

Caulking – [5] bent irons, home-made. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-034

Caulking – bent iron, made by J. Tyzack & Son. (Sheffield 1895-1915 – DJW). From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-075-005

Caulking – [2] bent irons, one by Ward & Payne Ltd; one by I. Sorby. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-029

Caulking – bent iron. Probably home-made. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-026

Caulking – [3] bent irons, stamped on the shaft (2 & 3) ' – W. GILPIN'. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-027

Caulking – bent iron, steel, with offset shank and upturned blade. Used for caulking in places which cannot be reached with a normal iron, e.g. around deck combings. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 170 mm x 57 mm x 31 mm 364.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.61

Caulking – bent iron, steel, with offset shank and upturned blade. Used for caulking in places which cannot be reached with a normal iron, e.g. around deck combings. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 165 mm x 65 mm x 30 mm 334 g. GLA T. 1991.54.62

Caulking – bent iron, steel, with offset shank and upturned blade. Used for caulking in places which cannot be reached with a normal iron, e.g. around deck combings. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 175 mm x 55 mm x 25 mm 308 g. GLA T.1991.54.63

Caulking – bent iron, steel, with offset shank and upturned blade. Used for caulking in places which cannot be reached with a normal iron, e.g. around deck combings. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 175 mm x 52 mm x 35 mm 431 g. GLA T.1991.54.64

Caulking – in shape of blunt iron, steel, with a flat or grooved edge. Used after caulking to dress down and compress the oakum, and thus leave sufficient room for the subsequent insertion of pitch. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd. (maker). Overall: 32 mm x 181 mm x 63 mm 285.5 g. GLA 12.1903.t.2

Caulking – in shape of double bent Iron. With a double crease at the head, used after caulking to dress down and compress the oakum, and thus leave sufficient room for the subsequent insertion of pitch. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd. (maker). Overall: 31 mm x 172 mm x 63 mm 249.5 g. GLA 12.1903.t.5

Caulking – double crease iron. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-030

Caulking – double crease iron, made by Marples & Sons. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-075-004

Caulking – double crease iron, stamped on the blade ‘MATHIESON / CAST STEEL’. See curator’s notes. Made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-030

Caulking – double crease or making iron. Used by W. Robertson, Edinburgh. FALKM 1985-034-002

Caulking – in shape of double crease iron. Used after caulking to dress down and compress the oakum, and thus leave sufficient room for the subsequent insertion of pitch. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd.(maker). Overall: 31 mm x 176 mm x 60 mm 367 g. GLA 12.1903.t.6

Caulking – in shape of fantail reaming iron. Flared steel wedge-shaped blade. Used for opening a tight seam before caulking. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd.(maker). overall: 32 mm x 215 mm x 88 mm 561.5 g. GLA 12.1903.t.3

Caulking – jerry iron, a straight jerry iron, made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-075-006

Caulking – jerry iron, a straight jerry iron, stamped on the blade ‘J. TYZACK & SON / SHEFFIELD’. (1895-1915, DJW). From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-024

Caulking – [4] jerry irons. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith
FALKM 1987-119-037

Caulking – [3] jerry irons, made by S. Clink. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith
FALKM 1987-119-025

Caulking – in shape of jerry iron. The steel tool has a diagonal edge, tapering in thickness from front to back in order to clear itself when being driven along the seam. Used for running old oakum out of the seams before re-caulking. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd. (maker). Overall: 32 mm x 265 mm x 40 mm 370 g.
GLA 12.1903.t.1

Caulking – reaming iron. Used for opening a tight seam before caulking. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-026

Caulking – set iron, steel, a common pattern of shipwright’s caulking iron with straight fantail blade. Used for driving the caulk. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 177 mm x 65 mm x 30 mm 377.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.55

Caulking – set iron, steel, a common pattern of shipwright’s caulking iron with straight fantail blade. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 162 mm x 52 mm x 35 mm 449 g. GLA T.1991.54.56

Caulking – set iron, steel, a common pattern of shipwright’s caulking iron with straight fantail blade. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 167 mm x 55 mm x 32 mm 411.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.57

Caulking – set iron, steel, a common pattern of shipwright's caulking iron with straight fantail blade. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 176 mm x 55 mm x 28 mm 342 g. GLA T.1991.54.58

Caulking – set iron, cast steel, a common pattern of shipwright's caulking iron with straight fantail blade. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 161 mm x 55 mm x 32 mm 292.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.59

Caulking – set iron, steel, a common pattern of shipwright's caulking iron with straight fantail blade. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 171 mm x 55 mm x 27 mm 361 g. GLA T.1991.54.60

Caulking – [9] sharp irons, made by I. Sorby, John Elsworth Ltd, and J. W. Ward. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-032

Caulking – [5] sharp irons, some with home-made heads. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-033

Caulking – in shape of a sharp iron. Straight fantail blade with the edge sharpened like a chisel. Used for cutting out defective or unwanted threads of oakum. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd.(maker). Overall: 32 mm x 177 mm x 63 mm 303 g. GLA 12.1903.t.8

Caulking – sharp iron. Stamped on blade 'A. MATHIESON & SON / SOLID STEEL / GLASGOW / W R (in dots)'. Used by W. Robertson, Edinburgh. FALKM 1985-034-001

Caulking – [4] single crease irons. One by Ward & Payne Ltd; one by I. Sorby; one by Mathieson. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-031

Caulking – single crease iron, made by Marples & Sons. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-075-003

Caulking – [3] single crease irons, stamped (1) 'J. TYZACK & SON 1915/7/1450' (maker); (2 & 3) 'MATHIESON / CAST STEEL' (maker – A. Mathieson & Son). From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-029

Caulking – in shape of single crease iron. Used after caulking to dress down and compress the oakum, and thus leave sufficient room for the subsequent insertion of pitch. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd.(maker). Overall: 32 mm x 171 mm x 64 mm 292.5 g. GLA 12.1903.t.7

Caulking – in shape of spike iron. A narrow bladed iron tapering down to about ¾" width. Used for caulking in narrow spaces, e.g. the ends of deck planks where they taper off, or the corners of hatchways and around the shoes of guard stanchions. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd.(maker). Overall: 33 mm x 210 mm x 30 mm 281.5 g. GLA 12.1903.t.9

Caulking – spike iron, made by Ward. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-027

Caulking – spike iron, stamped on the blade 'SOLID STEEL WA', made by Ward. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-025

Caulking – spike iron, steel, with narrow tapering blade, used by shipwrights for caulking in narrow places, e.g. the ends of deck planks where they taper off, or the corners of hatchways and around the shoes of guard stanchions. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 192 mm x 30 mm x 25 mm 260 g. GLA T.1991.54.65

Caulking – [7] trenail irons. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-035

Caulking – in shape of trenail Iron. Like the spike iron but usually with a blunt edge, about 1 inch wide. Used for splitting and spreading the head of a trenail before inserting a wedge or caulking material. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd.(maker). Overall: 31 mm x 195 mm x 27 mm 268 g. GLA 12.1903.t.10

Caulking – [2] trenail irons, one by Ward & Payne Ltd, one by J. Tyzack & Sons. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-028

Chinching – cooper's, an all-iron chisel-like tool used by the cooper for forcing the dried rushes into the croze groove of casks during the flagging process. Used in the manufacture of barrels, from D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 25 mm x 175 mm x 45 mm 598.5 g. GLA PP.1975.71.21

Flagging – cooper's metal rod, circular loop handle at one end, two bent hook pieces at right-angles to the shaft at other end. Used in cask and barrel making for forcing the staves apart to carry out the flagging process. Overall: 22 mm x 385 mm x 57 mm 945.5 g. GLA TEMP.244.1

Flagging – cooper's flagging iron? Metal rod, with forked u-shaped protrusions at both ends. Used in cask and barrel making for forcing the staves apart to carry out the flagging process. Overall: 10 mm x 395 mm x 90 mm 526 g. GLA TEMP.244.2

Flagging – cooper's, Scotch pattern, long metal rod with forked prongs at one end bent at right angles with tips in opposing directions. For pulling out the staves of a cask when flagging the cask head. Used in the manufacture of barrels. From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd. (owner). Overall: 52 mm x 525 mm x 112 mm 922.5 g. GLA PP.1975.71.16

Flagging – metal, used by the cooper to force staves apart so that a flag (river rush) can be inserted. H 500mm x W 100mm. HH4972/16/89

Flagging – steel, height 43cm, width 12cm, depth 3.5cm. ABDMS009855, 9862 (length 40cm)

Jumper

Jumper – a cooper's tool, sometimes called a Dutchman, a length of steel bent over at one end and riveted, used to lift the head of a cask. H 195mm x W 45mm. HH4972/19/89

Jumper – called a ‘lifter’, cooper’s narrow rectangular bar of metal used for lifting the ends from inside a cask. Used in the manufacture of barrels, from D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 30 mm x 366 mm x 38 mm 399 g. GLA PP.1975.71.22

Jumper – cooper’s, a ‘knocking-up’ tool in the form of a long metal bar (length 1170mm, width 140mm), curved with handle, which is inserted through the bung hole of a cask to level the head into position if it sticks below the level of the croze channel. HH4972/38/89

Jumper – cooper’s knocking-up tool, sometimes called a ‘devil’ or ‘deevil’ in Scotland. Used for knocking up ends (heads) from inside the cask if they stick below the croze line. From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, (owner) Glasgow. GLA PP.1975.71.13

Key

Drabble axle – wood, metal, glass, length 32cm, width 18cm, stamped ‘Sun Sculpture U & U Trademark’ ABDMS008518

Knife

Balsa – balsa-wood cutter, ‘Studiette Balsa cutter No. 1’. Metal blade, wooden handle. SL 80.247/14

Circular heading – steel and wood, height 55cm, width 13cm, depth 4.5cm. ABDMS009839

Circular heading – steel and wood, overall diameter 53cm, used to smooth and finish off head of barrel, by W E Greaves (maker) ABDMS007397

Crumming – a cooper’s drawing or crumming knife, called a ‘crim knife’ in some parts of Scotland, used in the manufacture of barrels. It has a blade which combines both a straight and hollowing section in the same tool. Its purpose is to combine the function of backing and hollowing a stave without changing tools. It was not, apparently, a very popular tool. From D C L Cooperage Ltd, (owner) Glasgow. GLA PP.1975.71.11

Crumming – a cooper’s drawing knife, steel 3 inch blade, boxwood handle, brass ferrule. Overall: 180 mm x 390 mm x 73 mm 741.5 g. GLA 9.1902.ej

Crumming – a cooper’s drawing knife, steel. Called a ‘jigger’ in England. For smoothing, cross-shave, the inside of the chime in preparation for the groove to be cut; held with handle in left hand and swing with the right. H 390mm x W 150mm. HH4972/9/89; 28/89 (H 390mm x W 110mm)

Crumming – steel and wood, length 33cm. ABDMS010163

Drawing – cooper’s, 12 inch, rosewood handle, metal blade. GLA 9.1902.eg

Drawing – cooper’s, consisting of two turned wooden handles attached to a single horizontal steel blade. Overall: 34 mm x 410 mm x 175 mm 418.5 g. GLA TEMP.215.4

Drawing – cooper’s, horizontal steel blade, with two turned wooden handles. Overall: 40 mm x 428 mm x 142 mm 517 g. GLA TEMP.215.3

Drawing – cooper's (possibly part of the collection of cooper's tools, PP.1975.71). Two wooden handles on either end of a long metal blade. Used by the cooper for taking off unwanted timber from the back and inside of the staves, and for paring the bevel surrounding the heads. Overall: 153 mm x 560 mm x 35 mm 1344 g. GLA TEMP.9750

Drawing – cooper's (possibly part of the collection of cooper's tools, PP.1975.71). Two wooden handles on either end of a long metal blade. Used by the cooper for taking off unwanted timber from the back and inside of the staves, and for paring the bevel surrounding the heads. Overall: 150 mm x 545 mm x 35 mm 1118 g. GLA TEMP.9751

Drawing – cooper's (possibly part of the collection of cooper's tools, PP.1975.71). Two wooden handles on either end of a long metal blade. Used by the cooper for taking off unwanted timber from the back and inside of the staves, and for paring the bevel surrounding the heads. Overall: 135 mm x 552 mm x 35 mm 1309.5 g. GLA TEMP.9752

Drawing – cooper's, two wooden handles on either end of a slightly curved metal blade, with maker's stamp. For cleaning bilge or taking off excess timber in the manufacture of barrels, from D C L Cooperage, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 120 mm x 650 mm x 125 mm 977.5 g. GLA PP.1975.71.15

Drawing – joiner's, 10-inch, with rosewood handles. GLA 9.1902.ek

Drawing – steel and wood , length 51cm, blade 4.5cm. ABDMS008520, 9840 (height 42cm, width 14cm), 9841 (height 52.5cm, width 12cm, depth 4.5cm), 9863 (height 52.5cm, width 14cm), 9880 (length 49.5cm), 10162 (height 43.5cm, width 15cm)

Drawing – steel and wood, height 36.4cm, width 13cm, by Robert Sorby (maker) ABDMS007388

Heading – a cooper's drawing knife. Large curved steel blade with wooden handle at each end. Cutting edge is on the inside of the curve. Engraved on blade is maker's mark (not recorded DJW) and initials 'J P' (owner?) on handle. H 180mm x W 510mm. NH-SH.2010.73

Heading – a cooper's drawing knife, steel blade, boxwood handles, brass ferrules. Overall: 130 mm x 460 mm x 40 mm 563 g. GLA 9.1902.eh

Heading – a cooper's drawing knife. Straight broad steel blade with a wooden handle at right angles to the blade at each end. Used in the manufacture of casks. After rough-cutting the bevel round the heads with the cooper's axe, the heading knife is used for smoothing and finishing. From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 57 mm x 513 mm x 38 mm 1212.5 g.
GLA PP.1975.71.18

Heading – a cooper's drawing knife. Wooden handles, steel blade. After rough cutting the bevel round the heads with the Cooper's axe, the heading knife is used for smoothing and finishing. H 540mm x W 130mm. HH4972/6/89; 7/89 (H 550mm x W 150mm); 26/89

Heading – cooper's. COTSL:94:060:04

Heading – steel and wood, length 51cm. ABDMS008510, 8525 (height 46cm, blade width 4cm), 9867 (height 48cm, width 13cm)

Hollowing Drawing – a cooper's belly-type knife, with curved steel blade between two wooden handles. Maker's mark (not recorded) stamped in the middle of the blade. Used for dressing timber used in the manufacture of barrels, from D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow. Overall: 132 mm x 475 mm x 45 mm 869 g. GLA PP.1975.71.5

Hollowing Drawing – a cooper's hollowing knife, steel blade, boxwood handles, brass ferrules. Used to trim and give a slight concavity to the inside of the staves. Overall: 40 mm x 445 mm x 150 mm 899 g. GLA 9.1902.ei

Hollowing Drawing – a cooper's knife, known as a 'belly knife' in Scotland. Narrow piece of sharpened steel between two wooden handles. Used to trim and give a slight concavity to the inside of the staves. H 410mm x W 130mm. HH4972/5/89

Hollowing Drawing – a cooper's knife, known as a 'belly knife' in Scotland. Narrow piece of sharpened steel between two wooden handles. Used to trim and give a slight concavity to the inside of the staves. H 450mm x W 140mm. HH4972/25/89

Jigger drawing – steel and wood, height 34cm, width 8.5cm. ABDMS008524, 9871 (height 32cm, width 13.5cm), 9882 (length 34cm)

Knife – dswak or dhabba, for cutting wood, consisting of a wooden handle with sharp-edged flint at point, fixed with eucalyptus gum-resin. From Western Australia. A.UC.707

Knife – in steel and wood. One piece of steel with curved blade and sharp pointed. Handle in light wood – two pieces 'bolted' in three places to knife. The sharp knife was used for cutting off ends and for pointing stakes, etc. The whole is longer than hand size and heavy. H 215mm x W 15mm x D 15mm. Probably a woodland trades tool (DJW). NH139/7/97

Knife – in steel and wood. One piece of steel with curved blade and sharp pointed. Handle in wood and well worn, two pieces 'bolted' in four places to knife. The sharp knife was used for cutting off ends and for pointing stakes, etc. The whole is longer than hand size and heavy. H 230mm x W 22mm X D 15mm. Probably a woodland trades tool (DJW). NH139/8/97

Knife – metal blade, with curved handle of smoothed and polished bone, of the type used for wood carving. Central Inuit, Canada. GLA A.1964.25.a

Knife – of metal with sharpened blade and wooden handle, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 250 mm x 24 mm x 17 mm 45.5 g. GLA 1907.12.m

Knife – wood carver's. Hardwood handle with a bulb of black gum resin at the head in which a flint is fixed. From Western Australia. A.1928.359

Marking – with turned wooden handle, brass ferrule and small angled steel blade. Used for marking and setting out workpieces. The points are used for marking lines with the grain, or on end grain, and for picking out screw holes etc. The blade is used for cutting lines across the grain, as when marking the shoulders of tenons. Overall: 153 mm x 25 mm x 25 mm 31 g. GLA TEMP.8887.9

Stanley – GLA PP.2000.39.17

Veneer – veneer cutter ? Tool possibly used by cabinetmaker for cutting veneer (in situ). Steel tool with circular cutting blade inside a fitted guard with a thumb rest on top. Brass guide fence fitted to the side on a hinged mount. NLC 2004/400

Veneering – curved handle with flat piece with blade inserted. CUPMS:1987.0882

Lamp

Engineers – oil lamp, cast iron and textile, Wells patent No. 4, height 14.5cm ABDMS004691

Millwright's – from Murray's of Coupar Angus. W.1979.28.6

Lathe

Treadle – steel and wood, mounted on bench cabinet which holds treadle mechanism, c.1900-1950, Thomas Tait (owner) ABDMS065285

Level

Level – 10-inch, ebony. GLA 9.1902.bp; 1902.bs

Level – ebony, with silver base and fittings. Overall: 20 mm x 35 mm x 22 mm 352.5 g.
GLA 9.1902.bw.2

Spirit – NLCMH 1991/152

Spirit – ebony, plated in brass at edges and along top. Overall: 38 mm x 384 mm x 31 mm 757.5 g.
GLA 9.1902.bx

Spirit – 8-inch, brass, stamped 'warranted proved tubes'. Overall: 25 mm x 204 mm x 16 mm 304 g.
GLA 9.1902.bv

Spirit – 10-inch, ebony with brass plating at corners and on top. Overall: 27 mm x 251 mm x 20 mm 218.5 g. GLA 9.1902.br

Spirit – 12-inch, ebony, with silver base and fittings. Overall: 282 mm x 223 mm x 19 mm 261.0 g.
GLA 9.1902.bw

Spirit – 12-inch, straight-sided, of ebony and brass, made by A. Mathieson & Son Glasgow & Edinburgh' and marked '9DSP warranted proved tubes'. Overall: 303 mm x 32 mm x 27 mm 439.5 g.
GLA 9.1902.bq

Spirit – 15-inch, ebony. GLA 9.1902.bx

Spirit – plumb level, spirit, rosewood, with brass fittings top and bottom. Overall: 26 mm x 255 mm x 58 mm 680 g. GLA 9.1902.bt

Spirit – plumb level, spirit, rosewood with brass fittings on side and ends. Overall: 62 mm x 414 mm x 29 mm 1246 g. GLA 9.1902.bu

Spirit – plumb level, spirit, rosewood, with dial, stamped ‘56c’. Overall: 62 mm x 355 mm x 45 mm 544.5 g. GLA 9.1902.by

Spirit – steel and glass. Overall: 11 mm x 73 mm x 12 mm 19 g. GLA T.2004.180.50

Spirit – wood, brass and glass, height 20cm, width 1.9cm, depth 1.8cm, by J Anderson (maker) ABDMS012572

Spirit – wooden, boat-shaped pattern COTSL:94:060:14

Spirit – wooden with a brass plate along one side framing the glass windows. From a collection of thirty-six wood working tools. Overall: 19 mm x 290 mm x 22 mm 167.5 g. GLA TEMP.1.22

Level and plumb

Rule and plumb – spirit, three-foot folding wooden rule with spirit level (complimentary issue by Wm. McLeod, Glasgow, Plumbers' Merchants) (supplier). Brass fittings. Overall: 8 mm x 248 mm x 40 mm 125 g. GLA PP.1985.121.17

Rule and plumb – wood, brass and glass spirit level, 12 inch rule (30.48 x 4.2 x 1.3 cm), by R. Preston & Sons (maker), c.1900 ABDMS065124

Mallet

Bung starter – cooper’s. A narrow-headed mallet mounted on a long flexible cane handle. Used for ‘starting’ the shive or bung by striking the bung-stave close to the bung. It is also used for ‘sounding out casks’. (A dull thud meant the cask was full; a hollow ring indicated that some of the contents was missing). Wooden head, cane handle. From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow. (owner). Overall: 468 mm x 143 mm x 26 mm 278 g. GLA PP.1975.71.27

Carpenter’s – brass bound head of square section, with sockets at each end to take renewable hardwood faces. Straight wooden shaped handle. GTM 2005:0222

Carver’s – c.1900. SAC 010

Carver’s – made of beech and ash. Made by J. Nairne. FALKM-1986-011-001

Carver’s – wood, typical ‘bun’ shape, length 29cm. ABDMS028750

Carver’s – wooden. Would have been used in conjunction with wooden handled tools for woodworking, such as chisels. Overall: 300 x 100 x 70 mm, 1000 g (estimated). GLA TEMP.12572

Caulking – associated with R. Ross. FALKM 1992-046-001

Caulking – from Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-075-001

Caulking – head of lignum vitae with steel reinforcing rings at either end, and rivets to stop spread of splitting. Beech handle. From Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-002

Caulking – of lignum, with steel rings. Stamped all over 'W. Robertson', the user. Edinburgh. FALKM 1985-034-003

Caulking – [9] one of which is stamped 'MATHIESON'. Some are chipped and one has a loose head. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-022

Caulking – shipwright's, head only, missing one iron ring. Hardwood (usually either beech, lignum vitae or 'live oak', *Quercus virens*, a very hard oak from the USA) central boss held together by two large rivets. Used by the shipwright to drive caulking irons. Overall: 50 mm x 383 mm x 55 mm 1244.5 g. GLA TEMP.8675

Caulking – stamped on the head 'Mathieson' (maker, A. Mathieson & Son). See curator's notes. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-023

Caulking – wood, head missing, wooden handle only. Contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 735 mm x 50 mm x 32 mm 464 g. GLA T.1991.54.20

Ceremonial – civic item SL NN

Cooper's – [4] bung lifting flogger NLCMH 1988/132

Joiner's – FALKM 1990-001-025

Joiner's – also known as a carpenter's mallet. This mallet has a steel head of square cross-section with sockets at each end into which are fitted renewable hardwood faces. It has a straight, contoured, oval cross-section handle in the same hardwood as face inserts. NLC 2006/31

Joiner's – of beech and ash, stamped on the head 'G. BOWMAKER'. Made and used by G. Bowmaker. FALKM 1987-023-030

Joiner's – [3] wooden, with large angular head and tapered wooden dowel handle. W.2007.397.1

Mallet – FALKM 1988-088-021. FALKM 1990-023-012

Mallet – and hammering block, wooden, made from wood from the original roof of the Cathedral of Glasgow. GLA PP.1982.227.14

Mallet – large wooden mallet. Narrow head with a curved top edge. Impressed mark "EBer HERVIE" (owner). NLCMH 1987/28/3

Mallet – overall: 130 x 317 x 75 mm, 519.5 g. GLA PP.2000.39.21

Mallet – two-handled, from Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith
FALKM 1987-119-006 and 007

Mallet – wood, height 36cm, length 18cm. ABDMS008527, 12579 (height 29.5cm, diameter 4.8cm)

Mallet – wooden, faces dented. Width of head: 12.0cm. Diameter of head: 7.0cm. Length overall 34.5cm. SL 80.080

Mallet – wooden, faces dented. Width of head: 18cm; diameter of head: 6cm; length (overall): 37cm. SL 80.081

Mallet – wooden. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith
FALKM 1987-119-008 to 010

Mallet – wooden handle, with solid block of wood at base. CUPMS:1987.0881

Mallet – wooden handle, inserted through wooden head, formerly belonging to N. Robertson (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.16

Mallet – wooden, large; written in day book, 'found with tuners tools 80.177'. SL DB173

Mallet – wooden, small. FALKM 1995-047-019. FALKM 1995-047-043/009

Woodworker's – wood, length 35.8cm, width 12.2cm, depth 6.5cm, 20th century ABDMS065130

Mandrel

Wheelwright's – metal, a hollow bit, wheelwright's, with an old paper label and written with "used to turn the round tenons on spokes to fit into the holes on wheel treads". Overall: 170 mm x 90 mm x 75 mm 662 g. GLA TEMP.50.6

Maul

Chime – cooper's, a heavy steel bar with flattened body and handle at one end, used for knocking on the chime hoops, i.e. the hoops surrounding the head of a cask. H 470mm x W 60mm. HH4973/89

Mitre block

Astragal – wood, for working on astragals for windows, Pat Berryden (owner), height 17.1cm, width 5cm, depth 4.1cm. ABDMS027234

Cabinet-maker's – HH4829/14/89; 15/89

Mitre block – pine COTSL:91:039:20

Mitre shooting block – wood, height 53cm, width 23cm, depth 14cm. ABDMS018309, 18805 (height 67.5cm, width 17.7cm, depth 10.8cm), 21219 (height 64.7cm, width 22.5cm, depth 15cm)

Moulding mitre – wood [2], Pat Berryden (owner), [1] height 17.7cm x width 4.5cm x depth 3.5cm; [2] height 17.3cm x width 4.3cm x depth 3.7cm. ABDMS027233

Moulding frame

Joiner's – 19th century joiner's (moulding) frame made of wood and lead. GLA OG.1966.32.[1]; 32.[2]

Needle

Upholsterer's – steel [4] ABDMS012589

Notepad

Cooper's – to note the number of barrels (butts, hogsheads) etc. completed and the number of hours taken to complete the job. H 125mm x W 100mm x D 10mm. HH4974/2/89

Oilstone

Oilstone – a rectangular grey sharpening stone block, 8 ¾ in x 2 ⅞ in x 1 ¾ in, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 44 mm x 223 mm x 71 mm 1647 g. GLA 1907.12.r

Oilstone – carborundum, (silica carbide) rectangular-shaped stone within wooden box with slip-on lid. Contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 40 mm x 230 mm x 67 mm 894.5 g.
GLA T.1991.54.11

Oilstone – in wooden frame, worn. COTSL:91:188:22

Oilstone – rectangular stone in wooden box, of a type used by woodworkers to sharpen tools. Overall: height: 24.5 cm, width: 5.7 cm, depth: 6.5 cm. ABDMS022256

Oilstone – rectangular stone set into rectangular piece of hardwood; hinged lid detached.
W.2007.397.24

Oilstone – stone, length 20cm. ABDMS008536

Oilstone – stone and wood, height 9.5cm, width 5.8cm, depth 2cm. ABDMS012596

Slip – a triangular black sharpening stone. Triangular shaped slips are used for sharpening V-shaped chisels. Part of a collection of tools used by Robert Donald contained in a wooden carrying case, originally painted black, with a leather strap fastener. Overall: 13 mm x 44 mm x 39 mm 26 g.
GLA PP.1984.147.4.2.18

Slip – rectangular, smooth with rounded edges, used for sharpening in-cannel gouges and for removing the burr after honing out-cannel gouges. W.2007.404.19

Turkish – for sharpening carpenter's tools. T.1924.78

Welsh – for sharpening carpenter's tools. T.1924.79

Pencil

Carpenter's – marking pencil NLCMH 1987/53/22

Joiner's – oval sectioned, lead contained in cedar case, painted green finish. Contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 177 mm x 14 mm x 7 mm 10 g. GLA T.1991.54.38

Pincers

Joiner's – steel. W.2007.404.14

Pincers – steel, length 31cm. ABDMS012566, 12571 (length 15cm)

Upholsterer's – T.1861.623.B.1

Upholsterer's – steel, height 20.5cm, width 6.3cm ABDMS012598

Plane

Checklist – Planemakers of planes found in Scotland

Aristine Tool Manufacturing Co. Glasgow 1903-1905
Arthur, David (& Sons). Edinburgh 1793-1844
Clyde Manufacturing Company. c.1867
Currie, Alexander. Glasgow 1828-1853
Currie, Daniel. Glasgow 1854-1875
Dobie, John. Glasgow 1862-c.1910
Dobie, John & Co. Glasgow 1903-1929
Donaldson, Alex. Edinburgh 1779-c.1837
Elsworth, John. Glasgow 1845-1886
Elsworth, J & Sons. Glasgow 1887-1894
Emmerich (Berlon) Ltd. London & Ashford, Kent 1935-1965
Fairclough. Liverpool (William 1816-1825; Robert 1847-1855)
Fairclough, Robert & Co. Liverpool 1856-1883
Galloway, D & Co. Edinburgh 1878-1939
Hampton, C & J. Sheffield ('Record' planes) 1898-1972
Hoffman, John D. R. Edinburgh 1842-1870
Ibbotson, Thomas. Sheffield 1823-1909
Johnston, Thomas. Glasgow 1845-1849
Lourie, William. Edinburgh 1774-1813
Lumsden, James & Sons. Dundee 1871-1920
McBean, J & Co. Scotland (possibly Glasgow) late C19th-early C20th. Very scarce
Mackay, Peter & Co. Glasgow 1868-1874
Mackay, Burley & Heys. Glasgow 1875-1890
McKenzie, Alexander. Aberdeen c.1910-1933
Mackie, Alexander. Edinburgh 1875-1960
McLean, James (ironmonger) Edinburgh 1790-1831
McPherson, Chas & Hugh. Edinburgh 1845-1854
McPherson Bros. Glasgow 1887-1922
McVicar, Archibald (& Co.). Perth 1850-1870
Malloch, David. Perth 1850-1878
Malloch, David & Son. Perth 1878-1913; Glasgow 1914-1932

Manners, John. Glasgow 1792-1822
Marples, William & Sons. Sheffield 1856-1965; Dronfield 1950-1983
Marshall, Alexander. Glasgow 1879-1885
Marshall, A & Co. Glasgow 1886-1931
Mason, Robert. Birmingham 1843-1868
Mathieson, Alexander. Glasgow 1822-1853
Mathieson, Alexander & Son Ltd. Glasgow 1854-1923
Mathieson, T. A. & Co. Edinburgh 1849-1855
Melville. Aberdeen (Thomas 1820-1826; Ebenezer 1837)
Melville, Thomas & Sons. Aberdeen 1837-1875
Moir, James. Glasgow 1836-1875
Morison, Robert. Glasgow 1862-1868
Moseley & Son. London 1831-1914
Nurse, Charles & Co. Ltd. London 1887-1937
Ohio Tool Co. USA 1823-1920
Panton, James. Aberdeen 1882-1908
Rutherford. Ayr – probably C19th
Salmen, A. B. London 1937-1967
Smith, William. Aberdeen 1820-1826
Sorby, Robert. Sheffield 1828-c.1860
Sorby, Robert & Sons. Sheffield 1860-1967
Spear & Jackson Ltd. (supplier, Sheffield) 1819-1976
Spiers, Stewart. Ayr 1840-1938
Stanley. Sheffield 1936-1972
Stanley Rule & Level Co. USA 1884-1962
Stanley Tools Ltd. Sheffield 1972-present
Stewart. Edinburgh (John 1774-1798; John & Son 1799-1822; James & Sons 1823-1836; William 1837-1844; James & William 1845-1848)
Thomson, J. Dumbarton – late C19th-early C20th
Turner, T. Sheffield (Green Street) 1841-1912
Varvill, Robert & Sons. York c.1870-1904
Wallace. Dundee (Thomas 1818-1820; Alexander & James 1820-1829; Alexander & Co. 1829-c1840; James & Co. c.1824-c.1842)
Welsh, John. Glasgow 1813-1823
Welsh, John or June & Co. Dundee 1845-1850
Wilson, William. Glasgow 1818-c.1840

Badger – pale beech, with skew blade. Made by James Lumsden & Sons (Dundee, 1871-1920. DJW.) FALKM 1995-047-002

Badger – (skew plane) made by Stewart (Edinburgh, 1774-1848. DJW.) Used by D. Hope of Grangemouth and A. Ralston. FALKM 1987-023-001

Badger – wood, with angled iron used for working in wide rebates, height 45.8cm, width 18cm, depth 7.1cm, stamped ‘Thos. Milne’ (owner). Pat Berryden, joiner (last owner) ABDMS027231

Beading – ¼ inch bead moulding plane. Narrow stocked wooden plane. The sole and cutting iron has a ⅜" semi-circular recessed edge adjacent to a straight edge to produce a bead and fillet feature in the wood being planed. The stock is unvarnished. The blade is set at an angle (to the vertical) and held in place by a wooden wedge. NLC 2006/18

Beading – ⅜ inch bead moulding plane. Narrow stocked wooden plane. The sole and cutting iron has a ⅜" semi-circular recessed edge adjacent to a straight edge to produce a bead and fillet feature in the wood being planed. The stock is unvarnished. The blade is set at an angle (to the vertical) and held in place by a wooden wedge. NLC 2006/19

Beading – ½ inch bead moulding plane. Narrow stocked wooden plane. The sole and cutting iron has a ½" semi-circular recessed edge adjacent to a straight edge to produce a bead and fillet feature in the wood being planed. The stock is unvarnished. The blade is set at an angle (to the vertical) and held in place by a wooden wedge. NLC 2006/20

Beading – bead moulding, ⅛" size with angled blade. Wooden body, steel blade. Overall: 145 mm x 240 mm x 24 mm 260 g. GLA TEMP.11.11

Beading – bead moulding, angled convex blade. Wooden body, steel blade. Overall: 82 mm x 237 mm x 31 mm 389 g. GLA TEMP.11.12

Beading – bead moulding, associated with P. & M. Hurll Ltd, Birkhill Clay Mine, established 1887, closed 1980. FALKM 1980-042-029

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, ⅝" size medium angled steel blade. Overall: 155 mm x 238 mm x 41 mm 520 g. GLA TEMP.11.10

Beading – bead, wooden body, angled steel blade, 3/16 size. Overall: 139 mm x 237 mm x 27 mm 233 g. GLA TEMP.11.22

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, angled steel blade with small convex cut out. Overall: 140 mm x 240 mm x 32 mm 405 g. GLA TEMP.11.20

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, medium-angled steel blade. Overall: 145 mm x 235 mm x 39 mm 476 g. GLA TEMP.11.7

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, medium-angled steel blade. Overall: 155 mm x 238 mm x 42 mm 466 g. GLA TEMP.11.8

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, medium-angled steel blade, part of wedge broken off. Overall: 145 mm x 236 mm x 37 mm 388 g. GLA TEMP.11.15

Beading – bead , wooden body, small angled blade, ½" size. Overall: 150 mm x 237 mm x 34 mm 383 g. GLA TEMP.11.2

Beading – bead , wooden body, small angled ½" size steel. Overall: 150 mm x 240 mm x 35 mm 399 g. GLA TEMP.11.5

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, small-angled steel blade. Overall: 155 mm x 235 mm x 26 mm 364.5 g. GLA TEMP.11.19

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, small-angled steel blade. Overall: 150 mm x 241 mm x 32 mm 367.5 g. GLA TEMP.11.6

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, steel blade. Overall: 139 mm x 237 mm x 34 mm 420 g.

GLA TEMP.11.21

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, steel blade, 4/8 size with angled blade and deep convex shape. Overall: 145 mm x 240 mm x 40 mm 451 g. GLA TEMP.11.17

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, steel blade, 5/8 size with medium angled blade. Overall: 150 mm x 240 mm x 43 mm 487 g. GLA TEMP.11.18

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, steel blade, 6/8 size with medium angled blade. Overall: 165 mm x 240 mm x 45 mm 461.5 g. GLA TEMP.11.16

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, steel blade. Overall: 128 mm x 230 mm x 34 mm 430 g. GLA TEMP.11.14

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, steel blade. Wedge missing, slightly angled blade with very small convex cut out. Overall: 140 mm x 240 mm x 29 mm 319 g. GLA TEMP.11.13

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, wide angled steel blade. Overall: 140 mm x 240 mm x 40 mm 445 g. GLA TEMP.11.9

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, wide angled steel blade, 1” size. Overall: 150 mm x 243 mm x 58 mm 601.5 g. GLA TEMP.11.1

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, with slightly angled very wide steel blade. Overall: 165 mm x 238 mm x 55 mm 575 g. GLA TEMP.11.3

Beading – bead moulding, wooden body, with wide angled steel blade, ⅝” size. Overall: 150 mm x 240 mm x 41 mm 424.5 g. GLA TEMP.11.4

Beading – bead moulding, wooden with steel blade, in nice condition. Stamped Robert Mason (maker, possibly plane maker Robert Mason, Birmingham, 1843-1868). Overall: 143 mm x 245 mm x 38 mm 437.0 g. GLA TEMP.8653.2

Beading – centre reed profile, dovetailed box wood, ¾ inch steel blade. Overall: 135 mm x 238 mm x 40 mm 551.5 g. GLA 9.1902.dv.1

Beading – dovetailed box wood, centre reed plane, 3/16 inch steel blade. Overall: 160 mm x 240 mm x 28 mm 389.5 g. GLA 9.1902.dv.2

Beading – rosewood, square bead profile, metal blade. Overall: 150 mm x 238 mm x 31 mm 390 g. GLA TEMP.18733.2

Beading – slipped dovetailed box wood, ⅛ inch steel blade.Overall: 145 mm x 235 mm x 24 mm 290.5 g. GLA 9.1902.dp.4

Beading – slipped dovetailed box wood, ⅜ inch steel blade. Overall: 140 mm x 236 mm x 30 mm 339 g. GLA 9.1902.dp.3

Beading – slipped dovetailed box wood, ½ inch blade. Overall: 140 mm x 236 mm x 35 mm 414.5 g. GLA 9.1902.dp.1

Beading – slipped dovetailed box wood, ⅝ inch steel blade. Overall: 150 mm x 237 mm x 32 mm 387 g. GLA 9.1902.dp.2

Beading – stamped ‘Currie Glasgow’ (maker, either Alexander Currie 1828-1853 or Daniel Currie 1854-1875). COTSL:88:058:1

Beading – steel, length 28.6cm, width 5.3cm, by Stanley (maker), Stanley tool No. 66, 1886-1941 ABDMS065120

Beading – wooden, with v-shaped blade. Stamped 'C. McCreadie' (owner) once to each long face. Overall: 69 mm x 110 mm x 30 mm 123 g. GLA TEMP.23.28

Bench – 22 inches long. Sole repaired next to iron. Made by Aristine Tool Manufacturing Co. (115 Stobcross Street, Glasgow, planemakers 1903-1905. DJW.) From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-042

Bench – from Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-062

Bench – made by A. Mathieson & Son. W. Paterson (owner). From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-061

Bench – small (jack) plane. FALKM 1995-047-043/004

Block – blue. FALKM 1990-001-002

Block – common pattern, an all-metal plane with a very low bedded iron (12 to 18 degrees) with the bevel uppermost. Designed for use with one hand for trimming small work. The low-pitch iron is especially suitable for end grain. Contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 65 mm x 170 mm x 50 mm 666.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.27

Block – metal framed, of the low angle type. The metal frame has some minor air bubbles in its casting. The handle is evidently home-made. Blade made by Charles Taylor (Sheffield. DJW.) FALKM 1999-025-002

Block – metal framed, rabbet-type, Stanley No. 120 (Made by Stanley, Sheffield 1936-1972. DJW.) FALKM 1999-025-003

Bookcase shelf? – Possibly used for working the canted grooves for adjustable shelves or for adjustable shelf bearers at each side of bookcases. Wooden stock with base about 30^{o} off perpendicular. Sliding base block allows adjustment width of cut. NLC 2004/398

Box – wooden, with removable blade wedge and D shaped handle. Missing blade and unstamped. Overall: 150 mm x 427 mm x 67 mm 1391.5 g. GLA TEMP.23058

Box scraper – used for erasing marks and brands on casks etc. FALKM 1980-068-005

Bullnose – FALKM 1990-001-004

Bullnose – black FALKM 1990-001-003

Bullnose – iron, steel and wood, by Marples & Sons, height 11.5cm, width 6cm, depth 3cm. ABDMS010991

Bullnose – steel, small, home-made. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-017

Cabinet-maker's – stamped 'Mathieson Glasgow', (maker) with a black painted wooden handle grip, brass fittings and steel base. Overall: 128 mm x 220 mm x 62 mm 1711 g. GLA PP.1988.104

Cabinet-maker's – wooden, with metal blade and five spares. SL DB171

Carpenter's – iron and oak, good condition. L: 8cm x W: 3cm x H: 7cm. ELGNM 1978.504

Carpenter's – wood with steel blade, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 70 mm x 125 mm x 45 mm 399.5 g. GLA 1907.12.a

Carpenter's – wooden, with metal blade. Length: 24.0cm. SL 80.1148/29

Chamfer – possibly a home-made version. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-032

Chamfer – wooden with metal blade. Stamped with ' T.Dobson' (owner) to the side and once to each end, 'Jas Finley' (owner) twice to one end and once to the other. Also stamped with the maker 'D.Malloch & Perth'. Overall: 140 mm x 239 mm x 27 mm 206 g. GLA TEMP.49.11

Chamfer – wooden with metal blade. With paper label 'Chamfer plane' to side. Stamped to the short end 'W.Reside', 'W.McMeechan' (owners) and with the maker 'A. Mathieson & Son'. Overall: 142 mm x 242 mm x 27 mm 303.5 g. GLA TEMP.49.10

Chiv – Cooper's, wood and steel, height 33cm, width 18cm, depth 10.3cm. ABDMS009833, 9835 (height 29cm, width 12cm, depth 11cm), 9836 (height 39cm, width 14cm, depth 12cm), 9837 (height 33.5cm, width 16cm, depth 13cm), 9845 (height 39cm, width 15cm, depth 13cm), 9846 (height 36cm, width 14cm, depth 13cm), 9847 (height 37cm, width 16cm, depth 11.8cm), 9852 (height 32.5cm, width 13cm, depth 12.5cm), 9870, 9877 (length 32cm, width 13cm)

Chiv – dry cask, steel and wood, height 35cm, width 12cm, depth 12cm, blade width 4cm. ABDMS007368, 7369 (height 39cm, width 13.7cm, depth 12cm)

Chiv – dry cask, steel and wood, cast 'Robt. Sorby' (maker), height 33cm, width 12cm, depth 10.5cm, blade width 2.5cm. ABDMS007367

Chiv – wet cask, steel and wood, height 39cm, width 13.7cm, depth 13.5cm. ABDMS007370, 7371 (height 39.5cm, width 14cm, depth 14cm)

Chiv – wet cask, steel and wood, height 32cm, width 11.7cm, depth 13cm, stamped 'A. McKenzie \ Aberdeen' (maker, Alexander McKenzie, plane maker, Aberdeen, c.1910-1933) ABDMS007372

Coachbuilder's – rebate plane, 8 inch, radiused, tailed beech. Stamped 'P. T. DORMAN' (owner) on both sides. FALKM 1999-063-001

Combination – steel and wood, 'Stanley 45', by Stanley Rule & Level Co., (maker) 1884–1962, Pat Berryden (owner), height 26cm, width 21.5cm, depth 15cm. ABDMS027232

Combination – wood, with two steel blades (one missing). Stamped 'A Logie (owner) twice to one end. Overall: 188 mm x 225 mm x 247 mm 1292 g. GLA TEMP.23.22

Combination fillister – black and silver, made by Stanley. FALKM 1990-001-005

Compass – compassed beech smoothing plane with boxwood toe end adjustment. Stock stamped 'A. DEAN' (owner). Made by Moseley & Son (London, 1831-1914. DJW.) FALKM 1999-063-002

Compass – or Roundsil. Made by Stanley Rule & Level Co. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-029

Compass – rebate plane. J. Andrew, E. Hyde (owners). FALKM 1991-018-014

Compass – (roundsil), made by John Elsworth in Glasgow (1845-1894. DJW.) Used by Mr. D. Hope of Grangemouth and A. Ralston. FALKM 1987-023-005

Compass – simple plane of the wooden coffin type with inset steel plate on the sole.
FALKM 2004-008-001

Compass – the well-known Stanley improved compass plane. Adjustable, by one large screw on the front of the stock which regulates the movement of both ends of the sole through a system of levers and toothed segments. Made by the Stanley Rule & Level Co. FALKM 1999-044-001

Compass – wood and brass, height 12.5cm, width 5cm, depth 4cm, stamped 'T. R. Dunn' (owner), Pat Berryden, joiner (last owner) ABDMS027229

Compass – wooden, with steel blade and large thick wedge. Pronounced convex curved bottom in the direction of its length. Used by wheelwrights, coachbuilders and other tradesmen for smoothing curved surfaces. Overall: 110 mm x 195 mm x 70 mm 694 g. GLA TEMP.214.2

Cooper's – COTSL:94:060:16

Cooper's – smoothing plane. Iron and wedge missing. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-033

Cooper's stoup – also known as an 'Inside Plane' and 'Round-Both-Ways-Plane'. A coffin-shaped plane with convex curved sole 'round-both-ways'. Used for cleaning up and smoothing the inside of a cask. Made by A. Mathieson & Son. FALKM 1990-070-017

Cooper's stoup – wood and steel ABDMS026711.1, 26711.2

Core-box – described as a metal handled cylinder mounted on a frame with skis. (Usually with a V or circular-shaped sole, used by a pattern maker for hollowing out accurate semi-circular channels in patterns and core boxes – the wooden patterns used for moulding sand cores.)
FALKM 1995-047-026

Cornice – a moulding plane with two irons. Stamped on ends ‘MOIR (maker, 1836-1875. DJW.) / GLASGOW / J. N. DEANS (owner) / P G / ⅝ / 1’. FALKM 1985-049-010

Cornice – makers given: Robert Morison (Glasgow, 1862-1868. DJW.) and Alexander Mathieson & Son. Previous owners: W. Brown and Matthew Lang. FALKM 1991-018-019

Cornice – wood (beech) length 37.9cm, breadth 7.3cm, depth 10.3cm, stamping on toe ‘A. Mathieson & Son / Glasgow & Edinburgh / WARRANTED (in circle)’, stamping on iron ‘Thos Ibbotson & Co / Warranted / Cast Steel’. Plane made by A. Mathieson in Glasgow. Iron made by Thomas Ibbotson & Co. (Sheffield, 1833-1879. DJW) FALKM 1977-033-288

Cornice – wooden moulding plane with two offset cutting irons. Double raised bead (irregular shape) cutting pattern. The stock is a narrow, stepped block of wood. The narrow cutting irons are held in by wooden wedges. NLC 2004/397

Cornice – wooden with a double set of irons or blades. In nice condition. Stamped 'W. McMeechan' (owner) on each side. Overall: 132 mm x 239 mm x 60 mm 729 g. GLA TEMP.8900

Counter-check sash – wooden, with steel blade. Stamped 'W McMeecham' (owner) and 'W Reside' (owner) several times on each end, and the maker's details 'J Dobie Argyle St' (Toolmakers John Dobie, Glasgow, at this address 1862-c.1910),on one end, together with a white painted '31'. Used for shaping the meeting rails of sliding window sashes so that they partially interlock, and draw together, when the window is closed. This helps to prevent draughts and rattling. Overall: 155 mm x 243 mm x 65 mm 902 g. GLA TEMP.18.9

Croze – (see separate entry under ‘Croze’)

Dado grooving – cabinet-maker’s HH4829/6/89

Dado grooving – (‘Raglet’). Wooden rebated plane with adjustable metal stop to regulate the depth of cut. Slab-shaped wooden stock with two steel cutting blades. Rear cutting iron set at approx. 45^{o} to the horizontal and held in by a wooden wedge. It has a straight cutting blade which is askew to the direction of cut. The front cutting iron is set vertically with a "double-nicker" cutting edge and is also held in place by a wooden wedge. The stop is adjusted by a brass toggle on top. NLC 2004/395

Dado grooving – (‘Raglet’). Wooden rebated plane with adjustable metal stop to regulate the depth of cut. Slab-shaped wooden stock with two steel cutting blades. Rear cutting iron set at approx. 50^{o} to the horizontal and held in by a wooden wedge. The front cutting iron is set at approx. 95^{o} to horizontal. Its retaining wooden wedge remains . The stop is adjusted by a brass toggle on top.
NLC 2004/396

Door check – medium-sized wooden plane with the sole narrower than the stock. Slight split at the toe. Marked ‘H. Crawford’ (owner). FALKM 2004-008-003

Edge – c.1867, made by Clyde Manufacturing Company. FALKM 1991-018-007

Fillister – an all-metal plane with a blue frame. FALKM 1996-035-064

Fillister – by D. Malloch & Son. FALKM 1991-005-009

Fillister – or sash fillister (back check) plane. A rebating plane using the the screw stem method of holding the fence. Made by D. Malloch & Son. Woodworm holes treated with fluid. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-024

Fillister – or sash fillister (back check) plane. Made by Currie (Glasgow, 1828-1875. DJW.) From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-025

Fillister – or sash fillister (back check) plane. Main iron missing. Made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-026

Fillister – (sash fillister or back check) made by A. Mathieson & Son in Glasgow. Used by G. Bowmaker. FALKM 1987-023-002

Fillister – wood, steel and brass, by Ohio Tool Co. (maker), height 24cm, width 19cm, depth 2.4cm. ABDMS007216

Fore – or jack plane, wooden with closed handle, steel blade. Overall: 175 mm x 425 mm x 75 mm 2342 g. GLA TEMP.214.1

Fore Fillister – wood, steel and brass, with boxwood insert, height 23.7cm, width 12.5cm, depth 6.5cm, marked ‘D Malloch’ (maker, David Malloch, Perth 1850-1878), marked ‘J. Sinclair’ (owner) ABDMS026706

German Jack – wooden, with thick wedge and characteristic front handle projection. L: 21cm x W: 6cm x H: 13cm. Belonged to and used by shipbuilder, William Anderson, Kingston-on-Spey, Garmouth, Moray. ELGNM 1996.8.2

Grooving – [2] ½-inch blade. GLA 9.1902.dm

Grooving – beech wood, stamped at one end ‘J. ROBB’ (owner) and ‘ARTHUR’(maker, Edinburgh 1793-1844). On the other end is stamped ‘14’. H 85mm x W 245mm x D 35mm. NH-SH.2008.107.2

Grooving – beech wood, stamped on one end ‘J. ROBB’ (owner)twice and ‘ARTHUR EDINBURGH’ (maker, David Arthur & Son(s) 1793-1844)and Jr MOULT (owner). On the other end is stamped ‘J ROBB’(owner) and ‘10’. H 85mm x W 245mm x D 25mm. NH-SH.2008.107.1

Grooving – from Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-063

Grooving – made by John Elsworth (Glasgow, 1845-1894. DJW.) Used by A. Ralston.
FALKM 1987-023-006

Grooving – made by McVicar in Perth (1850-1869. DJW) Used by A. Ralston. FALKM 1987-023-008

Grooving – made by D. Malloch & Son, Perth. Used by Jas. Renwick (owner) and Mr. D. Hope of Grangemouth (owner). FALKM 1987-023-010

Grooving – narrow, home-made. FALKM 1999-063-014

Grooving – (or ploughing), with fence. 10 inches long by 3 inches wide. Stamped ‘J Berry’ (owner). SL 2477

Grooving – small, 6.6cm (!) long. Home-made. (Thumb plane possibly? DJW.) FALKM 1999-063-013

Grooving – wood and steel, height 21cm, width 17cm, depth 1.3cm. ABDMS007223

Grooving – wood and steel, height 24cm, width 15.2cm, depth 3.3cm, stamped ‘A Whyte’ (owner) ABDMS012615

Grooving – wooden, for cutting a groove with a concave metal blade. Stamped 'C. McCreadie' (owner) on both ends and D.Malloch & Sons Perth (maker) on the other. Overall: 150 mm x 240 mm x 37 mm 383.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.31

Grooving – wooden, for cutting a groove with a convex metal blade. Stamped on end with ' J.S. Alexander' (owner) (twice) and once on the other. Plane is stamped 'Stewart' (possible maker, Edinburgh 1774-1848) on the other end. Overall: 145 mm x 243 mm x 16 mm 212 g. GLA TEMP.23.33

Grooving – wooden, for making a groove with a small concave blade, stamped '¼' on one end and 'A.Milne'(owner) and 'D. Malloch Perth'(maker) on the other. Part of a collection of tools used by Robert Donald contained in a wooden tool box. Overall: 135 mm x 237 mm x 28 mm 368 g. GLA PP.1984.147.[4].[2]; GLA TEMP.21.1

Grooving – wooden, with a semi-circular ended blade, stamped '⅝' on one end and 'Marshall Glasgow Warranted' (maker 1879-c.1939) on the other. Part of a collection of tools used by Robert Donald contained in a wooden carrying case. Overall: 163 mm x 242 mm x 40 mm 521 g. GLA PP.1984.147.4.2.3; GLA TEMP.21.3

Grooving – wooden with long stock and adjustable wooden fence. Made by I. Mackie (possibly Alexander Mackie, edge-tool maker, Edinburgh, 1875-1960. DJW.) FALKM 1995-033-001

Grooving – wooden, with metal blade, stamped 'W. Reside'(owner) twice and 'McVicar Perth' (maker 1850-1870). Overall: 148 mm x 242 mm x 58 mm 902.5 g. GLA TEMP.8894

Grooving – wooden, with single angled metal blade and wedge. Blade used to create a groove. Stamped 'T Dobson' (owner) once to one end and 'A Wallace Dundee' (maker c.1824-c.1842). Overall: 232 mm x 239 mm x 30 mm 346.5 g. GLA TEMP.91

Grooving – wooden with steel blade, stamped with 'A.Mathieson & Son Glasgow & Edinburgh'. (maker). Overall: 85 mm x 243 mm 317.5 g. GLA TEMP.17.4

Grooving – wooden with steel blade, stamped on one end with 'S. L. Duff'(owner) (twice) and 'G. P. Preston Tool Merchants Sheffield' (supplier, 1880s -1968) and the maker ‘Varvill & Sons (indistinct) York'.(1870s -1904). Overall: 158 mm x 243 mm x 29 mm 385.5 g. GLA TEMP.17.7

Grooving – wooden with steel blade, stamped on one end with' J. Jamieson' (owner) and the maker 'A. Mathieson & Son, Glasgow' on the other. Overall: 137 mm x 243 mm x 32 mm 442.5 g.
GLA TEMP.17.6

Grooving – wooden with steel blade, stamped with 'A. Logie' (twice, once to each end) (owner) and 'D. Malloch & Son Perth' (maker, 1878-c.1939). Overall: 155 mm x 241 mm x 37 mm 467 g.
GLA TEMP.17.11

Grooving – wooden with steel blade, stamped with 'Wm Mc Mechan', (owner) once to each short end and, 'Mathieson Edinburgh'. (maker). Overall: 152 mm x 243 mm x 27 mm 322.5 g.
GLA TEMP.17.5

Grooving – wooden with steel blade, stamped on one end with 'Stevenson' 'R. T Gemell' and 'Wilson Glasgow' (maker, William Wilson, Glasgow 1818-c.1840). Overall: 160 mm x 240 mm x 39 mm 469 g.
GLA TEMP.17.8

Grooving – wooden with steel blade, stamped with 'J Thomson' (owner) (once to each end) and Moir Glasgow' (maker). Overall: 123 mm x 33 mm 401.5 g. GLA TEMP.17.9

Grooving – wooden with steel blade, stamped with 'D.Walton' (owner) and stamped 'Wallace' (plane maker Dundee 1818-c.1860). Overall: 136 mm x 240 mm x 33 mm 465.5 g. GLA TEMP.17.10

Grooving – woodworker's SL 826; 827; 828; 829; 830

Hollowing – FALKM 1990-001-008

Hollowing – associated with Jas. Chalmers and J. Charles. FALKM 1990-001-006

Hollowing – associated with P. Leishman. FALKM 1990-001-007

Hollowing – associated with W. Stark. FALKM 1992-015-020

Hollowing – made by Welsh (either J. Welsh, Dundee 1845-1850; or John Welsh, Glasgow 1813-1823. DJW.) Used by A. D. Ralston. FALKM 1987-023-013

Jack – C.S. boxwood, metal blade. Overall: 146 mm x 355 mm x 55 mm 1417 g. GLA 9.1902.dk

Jack – (fore plane) without an iron, used at Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1980-044-055

Jack – joiner's. L: 43cm W: 6.5cm H: 6.8cm. Stamped on side 'J. Hay and Forsyth'. Used by James Hay, master joiner, Ashgrove, Elgin, Moray. ELGNM 1997.12.1

Jack – joiner's, wood, brass and steel. Blade stamped ' Mathieson and Sons'. Donor believed the tool had been constructed by the owner, J.A.S. Wilson. COTSL:91:184:1

Jack – joiner's, wood, steel blade, wooden handles. COTSL:93:016:1

Jack – joiner's, wooden with stainless steel blade. Plane stamped at one end with 'MARSHALL GLASGOW' (maker, 1879-c.1939), and the blade with 'WARRANTED STEEL'. L 555mm x W 80mm x D 190mm. NH-SH.2009.34

Jack – large size. Wooden body and loop handle (at rear). Steel cutting blade. Tube shaped void longitudinally in the rear of the body. Top of handle sheared off. COTSL:88:111:5

Jack – large wooden bench plane with wooden handle. NLCMH 1993/103

Jack – large, wooden body, large flat steel iron and metal blade, made by Stanley (maker). W.2007.404.34

Jack – large, wooden body, large flat steel iron, wooden wedge and lipped closed handle, by Alexander Mathieson & Son (maker), Glasgow. W.2007.404.45

Jack – long, box-shaped bench plane. Wooden body and handle. COTSL:91:176:10

Jack – long, wooden, blade held in place with a wooden wedge, by Thomas Ibbotson (maker), Sheffield. W.2007.404.35

Jack – made by A. Mathieson & Son. FALKM 1990-053-001

Jack – or fore plane, made by D. Malloch & Son. FALKM 1985-055-007

Jack – shipwright's, which belonged to John Thomson Wardrop, a shipwright who worked in Leith. Length 559mm. HH3151/67

Jack – small, wooden stock, steel blade. Stamped 'William McKenzie' (owner). Overall: 172 mm x 360 mm x 70 mm 1720 g. GLA T.2004.180.2

Jack – Spiers -type. Steel body and blade. Dark wooden handles at front and rear. User's name stamped on the wooden parts. NLCMH 1987/84

Jack – Spiers- type, steel body fittings. Dark stained wood handles at front and rear. Bears marks of 'Spiers of Ayr' (maker 1822-1930), and 'Mathieson' (maker 1840-1938). COTSL:90:329

Jack – stamped on stock 'G. Clarke / 27', (owner) and on the iron 'Robt. Sorby / WARRANTED / CAST STEEL / WARRANTED / STEEL'. There is a repair just in front of the mouth where a piece of hardwood has been inserted. Made by Robert Sorby. FALKM 1986-016-004

Jack – wood, approx 12" long. COTSL:92:180:4

Jack – wood, approx 16" long. COTSL:92:180:5

Jack – wood, 16½", closed handle, steel blade. Makers name stamped on blade sleeve. COTSL:91:188:2

Jack – wood, 17", closed handle, steel blade. COTSL:91:188:1

Jack – wood and metal, a common joiner's plane used for comparatively rough work of preliminary preparation of the surface of wood before truing up with the trying plane. From Hollybrook Special School, Govanhill, Glasgow (owner). GLA ME.1985.698.1-4

Jack – wood and metal, a common joiner's plane used for comparatively rough work of preliminary preparation of the surface of wood before truing up with the trying plane. Stamped on one end with ' H Hibeeni' (probably 'Hibernia' factory trademark, DJW) and the makers 'William Marples & Sons Sheffield'. Stamped on the other end '2'. From Adelphi Secondary School, Glasgow. (owner). Overall: 149 mm x 353 mm x 68 mm 1279.5 g. GLA ME.1984.387

Jack – [2] wood and steel, 1860-1910. MACLCpic30b

Jack – wood and steel [2], Alex Milne (owner), associated with Northern Co-operative Society Limited and Alexander Duthie & Co, 1903-1953 ABDMS004968

Jack – wood and steel, length 43.4cm, width 7.32cm, height 16.9cm. 1920-1950 ABDMS028633.1

Jack – wood and steel, size 8, by D Malloch & Son (maker, David Malloch & Son, Perth, 1878-c.1939), height 43.2cm, width 17.7cm, depth 7cm. ABDMS010819

Jack – wood and steel, height 43cm, width 16cm, depth 7.3cm, stamped 'G. Wood' (owner), Pat Berryden, joiner (last owner) ABDMS027230

Jack – wood body, steel blade COTSL:92:147:05

Jack – wooden, a bench plane with an insert in the sole near the iron. Paper supplier's label, Spear & Jackson Ltd (supplier, Sheffield, 1819-1976). Stock stamped 'W. Brown' (owner). From Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-029

Jack – a wooden bench plane, 'Emir' trade mark (Emmerich (Berlon) Ltd, London & Ashford, Kent, maker, 1935-1965. DJW.) FALKM 1990-001-011

Jack – wooden body and grip (at rear). Lacks steel blade and wooden retaining wedge. COTSL:91:097:4

Jack – wooden body and loop handle. Lacks its steel cutting blade. COTSL:88:111:4

Jack – wooden body and loop handle. Steel blade set some distance in front of the handle. Body stamped with maker's name and double headed eagle trade mark. [David Malloch & Son, Perth, 1850-1932, maker]. COTSL:89:150:1:1

Jack – wooden body and loop handle. Steel cutting blade. It has been customised with a chisel cut and smoothed set of depressions near the front end which form a hand-hold for the left hand when it is in use. Inscribed with owner's(?) name and initials(?). Also bears a Government property "arrow" symbol. COTSL:89:207:6

Jack – wooden body, metal blade, closed handle. GTM 1989:0013:02

Jack – wooden, from Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-052

Jack – wooden, length 16 inches, stamped ‘J Berry’ (owner). SL 2476

Jack – wooden loop handle at the rear. Steel blade. COTSL:90:169:4

Joiner’s – GLA 1992.62; 1992.67

Joiner’s – ‘boat-shaped’ wooden plane with blade. Stamped into front: ‘A MATHIESON & SON (star and half moon best quality mark) GLASGOW’ (maker). Stamped into back: ‘2¼’ (probably the blade width). Stamped into blade: ‘ALEX MATHIESON & SON, WARRANTED (star and half moon best quality mark) CAST STEEL’ (maker). L: 21cm x W: 7cm x H: 13.8cm. SL 86.005/2

Joiner’s – 1 of 2 joiners' planes, 1 stamped 'R McKirbin' (owner). GLA PP.1985.142.7.[1]

Joiner’s – 1 of 2 joiners' planes, 1 stamped 'R McKirbin' (owner). GLA PP.1985.142.7.[2]

Joiner’s – by D. Malloch (maker, Perth and later Glasgow). DUFDM:1995.0468

Joiner’s – by Stanley, L: 24cm W: 6.5cm H: 12cm. Stamped on side ‘TUNGSTEN STEEL. MADE IN ENGLAND’. Made by Stanley Tools. Used by James Hay, master joiner, Ashgrove, Elgin, Moray. ELGNM 1997.12.2

Joiner’s – flat plane, made of cast steel, brass and wood. Made by Mathieson of Glasgow. GLA T.1974.47

Joiner’s – large, wooden with steel blade. GLA 1986.131.3

Joiner’s – large wooden with steel blade, from the Carriage shop of the St. Rollox Works. GLA 1986.50.7; 50.8

Joiner’s – wooden, a hand plane marked ‘J.S. McMichael’ (owner), from the Carriage shop of the St. Rollox Works. GLA 1986.50.6

Joiner’s – wooden, belonged to donor's grandfather. GLA 1992.82.1

Joiner’s – wooden, from Barnhill. GLA 1995.83

Joiner’s – wooden, from the Carriage shop of the St. Rollox Works. GLA 1986.50.1 to 4

Joiner’s – wooden joiner’s plane and blade with adjustable piece of wood at base (probably a fence). Stamped into one end: star and half moon (best quality mark) and ‘A MATHIESON & SON, GLASGOW’ (maker). L: 24.5cm x W: 7.2cm x H (including handle): 16.0cm. SL 86.005/4

Joiner’s – wooden, stamped "Master" 1944 279 1W96" (‘Master’ trademark of A. B. Salmen, London 1937-1967) on one end, with a steel blade made by A Hildick, Sheffield. Overall: 173 mm x 429 mm x 74 mm 2141.5 g. GLA PP.1990.41

Joiner's – wooden with angled steel blade, stamped 'Gillam' (owner) once on each end, and once with 'A Mathieson & Son, Glasgow'(maker). Overall: 137 mm x 242 mm x 28 mm 402 g.
GLA TEMP.9474

Joiner's – wooden with blade. Stamped into one end: 'C. NURSE & CO. LTD, 181 & 183 WALWORTH RD. LONDON, S.E.' (maker, 1909-1937) with rearing horse trademark and 'INVICTA' on banner below. 'J.G' stamped behind blade. L: 24.0cm x W: 3.0cm x H: 15.0cm. SL 86.005/3

Joiner's – wooden with blade. Stamped into one end: 'C. NURSE & CO. LTD, 181 & 183 WALWORTH RD. LONDON, S.E.' (maker, 1909-1937) with rearing horse trademark and 'INVICTA' on banner below. 'MADE IN LONDON FROM ENGLISH BEECH'. Blade has maker's name stamped into it but is indecipherable due to corrosion. L: 43.7cm x W: 7.3cm x H: (including handle): 17.5cm. SL 86.005/1

Joiner's – wooden with steel blade, from the Carriage shop of the St. Rollox Works.
GLA 1986.50.17; 50.18

Jointer – cooper's. 6 feet long. Rebate in one end, and a round socket near the other.
FALKM 1998-064-001

Jointer – cooper's long jointer, wooden, steel blade. Stamped 'Alex Mathieson & Son'. (maker). Part of a collection of tools from D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow. (owner). A nice example of the largest type of plane, this one being some 5' 6" in length. The cooper used it for shaving the edges of cask staves and head-pieces. Unlike other planes, it is used while lying stationary with the sole uppermost. The cooper pushes the stave along the upturned sole of the plane towards the cutter. This is done with one end of the plane supported on 'jointer legs' (a simple wooden frame resembling one pair of legs of a saw horse), and for staves of normal size, the other end rests on the ground. But when jointing longer staves for larger butts and vats, the other end, which is stepped for this purpose, rests on a bench. Overall: 240 mm x 1675 mm x 120 mm 14780 g. GLA PP.1975.71.34

Jointer – hand, cooper's, used for jointing staves, in the manufacture of barrels. From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). GLA PP.1975.71.17

Jointer – wooden, steel blade, closed handle, a nice example of a bench plane of about 22 inches length. Inscribed with 'Wm McCRORIE' (owner). About 1900, or earlier. Overall: 185 mm x 75 mm x 560 mm 3122.0 g. GLA PP.2000.32.93

Low Angle – steel, height 17cm, width 5cm, depth 4.8cm, by Stanley (maker) U.S. Pat. No.2-18-13.
ABDMS012613

Mast and Spar – a coffin-shaped wooden plane of smoothing size. The cutting blade and the sole have an inwardly curved surface along its length. It is designed for planing spars or poles. The blade is mounted at approximately 45^{o} from the vertical and secured by a wooden wedge. The wood has an unvarnished finish. NLC 2006/22

Mast and Spar – small coffin-shaped plane with a concave sole. Beech side split near iron, fixed with a brass screw. From Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-004

Mast and Spar – small coffin-shaped plane with a concave sole. Made by Fairclough (Liverpool, 1816-1883. DJW.). T. Bentley (owner). FALKM 1989-068-018

Mast and Spar – small coffin-shaped plane with a concave sole. Made by Moseley & Son (London 1831-1914. DJW.). G. Pettit (owner). FALKM 1989-068-017

Mast and Spar – wooden, made from ‘oregon pine’ with concave steel blade, used for rounding oars. Overall: 138 mm x 195 mm x 65 mm 552.5 g. GLA TEMP.51.15

Mast and Spar – wooden, with a concave steel blade, used for rounding oars. Stamped 'W McMeecham' and 'W Reside' (owners) several times on both ends. Overall: 134 mm x 200 mm x 70 mm 880 g. GLA TEMP.51.18

Miniature – joiner’s, entirely made from steel (body and blade)- in the style of a "Spiers" type of plane. The removable blade is set at an angle to the body. NLC 2001/257

Miniature – wood plane. COTSL:90:169:21

Mitre – brass and iron, metal box form with low angle blade (missing). Stamped 'Spier' (maker, Ayr, 1840-1938). Overall: 48 mm x 260 mm x 64 mm 1844.5 g GLA TEMP.8899

Moulding – CUPMS:1987.0883.0001-2. COTSL:90:169:7; 90:169:8. FALKM 1990-070-044

Moulding – [16] used by Mr. Revie’s grandfather. COTSL:88:111:2

Moulding – 10 inch , hollow sole SL 656

Moulding – a joiner's tool. GLA 1996.16.2; 16.3

Moulding – astragal profile. Made by David Malloch & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-020

Moulding – beech wood, Greek cyma reversa profile, ⅝ in, by A. Mathieson & Son. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-038

Moulding – beech wood, hand-made, two handled, with two pegs for holding blades with iron block between. With two blades. NH-SH.2008.107.4-6

Moulding – beech wood, round. Made by James Park (no details, possibly an owner. DJW.). From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-039

Moulding – cabinet-maker’s HH4829/7/89

Moulding – ‘cavetto’ and ovolo profiles ‘No. 2’. Wooden, with steel blade. Overall: 140 mm x 240 mm x 43 mm 527 g. GLA 9.1902.du

Moulding – ‘cavetto’ or ‘Scotia’ profile moulding plane. Stepped slab shaped wooden stock with steel cutting blade set at an angle (approx. 60^{o} from horizontal), held in place by a wooden wedge. The blade has a rounded cutting edge. NLC 2004/391

Moulding – cavetto with quarter round profile, made by David Arthur (Edinburgh, 1793-1844. DJW.) Associated with A. D. Ralston (owner) FALKM 1987-023-027

Moulding – centre reed profile, wooden, stamped 'T Dobson' (owner) on both ends, and 'D Malloch & Son Perth' (maker) on the other. Overall: 138 mm x 236 mm x 25 mm 339.5 g. GLA TEMP.51.3

Moulding – common ogee profile, wooden, with a bevelled steel blade, unstamped. Overall: 134 mm x 247 mm x 20 mm 225 g. GLA TEMP.51.9

Moulding – common ogee profile, wooden, with a paper label attached explaining the use of this type of plane for windows and sashes, also known as a lamb's tongue plane. Stamped 'Mathieson Glasgow' (maker) on one end and 'J ... Overall: 150 mm x 238 mm x 45 mm 456 g. GLA TEMP.51.17

Moulding – common ovolo bead profile, made by Stewart (Edinburgh, 1774-1848. DJW.) FALKM 1987-023-024

Moulding – common ovolo elliptical bead profile. Associated with John Watt and A. Ralston (owners). FALKM 1987-023-025

Moulding – common ovolo type – a convex moulding based on either a circle or an ellipse. Concave steel blade, unstamped. Overall: 135 mm x 240 mm x 25 mm 328.5 g. GLA TEMP.18.3

Moulding – common ovolo type – a convex moulding based on either a circle or an ellipse. Wooden with steel blade, stamped 'Jm McLean' (possibly supplier James McLean, Edinburgh ironmonger, 1790-1831?) and 'Dollar' (probably provenance) on one end. Overall: 133 mm x 241 mm x 33 mm 355 g. GLA TEMP.18.4

Moulding – double-raised bead profile moulding plane. Stepped slab-shaped wooden stock with steel cutting blade set at 50º from horizontal, held in place by a wooden wedge. A laterally adjustable block on the base uncovers more of the blade and allows a wider cut. NLC 2004/393

Moulding – double-raised bead/three-groove profile moulding plane. Slab-shaped wooden stock with steel cutting blade set at approximately 45º from horizontal, held in place by a wooden wedge. NLC 2004/394

Moulding – ‘Fielding’. SL 662

Moulding – for corner rounding. SL 661

Moulding – for coves, wooden with metal blade, cavetto profile, with a small paper label reading 'Plane for running covetto moulding', stamped twice on each end 'Wm McMeecham' (owner) and '¾'. Overall: 140 mm x 242 mm x 50 mm 590 g. GLA TEMP.51.16

Moulding – for grooving. SL 658

Moulding – for grooving or beading. Wooden stock, screwed on steel fence, steel blade. In nice condition. Stamped ‘William Mason’ and ‘R Glennie’ (owners, possibly). Overall: 160 mm x 242 mm x 34 mm 450.0 g. GLA TEMP.8653.4

Moulding – Grecian ogee profile, with two irons, No 99. Wooden, with steel blades. Overall: 143 mm x 237 mm x 65 mm 806.5 g. GLA 9.1902.dv

Moulding – Grecian ogee profile, wooden, with two irons, No 103. Overall: 150 mm x 238 mm x 40 mm 492.5 g. GLA 9.1902.dw

Moulding – Grecian ogee, wooden, with bead and bevel, by Moir, (maker, Glasgow, 1836-1875) with three steel blades and wedges of varying sizes, stamped 'W Reside' (owner) on one end and 'W McMeecham' (owner) twice on the other and 'Moir Glasgow' once. Overall: 190 mm x 250 mm x 70 mm 827 g. GLA TEMP.51.5

Moulding – Grecian ogee, wooden, with bevel, with two steel blades, one of which is angled and not the original style of blade, stamped 'W McMeecham' (owner) twice on one end and 'W Reside' (owner) on the other. Overall: 153 mm x 241 mm x 52 mm 633 g. GLA TEMP.51.13

Moulding – Grecian ogee, wooden, with bevel, with two steel blades, stamped 'T Dobson' (owner) once on each end together with the maker's stamp 'A Mathieson & Sons Glasgow'. Overall: 145 mm x 242 mm x 53 mm 667 g. GLA TEMP.51.14

Moulding – Greek cyma reversa ogee profile. Made by McPherson (Chas and Hugh McPherson, Edinburgh, 1845-1854. DJW.) Associated with D. Campbell, A. Ralston and D. Hope (probably owners). FALKM 1987-023-022 and 023

Moulding – Greek oval and astragal bead profile. Made by Alexander Wallace (Dundee c.1824-c.1840. DJW.) FALKM 1987-023-026

Moulding – hollowing plane. Stamped on ends and side ‘J. NAIRNE (owner) / DONALDSON ‘(maker, Alex Donaldson, Edinburgh, 1779-c.1837. DJW.) under ‘A. TAYLOR’ (owner) under ‘T. ELDER / J. MARTIN / 1972/ 12’ (owners). The last owner before the donor was John Archibald. From J. Martin, Carron, Falkirk. FALKM 1985-049-001

Moulding – (hollowing plane), stamped on the toe ‘Stewart’ (maker, Edinburgh, 1774-1848. DJW.) and on the heel ‘14’. Used at Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1980-044-058

Moulding – makers given: Alexander Mathieson & Son; David Malloch & Son. Associated with James Hogg, Larbert. School teacher, James Chalmers. FALKM 1990-001-012

Moulding – marked? ‘Ogil, 9½’. SL 660

Moulding – ogee astragal profile, wooden with one angled concave steel blade, with one blade and wedge missing, stamped 'W.Reside' (owner) on one side and 'W McMeecham' (owner) on the other, together with a possible museum number '23r' on Paraloid. Overall: 170 mm x 255 mm x 64 mm 702 g. GLA TEMP.51.19

Moulding – ogee profile, cut from iron, from a collection of economic vegetable products: woods? GLA 1879.42.gl

Moulding – ogee profile. Fence on the heel. FALKM 1985-055-005

Moulding – ogee profile, stamping on toe ‘MATHIESON / Wr BAIRD’, stamping on heel ‘Wr BAIRD / ⅝’ (owner, possibly). Made by A. Mathieson & Son. Used at Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1980-044-060

Moulding – ogee profile, wooden with a single metal blade and wedge, stamped with 'D Malloch Perth' (maker) on one end, together with 'W McMeecham' and 'DL Fraser' (owners) on the other, and a museum number '22c' on one end, possibly part of OG.1959.23.3 – a collection of woodworking tools. Overall: 150 mm x 235 mm x 49 mm 482.5 g. GLA TEMP.51.6

Moulding – ogee profile, wooden, with metal blade, stamped 'W & J Ralston Mearns' (owner possibly) on one end and a museum number '23i' on one end, possibly part of OG.1959.23.3 - a collection of woodworking tools. Overall: 135 mm x 250 mm x 56 mm 659.5 g. GLA TEMP.51.8

Moulding – or groove cutting plane. FALKM 1985-055-006

Moulding – or grooving plane. Made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-010

Moulding – or hollowing plane. FALKM 1985-055-004

Moulding – or hollowing plane. Made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-008

Moulding – or hollowing plane. Made by Stewart. One woodworm hole (treated with fluid). From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-007

Moulding – or hollowing plane with broken wedge. Stamped on the heel ‘W. COUSIN / Wm. McGREGOR’ (owners). Made by Stewart (Edinburgh 1774-1848. DJW.) From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-005

Moulding – or hollowing plane. Woodworm action on the heel has caused some mechanical damage. Made by David Malloch & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-006

Moulding – or ogee plane. Made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-019

Moulding – or ogee plane. Roman cyma profile. Made by Currie. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-015

Moulding – or ogee plane. Roman cyma profile. Made by David Malloch & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-017

Moulding – or ogee plane. Roman cyma profile. Made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-016

Moulding – or ogee plane. Roman cyma profile. Made by Moir. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-014

Moulding – or ogee plane. Roman cyma profile. Made by Stewart. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-013

Moulding – or ogee plane. Roman cyma profile. The sole has been modified, probably when a fence was added (now missing) Made by Lourie (William Lourie, Edinburgh, 1774-1813. DJW). From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-012

Moulding – or quirk ogee plane. Made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-018

Moulding – or rounding plane. Made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-009

Moulding – ovolo profile, wooden, with a concave blade, stamped 'I Jamieson' (owner) once on each end and 'A McArthur' once and 'Robertson' (owners) twice on one end. Overall: 152 mm x 139 mm x 45 mm 457 g. GLA TEMP.18.5

Moulding – ovolo profile, wooden, with a concave blade, stamped 'G Milne' (owner) three times and 'Malloch' (maker) once, all on one end. Overall: 145 mm x 238 mm x 41 mm 432.5 g. GLA TEMP.18.6

Moulding – pattern maker's plane or groove cutting plane. Stamped on the ends 'P. G. / D. SKIMMING' (owner). FALKM 1985-049-004

Moulding – pattern maker's plane or hollowing plane. Stamped on the ends 'Jn DEANS / P. G.' The last owner before the donor was John Archibald. From John Martin, Falkirk. FALKM 1985-049-002

Moulding – pattern maker's plane or hollowing plane. Stamped on the ends 'G. WALKINSHAW (owner) / MATHIESON (maker) / GLASGOW'. The last owner before the donor was John Archibald. From John Martin, Falkirk. FALKM 1985-049-003

Moulding – pattern maker's plane or tongue cutting plane. Stamped on the ends 'ARTHUR (maker, 1793-1844. DJW.) / EDINBURGH / P G / 1 / V H'. FALKM 1985-049-006

Moulding – pattern maker's plane or tongue cutting plane. Stamped on the ends 'A McINNES (probably owner) / P G / ½ / 1 '. FALKM 1985-049-007

Moulding – pattern maker's plane or tongue cutting plane. Stamped on the ends 'MOIR (maker 1836-1875. DJW.) / GLASGOW / WARRANTED / A. McINNES (owner) / P G / ⅝ / 4'.
FALKM 1985-049-005

Moulding – pattern maker's plane. Stamped on ends 'A. MATHIESON & SON / GLASGOW (maker, 1854-1924. DJW.) / GEO. WAUGH (owner) / P G / ¾ / No. 99'. FALKM 1985-049-008

Moulding – pattern maker's plane. Stamped on end 'J. WELSH (maker, either John or June Welsh & Co. 1845-1850. DJW.) / DUNDEE / P G / ⅝'. The sole has been repaired by having a strip of wood nailed on to it. There are a few old woodworm holes. FALKM 1985-049-009

Moulding – Pebute? (Rebate? perhaps), 9 inches long. SL 659

Moulding – planes, no numbers or further details. GLA T.2002.42

Moulding – raised flute profile moulding plane. Stepped slab-shaped wooden stock with steel cutting blade set at an angle (approx. 60^{o} from horizontal), held in place by a wooden wedge. NLC 2004/392

Moulding – reed profile, wooden, with a grooved steel blade. Stamped 'Mathieson Glasgow' (maker) on one end. On the side is a white chalk number '19', and there is an old paper label attached explaining the uses of the plane for making . . . Overall: 141 mm x 241 mm x 42 mm 488.5 g. GLA TEMP.51.4

Moulding – reed profile, wooden with metal blade. Stamped 'Mathieson' (maker) and 'W McMeecham' (owner) on both ends. Overall: 137 mm x 238 mm x 25 mm 360.5 g. GLA TEMP.51.2

Moulding – reed profile, wooden with metal blade, stamped on one end with the maker 'Moir Glasgow Warranted' (1843 - 1854), then 'W Murdoch' twice and 'T Dobson' (owners) on the front. On one end is a white probable museum number on paraloid '18h'. Overall: 142 mm x 235 mm x 35 mm 340 g. GLA TEMP.51.1

Moulding – Roman cyma reversa profile, made by Stewart (Edinburgh, 1774-1848. DJW.) FALKM 1987-023-028

Moulding – Round. '9½' SL 657

Moulding – (rounding plane) stamped on the toe 'Stewart' (maker, Edinburgh, 1774-1848. DJW.) and on the heel '16'. Used at Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1980-044-057

Moulding – single reed or centre moulding. The fence appears to be a later addition. Stamped on the stock 'A. MATHIESON & SON / GLASGOW & EDINBURGH'. Made by A. Mathieson & Son, used by D. Hope and G. Bowmaker (owners). FALKM 1987-023-003

Moulding – small wooden, by Mathieson (maker). GLA 1988.11.2

Moulding – stamped 'J Berry' (owner). SL 2480

Moulding – steel block 1.8cm thick. COTSL:91:188:23

Moulding – steel iron, wooden wedge, open mouth, in a homemade green felt bag for the plane. W.2007.404.5

Moulding – steel and wood, height 24cm, width 13cm, depth 4.5cm, by W. Haselden (maker), stamped 'Turner' (owner), associated with J. & J. Ingram, c.1900-1950 ABDMS007207

Moulding – steel and wood, height 24cm, width 13.5cm, depth 2.5cm, by Melville (maker, Aberdeen 1820-1875), stamped 'D. Moir' (owner), associated with J. & J. Ingram, 1950-1999 ABDMS007208

Moulding – steel and wood, height 23.5cm, width 13.5cm, depth 4cm, by D. Malloch (maker) ABDMS007215, 7218 (height 24cm, width 16cm, depth 4.5cm), 7219 & 7220 (height 23.5cm, width 15.5cm, depth 4.5cm)

Moulding – steel and wood, height 23cm, width 13.5cm, depth 3.5cm, by A Mathieson & Son (maker), associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007209

Moulding – steel and wood, height 24cm, width 14cm, depth 2.5cm, by Jas. Wallace (maker, Dundee 1824-c.1840), associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007210

Moulding – steel, used to produce a torus bead. Made by D. Malloch & Son. Used by James Renwick and D. Hope of Grangemouth. FALKM 1987-023-016

Moulding – to cut a V-shaped channel. Later fence. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-041

Moulding – torus bead profile, associated with A. D. Ralston. FALKM 1987-023-018

Moulding – torus bead profile, made by Mackay, Burley & Heys in Glasgow. (1875-1890. DJW.). Associated with A. Ralston. FALKM 1987-023-021

Moulding – torus bead profile, made by A Mackie, 8 Melbourne Place, Edinburgh, (Alexander Mackie, Edinburgh, 1883-1920 at this address. DJW.) Associated with A. Sked. FALKM 1987-023-017

Moulding – torus bead profile, made by A. Mathieson & Son, Glasgow and Edinburgh. Associated with D. Hope of Grangemouth. FALKM 1987-023-019

Moulding – torus bead profile, made by A. Mathieson & Son, Edinburgh (1856-1900. DJW.) Associated with D. Hope of Grangemouth. FALKM 1987-023-020

Moulding – torus profile. Made by David Malloch & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-021

Moulding – torus profile, made by A. Mathieson & Son. FALKM 1985-055-002 and 003

Moulding – torus profile, made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-022 and 023

Moulding – torus profile, without iron or wedge, stamped on the toe 'MARSHALL / GLASGOW / WARRANTED' (maker, 1879-1934. DJW.) and on the heel 'J. RUTHERFORD / ½' (possibly owner). Used at Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1980-044-059

Moulding – used to produce a single reed or centre bead. Used by D. Campbell and A. Ralston (owners). FALKM 1987-023-015

Moulding – used to produce a single v-shaped channel. Made by A. Mathieson & Son in Glasgow. FALKM 1987-023-014

Moulding – with a concave metal blade. Stamped 'C. Mc Creadie' (owner) once to each end and 'D Malloch & Sons Perth'. (maker). Overall: 147 mm x 240 mm x 47 mm 532.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.29

Moulding – with a round-ended blade, stamped 'J.F. Duff' (owner) twice on one end, together with 'T Turner, Green Street, Sheffield', (maker) and 'A.Robinson 8' (owner) on the other. From a collection of twelve wood working planes, six round. Overall: 150 mm x 236 mm x 20 mm 252 g. GLA TEMP.5.4

Moulding – with single angled steel concave blade and wedge. Stamped 'Jas Dobson' (owner) twice to one end and once to the other. Also stamped 'Hoffman Edinburgh' (maker 1842-1870) once. Overall: 160 mm x 243 mm x 25 mm 310 g. GLA TEMP.90

Moulding – with two blades, used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-135

Moulding – wood COTSL:87:047:2; 87:047:4; 87:047:5; 91:018:4

Moulding – wood. Body only. Lacks blade and securing wedge. Impressed mark "Jas REVIE"(owner). COTSL:87:047:3

Moulding – wood and steel, ABDMS007221 (height 24cm, width 13.5cm, depth 3cm), 7465, 9872 (length 24cm), 9873 (length 24cm)

Moulding – wood and steel, height 25cm, width 16cm, depth 2.5cm, associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007211, 7212 (height 23.5cm, width 13cm, depth 2.5cm) 7213 (height 24cm, width 15cm, depth 2.5cm)

Moulding – wood, steel and brass, by Geo. Anderson (maker), height 24cm, width 15.5cm, depth 5cm. ABDMS007222

Moulding – wood and steel, height 24cm, width 15cm, depth 2.5cm, by Melville (maker), associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007214

Moulding – wood and steel, height 24cm, width 14.5cm, depth 3.5cm, stamped 'J. Sinclair' (owner), associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007470

Moulding – wood and steel, height 23.5cm, width 4.5cm, depth 16cm, stamped 'J. Sinclair \ 3 \ 4 \ 2' (owner) ABDMS008517

Moulding – wood and steel, by R. Taylor (maker), height 24cm, width 16cm, depth 1.8cm. ABDMS007217

Moulding – wood, blade 1.4cm wide, inscribed 'Irvine' (owner). COTSL:91:188:18

Moulding – wood, 1.5cm thick. COTSL:91:188:26

Moulding – wood, 1.6cm thick, blade and wedge missing. COTSL:91:188:25

Moulding – wood, blade 1.7cm wide, inscribed ‘Irvine’ (owner). COTSL:91:188:15

Moulding – wood, blade 1.8cm wide, inscribed ‘Irvine’ (owner). COTSL:91:188:12

Moulding – wood, blade 1.8cm wide, inscribed ‘Rt.Irvine’ (owner). COTSL:91:188:13

Moulding – wood, steel 2.1cm wide blade, inscribed ‘Rt Irvine’ (owner). COTSL:91:188:11

Moulding – wood, blade 2.1cm wide, inscribed ‘P W William’ and ‘Rt. Irvine’ (owners). COTSL:91:188:21

Moulding – wood, blade 2.4cm wide, inscribed ‘Irvine’ (owner). COTSL:91:188:19

Moulding – wood, blade 2.4cm wide, inscribed ‘Rt.Irvine’ (owner). COTSL:91:188:20

Moulding – wood, blade 2.5cm wide, inscribed ‘Rt.Irvine’(owner). COTSL:91:188:14. 91:188:17

Moulding – wood body, steel blade. Overall: 148 mm x 240 mm x 17 mm 221.5 g. GLA T.2002.42.b

Moulding – wood body, steel blade. Overall: 145 mm x 241 mm x 31 mm 331 g. GLA T.2002.42.c

Moulding – wood body, steel blade, '⅛’ stamped on. Overall: 145 mm x 242 mm 266g. GLA T.2002.42.d

Moulding – wood body, steel blade, brass nicker adjustment thumbscrew. Overall: 140 mm x 145 mm x 36 mm 586.5 g. GLA T.2002.42.a

Moulding – wood body, steel blade, used by father of donor who was a foreman cabinet maker in the Clydebank shipyards. Overall: 133 mm x 235 mm x 60 mm 224g. GLA T.2002.41.b

Moulding – wood body, with a hollow steel blade section, stamped 'A Robinson 12' (owner) on one end and 'J F Duff' (owner) and 'T Turner Green St Sheff Steel'(maker) on the other. From a collection of twelve wood working planes. Overall: 157 mm x 235 mm x 30 mm 353 g. GLA TEMP.5.7

Moulding – wood body, with angled steel blade and cut out section to create groove, stamped on each end 'Logie’ (owner) ‘size 6 ½'. Maker name 'Malloch & Son / Perth'. Overall: 152 mm x 239 mm x 36 mm 440.5 g. GLA TEMP.23057.5

Moulding – wood, steel 2.8cm wide blade, inscribed ‘Rt.Irvine’ (owner). COTSL:91:188:9

Moulding – wood, steel 3.3cm wide blade, inscribed ‘Rt.Irvine’ (owner). COTSL:91:188:10

Moulding – wood, blade 4cm wide, inscribed ‘D Malloch Perth’ (maker, 1878-1932) and ‘Irvine’ (owner). COTSL:91:188:16

Moulding – wood, steel 5cm wide blade, inscribed ‘D Wishart’ (owner) and ‘John Elsworth, Glasgow’ (maker, John Elsworth, Glasgow 1845-1886, later J. Elsworth & Sons 1887-1894). COTSL:91:188:8

Moulding – but blade missing, stamped 'Wm McMeechan' (owner) four times and 'J & P Cowison' (owner or maker). Overall: 130 mm x 241 mm x 55 mm 545 g. GLA TEMP.8908

Moulding – wooden, Grecian ogee astragal profile, with two metal blades. Stamped with 'W McMeechan' (owner) twice to one end and W.Reside (owner) once to each end. With chalk mark '23L' to side. Overall: 155 mm x 240 mm x 67 mm 885 g. GLA TEMP.49.13

Moulding – wooden hand-shaped grip, 1.3cm thick. COTSL:91:188:24

Moulding – wooden, metal blade, Grecian ogee profile with bevelled edge. Painted with ' Made for John Shaw' (owner) and also with the maker 'A.Mathieson & Son Glasgow & Edinburgh'. With number 23 q on Paraloid to end. Overall: 155 mm x 241 mm x 68 mm 779 g. GLA TEMP.49.12

Moulding – wooden, ogee profile, ¼ round door plane. Stamped with '⅝' and 'W.Reside' and 'Wm McMeechan' (owners) both twice to one end. Also stamped 'Wm McMeechan' (owner)and 'J.Dobie' (maker, Glasgow 1862-1925) both, once to the other end. Stamped also with another owner 'J.Vicar' (owner). Overall: 157 mm x 243 mm x 49 mm 497 g. GLA TEMP.49.9

Moulding – wooden, ogee profile, a ¼ round door plane. With two metal blades. Stamped with 'W.McMeechan' (owner) three times 'W. Reside' (owner) twice, 'J.Dobie' (supplier?) once and 'McVicar Perth' (maker) once. With number 20a on Paraloid to end. Overall: 155 mm x 244 mm x 49 mm 502.5 g GLA TEMP.49.3

Moulding – wooden, ogee profile with a single metal blade. Stamped 'Currie Glasgow' (maker 1828-1875) and 'J Anderson' (owner) on one end and ⅝. On one end is a possible museum number '22b' in white on paraloid on one end, possibly OG.1959.22. Overall: 190 mm x 237 mm x 46 mm 508.5 g. GLA TEMP.51.7

Moulding – wooden, rectangle of wood with a block cutting diagonally through the middle, blade secured by two wedges of wood. 'A STRACHAN' (owner) stamped twice on top edge.
ELCMS 1994.496

Moulding – wooden, rectangular with step in bottom, hole diagonally through the centre with metal blade and wooden wedge to hold in place, base grooved to match grooves on end of blade, '3/16' stamped on one end, and 'McVICAR PERTH' (maker, Archibald McVicar & Co, plane maker, Perth 1850-1863) 'D BREMNER' (owner). ELCMS 1994.497

Moulding – wooden, rectangular with step in bottom, hole with blade diagonally through the centre with wooden wedge to hold in place, base grooved to match grooves on end of blade, 'RIE ½' stamped on one end, and 'A MATHIESON & SON GLASGOW & EDINBURGH, RIE' (maker). Probably c.1880-c1910. ELCMS 1994.498

Moulding – wooden, round door plane, ¼. Stamped 'W. McMeechan' (owner) twice, once to each end and 'No 9' and '¾'. With the maker 'A. Mathieson Glasgow & Edinburgh'. Overall: 159 mm x 242 mm x 46 mm 462.5 g. GLA TEMP.49.2

Moulding – wooden stock, toe stamped 'HYPURDIE / WARRANTED / MOIR / GLASGOW' (maker, 1836-1875. DJW.) Size ⅜ in. FALKM 1999-083-002

Moulding – wooden, wide, three steps on bottom area, blade coming out on middle step, other two are movable with screws in rectangular castings, wedge shaped hole through middle of block; stamped ‘THOS WHITE’ (maker or owner) in several places. ELCMS 1994.495

Moulding – wooden, with a hollow blade, stamped 'A McMeacham' and 'Jn McCorkindale'(owners) and '8' on one end, with 'Jn McCorkindale', 'Robertson' (owners)and 'Alexr Mathieson & Son, Edinburgh'(maker) on the other. Overall: 163 mm x 242 mm x 20 mm 247 g. GLA TEMP.5.1

Moulding – wooden, with a hollow blade, stamped 'D Malloch Perth' (maker) and 'J Milne'(owner) on one end and stamped '5' on the other. From a collection of twelve wood working planes, six hollow. . . Overall: 160 mm x 236 mm x 17 mm 244 g. GLA TEMP.5.3

Moulding – wooden, with a hollow blade, stamped 'Jn McCorkindale', 'W McMeacham 12 (owners)' on one end, and 'Jn McCorkindale', 'G Robinson' (owners) and 'Alexr Mathieson & Son Edinburgh' (maker) on the other. Overall: 166 mm x 243 mm x 29 mm 314.5 g. GLA TEMP.5.6

Moulding – wooden, with a hollow blade stamped 'P Maxton' (owner) twice on one end, and 'A Mathieson & Son, Glasgow', (maker) with their crescent moon trademark, and stamped '13' on the other end. From a collection of thirty-six wood working tools. Overall: 148 mm x 241 mm x 30 mm 359 g. GLA TEMP.5.2

Moulding – wooden, with a hollow blade, stamped 'W McMeechan' (owner) twice, and also stamped 'Stewart' (maker, Edinburgh 1774-1848), with the number '23' in white. From a collection of twelve woodworking planes, six hollow. Overall: 153 mm x 242 mm x 17 mm 247 g. GLA TEMP.5.8

Moulding – wooden, with a round-ended blade, stamped 'Jas Benzies' (owner) on one end and 'James Panton Warranted Aberdeen' (maker 1882-1908) on the other. From a collection of twelve wood working planes. Overall: 140 mm x 238 mm x 25 mm 303.5 g. GLA TEMP.5.11

Moulding – wooden, with a round-ended blade, incised 'Jm McLean' (owner) twice on one end, with 'Nelson' (owner) on the same end, with the size '14' stamped on the other end. From a collection of twelve wood working planes, six round. Overall: 155 mm x 240 mm x 40 mm 553 g. GLA TEMP.5.12

Moulding – wooden, with a round-ended blade stamped 'D. Malloch & Son, Perth' (maker) on one end and '10' the other. From a collection of twelve wood working planes, six round. Overall: 145 mm x 237 mm x 25 mm 311.5 g. GLA TEMP.5.9

Moulding – wooden, with a round-ended blade, stamped 'A Robinson' (owner) on both ends, and 'T Turner, Green Street Sheffield (maker) on one end. From a collection of twelve wood working planes, six round. Overall: 152 mm x 235 mm x 17 mm 149 g. GLA TEMP.5.10

Moulding – wooden, with a round-ended blade, stamped 'J McMeacham' and 'McCorkindale (owners) ⅝' on both ends, with 20a in white on one end. From a collection of twelve woodworking planes, six round. Overall: 150 mm x 237 mm x 43 mm 362 g. GLA TEMP.5.5

Moulding – wooden, with angled and curved metal blade. Overall: 150 mm x 234 mm x 27 mm 379 g. GLA TEMP.7.7

Moulding – wooden, with angled steel blade. Overall: 130 mm x 235 mm x 30 mm 413.5 g. GLA TEMP.7.2

Moulding – wooden, with angled blade with concave cut out section to create groove, owner name stamped three times to short ends 'A. Ferguson''. Maker name 'D Malloch / Perth'. Overall: 155 mm x 236 mm x 44 mm 435 g. GLA TEMP.23057.6

Moulding – wooden, with angled blade with concave cut out section to create groove, stamped '¼' on end with owner name stamped to both ends 'A. Logie'. Maker name 'D Malloch / Perth'. Overall: 142 mm x 237 mm x 28 mm 346.5 g. GLA TEMP.23057.7

Moulding – wooden, with angled blade with convex cut out section to create groove, stamped 'Wm Marples & Sons Sheffield' (maker) and owners name 'D. Sinclair' twice to one end. Overall: 150 mm x 239 mm x 37 mm 509.5 g. GLA TEMP.23057.8

Moulding – wooden, with angled blade with slightly concave section, stamped 'Mathieson Edinburgh' (maker) on one side and '16' on other side. Overall: 160 mm x 239 mm x 42 mm 524.5 g. GLA TEMP.23057.9

Moulding – wooden, with angled metal blade with curved planing edge. Stamped 'J.Cargill' (owner) (once to each end) and 'J.D' (owner) once. Overall: 140 mm x 230 mm x 27 mm 278.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.19

Moulding – wooden, with a concave metal blade. Stamped ' J.S. Alexander' (owner) three times. Overall: 132 mm x 247 mm x 25 mm 267 g. GLA TEMP.23.23

Moulding – wooden, with a concave metal blade, unstamped. Overall: 169 mm x 247 mm x 55 mm 421.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.20

Moulding – wooden, with a concave metal blade. Stamped ½ at one end and 'A.Kemp' (owner) and 'Alexr Mathieson & Son Glasgow' (maker) on the other. Overall: 146 mm x 241 mm x 39 mm 404 g. GLA TEMP.23.25

Moulding – wooden, with a curved convex metal blade. Stamped with 'A.Logie' (owner) (twice to each end) and 'L.Sime' (owner) once. Overall: 155 mm x 242 mm x 40 mm 484 g. GLA TEMP.23.27

Moulding – wooden, with concave blade. Stamped 'A.Logie' (owner) (twice to each end) and 'J.Brown' (owner) on one end. Overall: 155 mm x 241 mm x 43 mm 459 g. GLA TEMP.23.6

Moulding – wooden, with concave metal blade, stamped 'A.Logie' (owner) seven times and 'D Malloch Perth' (maker) once. Overall: 150 mm x 238 mm x 47 mm 551 g. GLA TEMP.23.9

Moulding – wooden, with concave metal blade. Stamped 'A.Logie' (owner) (twice) one end and once on the other 'A.Mathieson & Son Glasgow & Edinburgh' (maker) and on the same end 'Jas.D.Ballantyne Ironmonger Stirling' (retailer). Overall: 146 mm x 243 mm x 42 mm 473 g. GLA TEMP.23.7

Moulding – wooden, with a concave metal blade. Stamped with 'C. McCreadie' (owner) (once on each end) and 'D.Malloch & Perth' (maker). Overall: 146 mm x 240 mm x 40 mm 468.5 g.

GLA TEMP.23.16

Moulding – wooden, with a concave metal blade. Stamped twice on both short ends with 'C.McCreadie' (owner) and once with 'McVickar Perth' (maker McVicar 1870-1890). Overall: 148 mm x 243 mm x 28 mm 347.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.15

Moulding – wooden, with a concave metal blade. Stamped 'A. Mathieson & Son Glasgow' (maker) on one end. Overall: 140 mm x 242 mm x 35 mm 411.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.18

Moulding – wooden, with grooves inset. Steel blade. Stamped with '¾' and 'A.Mathieson & Son Glasgow & Edinburgh' (maker). Overall: 150 mm x 243 mm x 47 mm 554 g. GLA TEMP.23.10

Moulding – wooden with metal blade. Overall: 145 mm x 267 mm x 29 mm 340 g. GLA TEMP.8903

Moulding – wooden with metal blade, common ogee profile. Stamped with 'W.McMeechan' (owner) once to each end and 'A.Mathieson & Son Glasgow & Edinburgh' (maker). Marked with white chalk '23 D' to side. Overall: 145 mm x 242 mm x 43 mm 514 g. GLA TEMP.49.8

Moulding – wooden, with metal blade, ogee profile, ¼ round door plane. Stamped with 'J.M McLean' (owner) and 'Dollar'(probably the place) to the other. With chalk number '23n' to the side. Overall: 166 mm x 255 mm x 43 mm 510 g. GLA TEMP.49.4

Moulding – wooden with metal blade, ogee profile, ¼ round door plane. Stamped with '½' and 'W.McMeechan' (owner) 'J.Reside' (owner) and the maker 'Mathieson'. With number '20 c' to end. Overall: 148 mm x 237 mm x 45 mm 443 g. GLA TEMP.49.5

Moulding – wooden with metal blade, ogee profile, ¼ round door plane. Stamped with '½' on one end and 'W McMeechan', 'J.Reside' (owners) and the maker 'Mathieson'. With '20 d' marked in white on one end. Overall: 144 mm x 235 mm x 44 mm 454.5 g. GLA TEMP.49.6

Moulding – wooden with metal blade, stamped 'R ANDERSON' (owner) 3 times on side. Overall: 134 mm x 241 mm x 32 mm 450 g. GLA TEMP.8901

Moulding – wooden with metal blade, stamped 'J. Jamieson' (owner) four times and 'Mathieson' (maker). Overall: 165 mm x 208 mm x 70 mm 860 g. GLA TEMP.8898

Moulding – wooden with metal blade, stamped 'J. Mclean' (possible maker, Edinburgh 1790-1831). Overall: 140 mm x 240 mm x 23 mm 384.5 g. GLA TEMP.8897

Moulding – wooden with metal blade, stamped 'NELSON' (owner) on side. Overall: 132 mm x 242 mm x 30 mm 393.5 g. GLA TEMP.8904

Moulding – wooden, with metal blade with a groove set into it. Stamped with '⅝' to one end and 'A.Logie (owner) and 'D.Malloch Perth' (maker)on the other. Overall: 151 mm x 239 mm x 45 mm 461.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.17

Moulding – wooden, with metal blade with several notches for cutting bands into wood. Stamped 'J.McLaine' (owner) and '23 F' written in white chalk to the reverse. Overall: 145 mm x 243 mm x 35 mm 401 g. GLA TEMP.23.24

Moulding – wooden, with slim steel blade, stamped 'J. Mclean' (possible maker, Edinburgh 1790-1831) once and 'B. Mclean' (owner) three times. Overall: 145 mm x 240 mm x 32 mm 372 g. GLA TEMP.8895

Moulding – wooden, with steel blade, Grecian ogee with bead, stamped 'Alexr Mathieson & Son Glasgow' (maker) on one end and 'McMeecham' (owner) three times on the other. Overall: 153 mm x 239 mm x 68 mm 872 g. GLA OG.1959.6.a

Moulding – wooden with steel blade, stamped 'T. Dodson'(owner) twice and 'A. Wallis Dundee' (maker, Wallace 1824-c.1840). Overall: 142 mm x 232 mm x 28 mm 342.5 g. GLA TEMP.8902

Moulding – wooden, with wooden handle. W.2007.404.33

Moulding – wooden, without the blade or handle, stamped 'J Jamieson' (owner) twice at each end. From a collection of thirty-six wood working tools. Overall: 89 mm x 200 mm x 45 mm 385 g. GLA TEMP.1.17

Moulding – woodworker's SL 840; 841; 842; 843; 844; 845; 846

Moulding \ grooving – wood and steel [17], by R. Lyall Jun. (maker); D. Malloch (maker); A. Mathieson (maker); Melville (maker); J. Panton (maker, James Panton, Aberdeen 1882-1908). Pat Berryden (owner) ABDMS027223

Moulding rebate – wood and steel, Alex Milne (owner), associated with Northern Co-operative Society Limited and Alexander Duthie & Co, 1903-1953 ABDMS004970, 4972, 4973

Moving fillister – made by John Elsworth (Glasgow, 1845-1894. DJW.) FALKM 1995-047-037

Moving fillister – wooden stock, steel blade, brass fittings, a nice example, used for cutting rebates of different widths on the edge of the work-piece. Stamped Robert Mason (owner) and D Malloch, Perth (maker). Overall: 156 mm x 235 mm x 55 mm 930.0 g. GLA TEMP.8653.1

Panel – wrought steel and wood. A quality plane used for fine smoothing and trueing work. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd.(maker). Overall: 172 mm x 365 mm x 74 mm 3551.5 g. GLA 12.1903.w

Panel fielding – a wooden wood working plane with distinctive skewed metal iron, used to cut the wide canted rebate round the edges of a raised panel. It works not only the cant, but also a small list at the edge of the raised face of the panel, and a flat tongue round the edge which fits into the groove of the framework. Stamped 'Wm McMeechan' (owner) four times in a square, stamped within that 'Manners' (possible maker, Glasgow 1792-1822) and 'J. Mclean' (possible maker, Edinburgh 1790-1831). Overall: 128 mm x 229 mm x 78 mm 1141.5 g. GLA TEMP.8893

Panel fielding – made by Johnston (possibly Thomas Johnston, Glasgow 1845-1849. DJW.) FALKM 1991-018-020

Panel fielding – wooden, with a single metal blade and wedge, stamped 'Wm McMeecham' (owner) four times on each end in a 'W' formation, with an old paper label attached reading 'Skew Mouth

Jack Plane'. From a collection of nine larger planes (Jack planes and half longs). Overall: 176 mm x 436 mm x 72 mm 2009 g. GLA TEMP.6.2

Peg tapering – made by G. Garhart (no details, possibly an owner. DJW.) FALKM 1992-015-023

Plane – blades only [12], steel, for moulding planes. COTSL:90:277:4 pt.

Plane – 1 inch rosewood plane, steel blade. Overall: 145 mm x 236 mm x 45 mm 460.5 g. GLA TEMP.18733.1

Plane – 16 inches long, maker's name illegible. SL DB63

Plane – 17 inches long, maker's name illegible. SL DB65

Plane – 18 inches long, maker's name illegible. SL DB64

Plane – coffin-shaped plane. Very small (perhaps a thumb plane DJW.) Made by Mackay. (Probably Peter Mackay & Co, Glasgow 1868-1874. DJW.) FALKM 1995-047-021

Plane – double-handed, wooden with metal blade, with two wooden handles. GLA TEMP.12576

Plane – large metal and wood plane (Imitation Spiers) strip-block made by J. Fraser (son) circa 1937. Stamped to front and back 'J Fraser' (maker). Blade made by Mathieson. Overall: 148 mm x 330 mm x 74 mm 3000 g. GLA PP.1985.121.2

Plane – Mathieson (maker), plus badges (?) GLA PP.1991.118.3

Plane – metal and wood rectangle with metal blade going diagonally through and wedge to keep in place, sharp end at bottom edge. ELCMS 1994.499

Plane – metal, small, body painted black, formerly belonging to N. Robertson (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.27

Plane – metal, small. Stamped 'D.J Fraser' (maker and owner, probably) once beneath the blade. Overall: 47 mm x 130 mm x 40 mm 424.5 g. GLA PP.1985.121.3

Plane – metal, turned wooden handle and grip, by Stanley (maker), a Bed Rock series plane, USA. Previously owned by W. Baillie (owner). W.2007.397.15

Plane – metal frame and blade, by Stanley (maker), formerly belonging to N. Robertson (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.30

Plane – no further details. GLA PP.1986.89.19

Plane – of dark grey chert, with patches of brown, chipped on one side only, the other being almost flat and unworked. From Upper Egypt, predynastic. Overall: 60 mm x 44 mm. GLA A.1955.96.ay

Plane – of grey chert, with cream and brown patches, chipped on one side only, the other being almost flat and unworked. From Upper Egypt, predynastic. Overall: 59 mm x 49 mm.

GLA A.1955.96.ax

Plane – set square? stamped 'W. Traquair' (owner?) . What is this? GLA TEMP.12446

Plane – small SL DB62

Plane – small wooden NLCMH 1993/96

Plane – small wooden hand plane with steel blade. Overall: 125 mm x 170 mm x 60 mm 729.5 g. GLA 9.1902.dl

Plane – used by Stuart Easton, who worked on the Queen Mary. GLA PP.1988.1.2; 1.3; 1.4

Plane – [2], used by James McCoff, a meat market worker. GLA PP.1985.168

Plane – wedge only, for securing moulding plane blade in plane body. COTSL:90:277:4 pt.

Plane – with central wooden core and outer metal shell. With an angled metal blade and a wooden wedge. Overall: 85 mm x 219 mm x 15 mm 470 g. GLA TEMP.23.35

Plane – with blade missing GLA TEMP.13242; 13253

Plane – wood COTSL:91:097:3

Plane – [5], wood. COTSL:90:020:2

Plane – wood and brass, marked 'A Traquair' (probably owner). GLA TEMP.12574

Plane – wood, with half iron sole. COTSL:93:89:07

Plane – wooden SL TEMP.7402; GLA 1987.169.[2]; 1994.46.5

Plane – [2], wooden. GTM 2005:0185 pt. GLA TEMP.13127.[dup.1]; 13142; 13243; 13653

Plane – wooden, Bailey (owner or maker), made in England. GLA TEMP.12448

Plane – wooden, blade missing, American possibly. GLA TEMP.12447

Plane – wooden, brass fittings, angled steel blade. Overall: 167 mm x 253 mm x 45 mm 633.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.14

Plane – wooden, by 'D Malloch & Son' (maker). GLA TEMP.12909

Plane – wooden, for wood working, stamped 'W. McMeechan' (owner) once and 'W. Reside' (owner) twice and 'Manners' (maker, Glasgow 1792-1822) once. Overall: 148 mm x 238 mm x 38 mm 513 g. GLA TEMP.8892

Plane – wooden, from Scotland Street Primary School, 225 Scotland Street, Glasgow. GLA ME.1982.897

Plane – wooden, hand. GLA TEMP.12437; 12438; 12439; 12440; 12441; 12442; 12443

Plane – wooden, hand, blade missing GLA TEMP.12444

Plane – wooden, long, either a trying, panel or ‘Badger’ plane, c.1900. SAC 021

Plane – wooden, metal blade. L:20.5cm x H (including blade): 14.5cm. SL 80.078

Plane – wooden, missing its blade and wedge, tapering down slightly from the handle towards the front of the plane. From a collection of nine larger planes (Jack planes and half longs). Overall: 161 mm x 435 mm x 74 mm 1239 g. GLA TEMP.6.5

Plane – wooden, narrow, stamped ‘Cowie’ (owner) GLA TEMP.13719

Plane – wooden. Overall: 110 mm x 165 mm x 60 mm 386.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.11

Plane – wooden, part only, from Scotland Street Primary School, Glasgow. GLA ME.1978.398.a

Plane – wooden, possibly a moulding plane type. With an angled metal blade. Stamped 'J.Dewer' (owner) and 'Mathieson' (maker) at one end. Overall: 147 mm x 240 mm x 28 mm 395 g. GLA TEMP.23.2

Plane – wooden, simple design, with metal plate on base held on with twelve screws. The metal cutting plate is hidden by a block of wood. On the front is stamped ‘A MATHIESON & SON GLASGOW EDINBURGH’, (maker) surrounding a star within a crescent trademark (denoting ‘best quality’). Also on the front is a stamp ‘Wm FAIRGRIEVE’ (owner) appearing twice. Probably c.1890. Main part: H 79mm x W 195mm x D 52m. Maximum height: 125mm. HH6188/2/2002

Plane – wooden, small. GLA TEMP.3911

Plane – wooden, small boat-shaped plane with steel blade, from Scotland Street Primary School, Glasgow. Overall: 108 mm x 195 mm x 17 mm 725 g. GLA ME.1979.870.3

Plane – wooden, small, dark red wood. GLA TEMP.14444

Plane – wooden (beech), small, plain design. ‘Foreign’ stamped on the metal cutting plate. Main part: H 62mm x W 145mm x D 37mm. Maximum height: 105mm. HH6188/1/2002

Plane – wooden, specialist, from Quarter Works Group. SL DB149

Plane – wooden, stamped with the maker 'Mathieson & Son, Glasgow ' at one end and '2 8' at the other, from Scotland Street Primary School, Glasgow. Overall: 165 mm x 430 mm x 70 mm 1404.5 g. GLA ME.1979.870.1

Plane – wooden, with a concave metal blade. Stamped 'K Kemp' (owner) and ' Alexr [Mathieson]? & Son Glasgow' (maker) on one end. Overall: 152 mm x 243 mm x 33 mm 369 g. GLA TEMP.23.4

Plane – wooden, with a concave metal blade. Stamped 'A.Logie' (owner) and 'D.Malloch Perth' (maker). Overall: 150 mm x 240 mm x 42 mm 430 g. GLA TEMP.23.1

Plane – wooden, with a concave metal blade stamped C. McCreadie(owner) (twice, once to each end) and 'D Malloch & Son Perth' (maker). With a partial 'Spherson Bro' and '6 Argle St and 4 Trongate' (makers, McPherson Bros. 134 Trongate 1883-1886 and Argyle St, Glasgow 1887-1922). Overall: 153 mm x 240 mm x 27 mm 353 g. GLA TEMP.23.8

Plane – wooden, with a convex curved metal blade, stamped 'T Dobson' (owner) twice on each short end, and 'J Sinclair' (owner) once on one end. Overall: 150 mm x 248 mm x 31 mm 372.5 g. GLA TEMP.7936

Plane – wooden, with a round-ended metal blade, stamped ‘ J.D’ (owner) to both short ends. Overall: 143 mm x 241 mm x 27 mm 320.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.21

Plane – wooden, with a single angled metal blade, stamped 'C McCreadie' (owner) once on each end, and 'D Malloch and Son Perth' (maker) once on one end. From a collection of nine larger planes (Jack planes and half longs). Overall: 180 mm x 557 mm x 80 mm 2876 g. GLA TEMP.6.1

Plane – wooden, with a single angled metal blade, stamped 'J Jamieson' (owner) three times in a triangle formation on both ends. From a collection of nine larger planes (Jack planes and half longs). Overall: 172 mm x 555 mm x 80 mm 2677 g. GLA TEMP.6.4

Plane – wooden, with a single angled metal blade, stamped 'A Mathieson & Sons Glasgow' (maker) on one end. From a collection of nine larger planes (Jack planes and half longs). Overall: 184 mm x 560 mm x 85 mm 3506.5 g. GLA TEMP.6.6

Plane – wooden, with a single angled steel blade, stamped 'C McCreadie' (owner) once on the top and twice on each end, together with the retailer's mark 'J Dobie' (retailer) and the maker's mark 'D Malloch & Son Perth' (maker). Part of a collection of nine larger planes (Jack planes and half longs). Overall: 182 mm x 558 mm x 80 mm 3237 g. GLA TEMP.6.7

Plane – wooden, with a small angled round-ended blade. Described as a ‘wedge plane’(?). Overall: 136 mm x 130 mm x 24 mm 73 g. GLA TEMP.23.34

Plane – wooden, with an angled metal blade. Stamped 'A Mc Creadie' (owner) once and 'D.Malloch & Sons Perth' (maker) one end. Overall: 145 mm x 239 mm x 32 mm 429.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.30

Plane – wooden, with an angled metal blade. Stamped 'C.McCreadie' (owner) five times. Also stamped with the maker 'Moir Glasgow' (maker). Overall: 135 mm x 241 mm x 36 mm 477.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.11

Plane – wooden, with an angled steel blade. Stamped with 'MacKay Burley & ... (indistinct) Glasgow (maker – Mackay, Burley & Heys, Glasgow 1875-1890) Warranted'. Overall: 148 mm x 243 mm x 16 mm 265.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.12

Plane – wooden, with an angled blade stamped 'D. Webster' (owner) twice on both ends, with 'D. Malloch & Son Perth' (maker) on one end. Part of a collection of tools used by Robert Donald contained in a wooden carrying case. Overall: 144 mm x 236 mm x 30 mm 481.5 g. GLA PP.1984.147.4.2.2; GLA TEMP.21.2

Plane – wooden, with metal blade. Overall: 130 mm x 26 mm x 245 mm. GLA TEMP.18992

Plane – wooden, with metal blade, stamped 'C.McCreadie' (owner) (three times) and the maker 'Moir Glasgow Warranted' with a thistle mark. Overall: 141 mm x 242 mm x 31 mm 337 g. GLA TEMP.23.3

Plane – wooden, with steel blade, stamped 'W Fulton' (owner) '½' and 'A Mathieson & Son, Glasgow' (maker). Overall: 140 mm x 33 mm x 240 mm. GLA TEMP.18990

Plane – wooden, without a blade or wedge, stamped 'J Jamieson' (owner) three times in a triangle formation on both ends. From a collection of nine larger planes (Jack planes and half longs). Overall: 163 mm x 438 mm x 72 mm 1521 g. GLA TEMP.6.3

Plane – woodworker's. SL DB1767

Plough – ¼ inch blade, stamped 'J Berry' (owner). SL 2478

Plough – ⅜ inch blade, stamped 'J Berry' (owner). SL 2479

Plough – 18th century. Made by J. Doggett (no details, perhaps an owner. DJW.) Associated with W. Berry. FALKM 1989-068-016

Plough – a grooving plane, wooden with closed handle and brass key to change depth and width settings and brass decoration. Blade missing. Overall: 165 mm x 260 mm x 245 mm 1514 g. GLA TEMP.7.4

Plough – a grooving plane, wooden, with single angled blade and brass key to change depth and width settings and brass decoration. Overall: 175 mm x 240 mm x 250 mm 1107.5 g. GLA TEMP.7.1

Plough – by Johnston (possibly Thomas Johnston, Glasgow 1845-1849. DJW.) Associated with Andrew Kilpatrick. FALKM 1992-015-021

Plough – by Marshall (Alexander Marshall, Glasgow 1879-1934. DJW.) 'James Rae' (owner). FALKM 1990-070-014

Plough – cabinet-maker's HH4829/3/89

Plough – 'flit plow', made by A. Mathieson & Son, in Glasgow. Used by G. Bowmaker (owner). FALKM 1987-023-004

Plough – known as a 'flit plow' in Scotland. Arm wedges are not suitable. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-028

Plough – known as a 'flit plow' in Scotland. Screw missing to stabilise depth stop. One arm wedge also missing. Made by A. Mathieson & Son, 1918. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-027

Plough – made of ebony, ivory and silver. Overall: 205 mm x 190 mm x 265 mm 2253.5 g. GLA TEMP.8624

Plough – with ‘bridle’ fitting to connect fence. Made by Alexander Wallace (Dundee, c.1824- c.1840. DJW.) Associated with G. King. FALKM 1991-055-004

Plough – wood and metal, with a guide bar and turned wooden screw sections, stamped on one end with 'G Petty' (owner) and an indistinct maker's name. Missing the blade. Overall: 180 mm x 260 mm x 250 mm 1487 g. GLA TEMP.16.1

Plough – wood, brass and steel, stamped on one end 'J. McCorkindale' (owner) three times and 'McMeacham' (owner) once, with the maker's mark 'MacKay, Sorley & Hays Glasgow' (maker, Mackay, Burley & Heys, Glasgow 1875-1890) on one end. Has a paper label reading 'Used for . . . Overall: 170 mm x 262 mm x 184 mm 1782 g. GLA TEMP.16.2

Plough – wood, steel and brass, height 23cm, width 24cm, depth 15.5cm ABDMS007224, 7225

Plough – wood, steel and brass, height 22cm, width 22cm, depth 16cm, by R. Fairclough & Co. (maker, Liverpool 1856-1883), stamped ‘J. Sinclair’ (owner) ABDMS008504

Plough – wood, steel and brass, stamped ‘W. Smith’ (maker, William Smith, Aberdeen 1820-1826) ‘G. Davis’ (owner) ABDMS008511

Plough – wood, with steel blade and brass fittings. Overall: 200 mm x 265 mm x 270 mm 1859.5 g. GLA TEMP.13310

Plough – wooden, brass fittings, blade and wedge missing? Stamped 'R Mason' (owner). Made c.1900. Overall: 130 mm x 235 mm x 242 mm 940.5 g. GLA TEMP.8623

Plough – wooden plane with closed handle, brass fittings, steel blade, marked 'Gartloch Asylum', 19th or 20th century. Overall: 147 mm x 232 mm x 345 mm 1140.5 g. GLA PP.2000.32.193.b

Plough – wooden, with an angled steel blade and adjustable brass thumb rest, stamped "Wm Baillie" (owner) twice on one end, and again on the other end together with the maker's name. Overall: 177 mm x 220 mm x 248 mm 1363.5 g. GLA TEMP.23063

Plough – wooden with metal blade, stamped 'R. Keller'(owner) twice and 'A. Mathieson & Son, Glasgow and Edinburgh' (maker). Overall: 150 mm x 232 mm x 237 mm 954 g. GLA TEMP.8905

Rail – a meeting rail plane, made by Moir. FALKM 1995-047-038

Rebate – COTSL:88:126:3. FALKM 1990-001-013

Rebate – ¾ inch blade, 8½ inches long, stamped ‘J Berry’(owner). SL 2483

Rebate – ½ inch blade, 8½ inches long, stamped ‘J Berry’ (owner). SL 2482

Rebate – 16 inches long, stamped ‘J Berry’ (owner). SL 2481

Rebate – a ‘tailed’ rebate plane, Associated with J. Andrew and E. Hyde (possibly owners). FALKM 1991-018-013

Rebate – also known as a rabbet plane, wooden with metal blade, ordinary flat rebate type but with distinctly curved sole for imparting rebates to curved surfaces. Overall: 150 mm x 228 mm x 27 mm 274 g. GLA TEMP.8906

Rebate – beech, blade set at an angle. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-040

Rebate – beech stock; shavings aperture is gracefully curved. From Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-013

Rebate – cabinet-maker's HH4829/8/89

Rebate – in ivory and mahogany, with attachment, by Mathieson (maker). GLA TEMP.13326

Rebate – in ivory, ebony and mahogany, metal and brass fittings, steel blade, made by Mathieson. Overall: 150 mm x 53 mm x 225 mm 43.5 g. GLA TEMP.13325

Rebate – known as a rabbet plane, wooden with metal blade, stamped 'W McMeecham' (owner) three times and 'McCorkindale' (owner) on one end. On one side is a possible museum number in white chalk '12a'. Overall: 128 mm x 240 mm x 35 mm 467.5 g. GLA TEMP.51.12

Rebate – known as a rabbet plane, wooden with metal blade, with white chalk writing on the side, mostly indistinct but including 'rabbet plane', and stamped 'J Jamieson' (owner) and 'D Malloch & Son Perth' (maker) together with another indistinct name. Overall: 140 mm x 238 mm x 30 mm 430.5 g. GLA TEMP.51.11

Rebate – light-coloured wood, steel blade, slim. One of a set of four. GLA TEMP.8625.d

Rebate – light-coloured wood, steel blade, slim. One of a set of four. Overall: 145 mm x 30 mm x 239 mm 359.5 g. GLA TEMP.8625.b

Rebate – light-coloured wood, steel blade, slim. One of a set of four, stamped No. 5. Overall: 146 mm x 17 mm x 238 mm 208.5 g. GLA TEMP.8625.c

Rebate – light-coloured wood, steel blade, slim, stamped No. 11. One of a set of four. Overall: 144 mm x 26 mm x 237 mm 380 g. GLA TEMP.8625.a

Rebate – made in England. COTSL:89:109

Rebate – marked ' D.Galloway' (maker, D. Galloway & Co, Edinburgh 1878-1939). COTSL:88:077:1

Rebate – metal, used by a joiner. W.2007.404.7

Rebate – miniature, steel, painted black, with a flat steel iron and screw-adjusted wedge. W.2007.404.37

Rebate – rabbet, narrow wooden plane (like a moulding plane) with a flat sole and cutting iron, which extends to the extreme edge on both sides of the plane. The cutting iron is held in place by a

wooden wedge and is mounted at an angle from the verticle plane and to the direction of motion. The wooden stock and wedge have an unvarnished finish. NLC 2006/17

Rebate – red stained wood with two steel faces, short flat steel iron, wooden handle, formerly owned by William Dalgleish (owner). W.2007.404.8

Rebate – shaped wooden stock, hollow steel blade, stamped 'Hague' and 'K Sellar' (owners). Overall: 150 mm x 242 mm x 42 mm 545 g. GLA T.2004.180.10

Rebate – shaped wooden stock, round, steel blade, stamped 'K Sellar' (owner). Overall: 146 mm x 240 mm x 22 mm 300 g. GLA T.2004.180.8

Rebate – shaped wooden stock, round, steel blade , stamped' K Sellar', 'T Hague' and 'Hague' (owners). Overall: 150 mm x 240 mm x 42 mm 538 g. GLA T.2004.180.9

Rebate – shaped wooden stock with steel skew blade, brass fittings, stamped 'William McKenzie' (owner). Overall: 136 mm x 239 mm x 22 mm 419 g. GLA T.2004.180.7

Rebate – [5], small wooden, four with steel blades, one previously owned by William Dalgleish (owner), one made by Alexander Mathieson (maker) Glasgow. W.2007.404.36

Rebate – stamped 'J Berry' (owner). SL 2484; 2485

Rebate – used in Cowlairs Waggon Shop by Mr Hall, unusual in having depth gauge and fore-cutter. GLA 1986.104

Rebate – wood and steel, Alex Milne (owner), associated with Northern Co-operative Society Limited and Alexander Duthie & Co, 1903-1953 ABDMS004971

Rebate – wood and steel, blade has semi-circular convex profile, height 24cm, width 15cm, depth 4cm. ABDMS010818

Rebate – wood and steel, height 23.7cm, width 14cm, depth 2.2cm, by Malloch & Son (maker), stamped 'W G Paul' (owner) ABDMS012616

Rebate – wooden, blade and wedge missing. Overall: 45 mm x 120 mm x 13 mm 42 g. GLA TEMP.8887.30

Rebate – wooden stock, minus blade. Overall: 106 mm x 204 mm x 24 mm 286 g. GLA T.2004.180.5

Rebate – wooden stock, steel blade, stamped 'William Nicol' and 'K Sellar' (owners). Overall: 128 mm x 237 mm x 31 mm 1222.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.4

Rebate – wooden with steel blade, a nice example. Stamped Robert Mason (maker, possibly plane maker Robert Mason, Birmingham, 1843-1868). Overall: 143 mm x 225 mm x 32 mm 460.0 g. GLA TEMP.8653.3

Rebate – woodworker's SL 836; 837; 838; 839

Rebate – wrought steel. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd (maker). Overall: 108 mm x 260 mm x 18 mm 930.5 g. GLA 12.1903.z

Rough – steel, brass and wood, by R. Fairclough & Co. (maker), stamped ‘J. Sinclair’ (owner) ABDMS008504

Rounder – made by C. Nurse & Co (Charles Nurse & Co, London 1887-1937. DJW.) FALKM 1993-020-006

Rounder – made by B. Varvill & Son (probably Robert Varvill & Sons Ltd, York, c.1870-1904. DJW.) Associated with T. W. Marrison, J. Wright and R. Brown. FALKM 1990-070-042

Rounder – ‘No. 11’, a rotary plane, steel blade, used for rounding components such as rake or fork handles, trenails and dowels, putting a round taper on ladder rungs, and working spoke tongues. Overall: 161 mm x 235 mm x 25 mm 300 g. GLA 9.1902.dt

Router – ‘granny’s tooth’. The stock looks home-made. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-036

Router – known as a ‘Granny’s Tooth’ and ‘Old Woman’s Tooth’, due to its shape. Used for routing out ‘housing waste’, i.e. cleaning the bottom of wide grooves below the surface of the wood, and for ‘depthing’ a flat recess in a carving design. Missing the blade and wedge, stamped 'Wm McEwen' (owner) twice on one end and once on the other. Overall: 53 mm x 134 mm x 87 mm 307.5 g. GLA TEMP.50.[2]

Router – known as an "Old woman’s tooth" plane, wooden, metal blade. Stamped 'C McCreadie' (owner) once on each end. Overall: 125 mm x 169 mm x 72 mm 377 g. GLA TEMP.50.1

Router – ‘Old Woman's Tooth Plane’, wooden stock, steel blade. Stamped ‘William McKenzie’ and ‘K Sellar’ (owners). Overall: 147 mm x 192 mm x 46 mm 342 g. GLA T.2004.180.6

Router – trade mark ‘Record’ (made by C. & J. Hampton, Sheffield 1898-1972. DJW.) FALKM 1996-035-065

Sash fillister – known as a backcheck plane in Scotland. Wood, brass and steel. Used for sash window work, with a single angled blade and moveable guide, stamped 'A. Kemp' (owner)and the maker 'Alexr Mathieson & Son Glasgow' on one end. Overall: 160 mm x 235 mm x 250 mm 1078.5 g. GLA TEMP.16.3

Sash fillister – known as a backcheck plane in Scotland. Wood, brass and steel. Used for sash window work, with a single angled blade and moveable guide, stamped on one end 'No.5 A. McLaine' (owner) and the maker 'A. Mathieson & Son Glasgow & Edinburgh'. Overall: 140 mm x 230 mm x 245 mm 943 g. GLA TEMP.16.4

Sash moulding – a pair, with complex moulding and twin irons. Made by Currie (Glasgow, 1828-1875. DJW.) FALKM 1995-047-039

Sash moulding – flat chamfer type, for window moulding, stamped 'McMeecham' (owner) on one end and '⅝' on the other, with an old paper label explaining the use of the plane. Overall: 150 mm x 242 mm x 40 mm 467.5 g. GLA TEMP.18.8

Sash moulding – lambs tongue profile, wooden, with three metal blades, stamped '6/8' on one end and 'Jm McLean' (owner) and the maker's name 'Manners' (Glasgow 1792-1822) on the other. Used to produce the mouldings on glazed windows and doors etc. Overall: 130 mm x 238 mm x 40 mm 460.5 g. GLA TEMP.18.1

Sash moulding – lambs tongue profile, wooden, with four metal blades, stamped '58' on one end and 'Jm McLean, A Reid' (owners) and the maker's name 'Mathieson' on the other. Used to produce the mouldings on glazed windows and doors etc. Overall: 132 mm x 238 mm x 35 mm 483 g. GLA TEMP.18.2

Sash moulding – ovolo profile, wooden, with steel blade, stamped '⅝' on one end and ''R.T. Gemmell' (owner) and 'Alexr Mathieson & Son Glasgow' (maker) on the other. Overall: 143 mm x 241 mm x 45 mm 437.5 g. GLA TEMP.18.7

Sash moulding – wooden with metal blade, cove and astragal profile. Stamped with 'J.m McLean' (owner) and 'Dollar' (probably the place). Also with '23.o' in white to side. Overall: 150 mm x 253 mm x 33 mm 367.5 g. GLA TEMP.49.7

Scoring – a bullnose type plane, wooden stock, probably home-made, with the blade set at a low angle. Stamped ‘HARRIS’ (maker? and owner?) on the side. FALKM 1999-063-010

Scoring – a bullnose type plane, wooden stock (probably home-made) with the blade set at a low angle. The blade is made from an old triangular file. Stamped ‘HARRIS’ (maker? and owner?) on the side and toe. FALKM 1999-063-011

Scoring – (centre), with a fence attached to each side by two pivoted arms. Home-made. Stamped ‘HARRIS’ (maker? and owner?). FALKM 1999-063-012

Scraper – possibly?, all-metal painted plane with adjustable bedding surface, cast with 'No 113' just below the circular handle which is moulded with 'Stanley Rule & Level Co'. (maker), blade missing (incomplete). Overall: 108 mm x 261 mm x 60 mm 891 g. GLA TEMP.50.3

Shoulder – by D. Malloch & Son. FALKM 1990-001-010

Shoulder – steel and wood, height 24.5cm, width 8cm, depth 3cm. ABDMS010815

Shoulder – wooden, with one angled metal blade and one vertical nicker blade with V shaped groove with a brass key on top for adjusting. Stamped 'C.McCreadie' (owner) three times and 'A.Mathieson & Son' (maker) on one end. The purpose of shouldering planes is not clear, but they are thought to have been used for cutting and cleaning shoulders of tenons etc. across the grain. Overall: 143 mm x 244 mm x 31 mm 514.5 g. GLA TEMP.23.5

Shoulder – wooden, with one angled metal blade and one vertical nicker blade; with V shaped groove with a brass key on top for adjusting. Stamped 'A. Logie' (owner) five times and 'D. Malloch Perth' (maker) twice on one end. Overall: 145 mm x 238 mm x 29 mm 503 g. GLA TEMP.23.32

Side check – a moulding plane. Wooden body only, lacks blade and wedge. COTSL:90:169:5

Side fillister – a rebating plane with an adjustable side fence. Laterally adjustable wooden base plate, or shoe, also allows for variation in the depth of rebate. NLC 2004/390

Side rebate – wood and steel, Alex Milne (owner), associated with Northern Co-operative Society Limited and Alexander Duthie & Co, 1903-1953 ABDMS004969

Side snipe – made by Lourie. Used by D. Murray and A. Ralston (owners). FALKM 1987-023-012

Side snipe – marked 'James Kay' (probably owner), sometimes called a 'snipe bill' or 'side snipe'. FALKM 1990-001-009

Side snipe – or swipe, wooden with metal blade, with a label on the side reading 'dealer J Dobie 1863-94', with a possible museum number '23.b' on the side, possibly OG.1959.23. Used mainly for trimming and cleaning the vertical edges of quirked (beads and troughs) mouldings. (Note: John Dobie was a plane maker, 1862-1902, at 205 Argyle St and later 336 New City Rd, Glasgow. DJW.) Overall: 150 mm x 238 mm x 21 mm 274 g. GLA TEMP.51.10

Smoothing – FALKM 1989-039-001. FKMS 1990-053-002

Smoothing – associated with J. Andrew. FALKM 1991-018-015

Smoothing – brass, cast steel and wood. Stamped with owner's name 'M. Reid'. Mathieson blade. COTSL:91:309:3

Smoothing – cast steel double plane iron, 2". Overall: 20 mm x 190 mm x 52 mm 364 g. GLA 9.1902.dx

Smoothing – coffin-shaped. FALKM 1987-100-001

Smoothing – coffin-shaped. Made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-030

Smoothing – coffin-shaped miniature plane 3 ½" x 1", blade rusted. COTSL:88:088:1

Smoothing – coffin-shaped. Stock broken to left of wedge. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-031

Smoothing – coffin-shaped. The cap iron has a brass thread to receive the cap iron screw – a feature which appears to be secondary. Said to be at least 80 years old at the time of donation. Makers given as A. Mathieson & Son and Alexander Marshall (Glasgow, 1879-1934. DJW.) FALKM 1984-046-011

Smoothing – coffin-shaped, with a blade by Robert Sorby of Sheffield. FALKM 1984-011-002

Smoothing – coffin-shaped, without an iron or wedge, stamped on the stock 'H. SCOTT' (owner). Used at Dundas Engineering Co. Ltd, New Dock Road, Grangemouth, Falkirk. FALKM 1980-044-056

Smoothing – coffin-shaped wooden plane. GLA 1986.131.1

Smoothing – cooper's, gunmetal bodied. COTSL:94:060:06

Smoothing – from Carriage Shop in Cowlairs; belonged to Mr Shearer who retired in 1961. GLA 1986.186

Smoothing – large wooden box plane with guide attached to side, wedge and blade is missing, no marks. Overall: 170 mm x 715 mm x 94 mm 3661 g. GLA TEMP.37

Smoothing – of a design known as a coffin plane because of the shape of its stock. It has a straight blade set at approximately 45^{o} from vertical and held in by a wooden wedge. The stock and wedge are made of wood which has a finish. NLC 2006/21

Smoothing – metal and rosewood. Spiers and Norris type c.1900. Overall: 1880g. GLA MTEMP.6048

Smoothing – metal and wood, by Stanley (maker). W.2007.404.48

Smoothing – metal body, dark stained wooden handles. Blade missing. COTSL:91:187

Smoothing – metal framed, dovetailed steel sole, toe stamped 'SPIERS / AYR / 29', and the frame below that stamped 'DOVETAILED'. The iron is stamped 'ESTD 1840 / STEWART SPIERS / AYR SCOTLAND'. Made by Stewart Spiers (Ayr, 1840-1938. DJW.) FALKM 1999-025-001

Smoothing – metal, made by Rutherford of Ayr. FALKM 1990-070-041

Smoothing – missing blade and wedge. Stamped 'McCreadie' (owner) and 'D.Malloch & Sons Perth' (maker). Overall: 170 mm x 435 mm x 73 mm 1508.5 g. GLA TEMP.6.8

Smoothing – small "coffin" shape wooden smoothing plane NLCMH 1993/95; 1993/100

Smoothing – small coffin-shaped wooden plane with metal soleplate. NLCMH 1993/99

Smoothing – stamped 'A Fraser' (owner) once on each end, and 'A Mathieson & Son Glasgow Best Warranted' (maker) once on one end and on the blade. Overall: 165 mm x 430 mm x 70 mm 1822 g. GLA TEMP.23059

Smoothing – Stanley-Bailey type smoothing plane. FALKM 1996-035-069

Smoothing – steel, brass and wood, height 24cm, width 12cm, depth 6.3cm, by Robert Sorby (maker) Sheffield ABDMS010816

Smoothing – steel, gunmetal and wood, (Norris type), height 35.5cm, width 13.7cm, depth 6.5cm. ABDMS010817

Smoothing – steel, 'Stanleyall-Metalplane, No.110', by Stanley (maker), height 18cm, width 6.8cm, depth 5cm. ABDMS012612

Smoothing – type 8, wood, coffin-shaped, inscribed 'J. Ross' (owner). COTSL:91:188:3

Smoothing – wood, smoothing, 5½”, coffin-shaped. COTSL:91:188:6l

Smoothing – wood, 6½”, coffin-shaped. COTSL:91:188:5

Smoothing – wood, 7”, inscribed ‘J. Ross’ (owner) and stamped 'Glasgow' and 'Irvine'. COTSL:91:188:4

Smoothing – [3], wood and steel, 1860-1910. MACLCpic30c

Smoothing – wood and steel ABDMS004967, 8528 (height 14cm, width 5cm, depth 9.7cm), 10990 (height 21cm, width 14cm, depth 7.5cm), 12614 (length 19.3cm, width 12cm, depth 2cm)

Smoothing – wood and steel, c.1900-1950 ABDMS007206

Smoothing – wood, coffin-shaped. COTSL:90:126:17

Smoothing – wood ‘coffin’-shaped, for general finishing work. Incomplete, cutter and wedge missing. Overall: 70 mm x 180 mm x 63 mm 5590 g. GLA TEMP.214.5

Smoothing – wood ‘coffin’-shaped, for general finishing work. Stamped "A McKenzie Aberdeen Warranted" (plane maker, Alexander Mackenzie, Aberdeen c.1915-1933) on one end, complete with steel blade and wooden wedge. Overall: 178 mm x 559 mm x 81 mm 2712.5 g. GLA TEMP.193

Smoothing – wood ‘coffin’-shaped, for general finishing work. Stamped in three places with the number '20'. Steel blade and wooden wedge. Overall: 127 mm x 196 mm x 70 mm 860.5 g. GLA TEMP.21591

Smoothing – wood ‘coffin’-shaped, for general finishing work. Steel blade and large wooden wedge. Overall: 130 mm x 205 mm x 75 mm 909.5 g. GLA TEMP.214.4

Smoothing – wood ‘coffin’-shaped, for general finishing work. Steel blades stamped with 'Mathieson & Son Glasgow'. From Sir William Arrols Engineering Works. Overall: 190 mm x 623 mm x 90 mm 4102 g. GLA PP.1986.230.25

Smoothing – wood ‘coffin’-shaped, missing blade and wooden wedge. Overall: 41 mm x 170 mm x 55 mm 204.5 g. GLA TEMP.7.6

Smoothing – wood. Coffin-shaped, short length, marked ‘D. Goodwin’ (owner). COTSL:91:176:8; 91:176:9

Smoothing – wood ‘coffin’-shaped, with steel blade and wooden wedge. Overall: 120 mm x 211 mm x 72 mm 805 g. GLA TEMP.7.5

Smoothing – wood with steel blade, stamped 'C McCreadie' (owner) one to one end and twice to the other. Overall: 163 mm x 433 mm x 70 mm 1700 g. GLA TEMP.6.9

Smoothing – wooden boat-shaped plane with a curved base and three steel blades wedged inside. Unmarked. Overall: 118 mm x 190 mm x 63 mm 550.5 g. GLA TEMP.23064

Smoothing – wooden coffin-shaped with steel blade. Stamped 'JAMIESON' (owner). Overall: 126 mm x 205 mm x 75 mm 964 g. GLA TEMP.8896

Smoothing? – wooden, (described as a 'shooting plane' but not long enough for this description), with stamp to the metal blade 'Wheatley Brothers' (maker of blade). The plane is stamped on the front ' J McBean & Co'. (maker, late C19th – early C20th). From Adelphi Secondary School, Glasgow. (NOTE: J. McBean & Co. planes are exceedingly scarce. DJW.) Overall: 131 mm x 200 mm x 72 mm 898.5 g. GLA ME.1984.398

Smoothing – wooden stock, steel blade, Stamped 'K Sellar' (owner). Overall: 108 mm x 167 mm x 60 mm 570.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.3

Smoothing – [2], wooden with metal blades, both coffin-shaped with flat bases. GTM 2005:0185 pt.

Smoothing – wooden with steel blade. Overall: 130 mm x 240 mm x 45 mm 760 g. GLA 9.1902.do

Smoothing – wooden, with steel blade and large wedge. A nice example of a typical coffin-shaped wood smoothing plane of about 1900. Made by A Mathieson & Son, Glasgow. Supplied by Tradeston Tool Co. Glasgow. Found in Shipwright's toolbox T.1991.54.1. Overall: 130 mm x 190 mm x 70 mm 829.5 g. GLA T.1990.33.h

Smoothing – wrought steel hand plane, 2 ⅛ in. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd (maker). GLA 12.1903.y

Snipe bill – a form of 'side snipe'. Made by Moir (Glasgow, 1836-1875. DJW.)
FALKM 1990-070-045 and 046

Snipe bill – a moulding plane. Made by Thomson (J. Thomson, Dumbarton, late C19th – early C20th. DJW.) From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-011

Snipe bill – moulding plane. Made by A. Mathieson & Son. FALKM 1985-055-001

Sun – cooper's. FALKM 1989-068-008

Sun – cooper's, also known as a 'topping plane'. A curved plane for levelling the top edge of the chime. Initials 'S. G. D.' carved on top. H 330mm x W 70mm. HH4972/14/89

Sun – cooper's, also known as a topping plane or cooper's leveller. Wooden body shaped in plan to an arc of a circle, with metal angled blade set in the middle. (After the chime at the stave ends has been bevelled with the cooper's adze, the sharp outer edge may be uneven. The sun plane is used for levelling this edge to provide a narrow ledge on which the fence of the chiv, and later the croze, will subsequently bear). From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 120 mm x 307 mm x 110 mm 1567 g. GLA PP.1975.71.31

Sun – cooper's. From Sinclair & Co. Ltd (Coopers & Cask Merchants), Rosebank Cooperage, Union Road, Camelon, Falkirk. FALKM 1992-032-005

Sun – cooper's, wooden with curved body. COTSL:94:060:01

Technical – box-shaped smoothing plane with wooden body. Loop handle at the rear. Upright handle at the front end. Called a "technical" plane as this type of plane is often used in school. COTSL:90:169:3

Technical – jack, a large wooden plane, metal blade. Marked "Mr A Beattie 5/6/02 C/o J Cherrie". Overall: 430 mm x 155 mm x 70 mm 1800g. GLA MTEMP.6049

Technical – school jack, wood, metal blade (shorter than the ordinary jack plane, with a stock reduced in depth at the heel to bring the handle down lower. Used in school workshops. The tool is lighter, and this makes it easier for a beginner to get the 'feel' of the planing operation. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd. (maker). Overall: 140 mm x 353 mm x 60 mm 1247 g. GLA 12.1903.aa

Tee Rabbet – steel and wood, height 15.5cm, width 13.8cm, depth 3.3cm, associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007400

Tee Rabbet – T-shaped in cross section, with the stock narrower than the sole, for working rebates in confined spaces. FALKM 2004-008-002

Tee Rabbet – wooden body in which the base of the stock is wider than the rest, thus leaving space for the fingers when working in deep rabbets or confined spaces. Single steel blade and wooden wedge. Used for cleaning up glass frame runs and the rebates on door pillars and elsewhere. Overall: 115 mm x 155 mm x 35 mm 160.5 g GLA TEMP.214.3

Thumb – a miniature wooden smoothing plane with steel blade, usually used for cleaning up a run of moulding too short or too sharply curved to be stuck by a normal plane. Used by father of donor who was a foreman cabinet maker in the Clydebank shipyards. Overall: 55 mm x 82 mm x 30 mm 69.5 g. GLA T.2002.41.g

Thumb – miniature smoothing plane of coffin shape. The stock and wedge are made from unvarnished wood. The steel blade is set at an approximate 45^{o} from vertical, secured by the wedge. The sole is outwardly curved (longitudinally). NLC 2006/23

Thumb – steel, height 10.2cm, width 5.7cm, depth 2.6cm. ABDMS012618

Thumb – wood, 3½", coffin-shaped. COTSL:91:188:7

Tongue – tongueing plane, made by John Elsworth (Glasgow, 1845-1894. DJW.) Used by A. Ralston (owner) FALKM 1987-023-007

Tongue – tongueing plane made by McVicar (Archibald McVicar & Co, Perth, 1850-1863. DJW.) Used by A. Ralston (owner). FALKM 1987-023-009

Tongue – tongueing plane, made by D. Malloch & Son, Perth. Used by James Renwick and D. Hope of Grangemouth (owners). FALKM 1987-023-011

Tongue – wooden stock, metal blade, stamped with 'D.Walton' (owner) and also 'Wallace' (probably maker, one of the Wallace's of Dundee 1818-1840s). Overall: 137 mm x 243 mm x 33 mm 380 g.

GLA TEMP.17.3

Tongue – wooden, with metal blade, stamped 'D Malloch Perth' (maker) and 'A Christie' (owner) on one end and '¼' on the other. Overall: 155 mm x 240 mm x 27 mm 335 g. GLA TEMP.23.13

Tongue – wooden with metal blade, stamped with 'Menzies P.M 1' (owner) upon one end. Overall: 150 mm x 242 mm x 32 mm 386 g. GLA TEMP.17.2

Tongue – wooden with metal blade, stamped 'T. Dobson (owner) ⅝' on one end and 'T. Dobson' (owner) and the maker's name 'Jas Stewart' (planemaker, Edinburgh 1823-1848) on the other. Overall: 150 mm x 242 mm x 33 mm 376 g. GLA TEMP.17.1

Tongue – wooden, with notched steel blade, for creating a tongue. Stamped with '½' on one end and 'J.W.Dewer' (owner) 'Mathieson' (maker) on the other. Overall: 142 mm x 241 mm x 31 mm 313 g. GLA TEMP.23.26

Tongue – woodworker's SL 832; 833; 834; 835

Tongue and groove – GLA TEMP.8242

Toothing – a coffin-shaped plane with near vertical toothed blade. FALKM 1997-016-006

Toothing – joiner's. The serrated cutting edge works awkwardly grained surfaces in mouldings and skirting boards. CUPMS:1987.0885

Trap – made by Baldwin (no details). FALKM 1994-010-006

Trimming – metal, with wooden handle (replacement) and wooden key. FALKM 1994-039-009

Trying – 22-inch, wooden stock, steel blade, stamped 'K Sellar, J Black' (owners). Overall: 180 mm x 560 mm x 88 mm 3274 g. GLA T.2004.180.1

Trying – boxwood with steel blade and moulded wedge. Overall: 162 mm x 435 mm x 70 mm 2357.5 g. GLA 9.1902.dj

Trying – by McVicar (Perth, 1850-1869. DJW.) From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-035

Trying – by A. Mathieson & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan FALKM 1985-054-034

Trying – heavy, rectangular wooden body, large angled metal blade, D-shaped closed handle. Trying planes were used for truing up the edges of long boards, for shooting the edges of boards perfectly straight, so that their joining is barely perceptible. Overall: 175 mm x 555 mm x 75 mm 2708 g. GLA TEMP.7.3

Trying – long bench plane. Consists of a long wooden stock of square cross-section. It has an inclined steel blade, held in place by a wooden wedge. The handle is a shaped loop and mounted on top, behind the blade. Unvarnished finish. Maker's stamp on stock. NLC 2006/16

Trying – wood and steel, 1860-1910. MACLCpic30a

Trying – wood (beech), handle hollow clasp, off-centre, length 59cm, height (overall) 18.5cm, width 9.5cm. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. Used to prepare rough surfaces. The fence on the sole is used to guide the plane in a straight line. FALKM 1977-033-080

Trying – wooden, length 22 inches, stamped 'J Berry' (owner). SL 2475

Trying – wooden with closed handle and metal blade, length 560mm. GTM 1989:0013:01

Trying – ('halfin', or 'Hafflin', a Scots term for a trying plane). Wooden, with lignum vitae insert at mouth. Inscribed: 'D ARCHIBALD' (owner). L: 56.0cm x W: 8.0cm x H: 18.0cm. SL 80.363

Trying – woodworker's, 22 inches long. SL 655

Violin – a small oval plane used by violin makers for shaping the back and front of the instrument. FALKM 1990-070-031 to 033. FALKM 1991-018-029 and 030

Violin – small, steel-framed, with wooden awl handle at rear. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Elmar, Park Terrace Brightons. FALKM 1998-074-016

Woodworking – CUPMS:1998.0345

Woodworking – wood and metal, general service. Faint lettering and motif stamped into metal. Letters 'W.J.W.' incised into end (owner, probably). ELCMS 1999.98

Planing stop

Planing stop – perhaps a brass threaded screw and wood base? Overall: 56 mm x 151 mm x 155 mm 329.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.33

Pliers

Bell – steel, height 15cm, width 3.8cm. ABDMS012585

Pliers – iron, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 273 mm x 55 mm x 22 mm 488 g. GLA 1907.12.s

Pliers – metal, with sprung handle. W.2007.397.37

Pliers – steel, larger than hand size and upright. Pair of rounded 'handles' attached to long narrow 'nose', slightly serrated at end and rounded at point. Round nosed pliers are used for squeezing or bruising the stakes so that they can be bent for bordering at an acute angle without cracking. Shut: H 230mm x W 50mm x D 12mm. Open: H 230mm x W 70mm x D 12mm. NH139/1/97

Pliers – with interchangeable jaws, in fitted case, by Currier-Koethe Manufacturing Co. (maker) of Coudersport, Pennsylvania, USA. c.1905. T.1990.21

Plumb bob and line

Plumb bob – steel shaft tapering to a point, with ring at the top for line attachment. Found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 110 mm x 25 mm x 25 mm 99 g. GLA T.1991.54.51

Plumb bob and line – [2], bell-shaped stone suspended on natural cotton string, from a joiner's tool chest. W.2007.404.15

Plumb bob and line – brass weight, from a joiner's tool chest. W.2007.397.34

Plumb bob and line – single lead weight attached to a length of cord, from a joiner's tool chest. W.2007.397.10

Plumb bob and line – steel cylinder tapering to a machined point, with string line attached. Overall: 80 mm x 25 mm x 25 mm, 24g. GLA T.1991.54.28

Pouch, Tack

Tack – cotton and steel ABDMS012607

Punch

Cooper's – all steel, used for knocking out rivets in hooping in the manufacture of barrels, from D C L Cooperage, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 30 mm x 168 mm x 30 mm 577.5 g. GLA PP.1975.71.25

Coppering – shipwright's, steel, a straight round steel punch with a pointed end. Used for piercing the copper sheeting fitted on the ship's bottom. Contained within a shipwright's tool box. Overall: 140 mm x 15 mm x 177 g. GLA T.1991.54.26

Name – die stamp, name, steel, used in woodworking, consisting of letters 'R ROBB'. H 60mm x W 20mm. NH-SH.2008.107.8

Name – marked 'J. D. WARDLAW', used to stamp name on wooden tools. W.2007.399.8

Name – metal. For 'J. Rankin', joiner. GLA PP.1987.63.5

Name – metal, for marking 'R. L.' on tools. W.1971.303

Name – metal, stamped 'Buchanan', the name, blacksmith-made, length 9.5cm. ABDMS004628

Name – small metal stamp with an end that reads, 'N. ROBERTSON', formerly belonging to N. Robertson (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.28

Name – steel, marked with a capital 'J', a cooper's individual mark for finished casks, used in the manufacture of barrels. From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd. (owner). Overall: 34 mm x 105 mm x 30 mm 279.5 g. GLA PP.1975.71.7

Name – steel, with raised letters for stamping owner's name on tools, 'W. BAILLIE'. W.2007.397.29

Name – with raised letters forming the name ‘G. DUDGEON’, used for stamping owner’s name on tools. W.2007.213

Number – die stamp, steel, used in woodworking, consisting of a large number one with a star above. H 85mm x W 40mm x D 10mm. NH-SH.2008.107.7

Punch – GLA PP.1996.67.5

Punch – slender steel, found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 120 mm x 6 mm x 36 g. GLA T.1991.54.53

Punch – steel, 3 mm. contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 100 mm x 10 mm x 10 mm 38 g. GLA T.1991.54.13

Punch – steel, cylindrical body tapering to a fine point; Japanese characters engraved on it. From a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 177 mm x 33 mm 591 g. GLA 1907.12.g

Punch – steel. Overall: 123 mm x 8 mm x 27 g. GLA T.2004.180.29.1

Punch – steel. Overall: 170 mm x 10 mm x 62.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.29.2

Punch – steel. Overall: 176 mm x 26 mm x 18 mm 140 g. GLA T.2004.180.27

Punch – white metal. Overall: 77 mm x 15 mm x 15 mm 65 g. GLA TEMP.8887.38

Puncheon

Puncheon – iron, length 15.3cm. ABDMS002021

Rasp

Half-round – metal, tapering to the point. Stamped on shaft with Bedford, (maker) Sheffield, and Number 3, and on reverse stamped ‘indefectible’ (?) (‘indestructible, possibly?) Overall: 150 mm x 11 mm x 1 mm 9 g. GLA TEMP.8887.21

Half-round – metal, with wooden handle NLCMH 1993/112

Rasp – long flat metal blade tapering to a point with round shaft. No handle. Overall: 150 mm x 5 mm x 2 mm 5 g. GLA TEMP.8887.22

Rasp – overall: 376 x 30 x 30 mm, 214.5 g. GLA PP.2000.39.9

Rasp – round, iron or steel, long thin shaft, no handle. Overall: 93 mm x 5 mm x 5 mm 23.5 g. GLA TEMP.8887.20

Rasp – steel, double-ended, possibly a ‘riffler’. W.1988.44.19

Rasp – steel, no handle. W.2007.397.18

Rasp – steel shaft, brass ferrule?, wooden handle. Overall: 378 mm x 35 mm x 35 mm 294 g.

GLA T.2004.180.19

Spatula leaf – steel, double-ended, possibly a ‘riffler’. W.1988.44.9

Spatula leaf – steel, double-ended, possibly a ‘riffler’, stamped ‘FRANCE’. W.1988.44.6

Spatula leaf – steel, double-ended, possibly a ‘riffler’, stamped ‘TIPANT ITALY’. W.1988.44.5, 7 & 8

Ready reckoner

‘Hoppus’s Measurer’ – 240 page book containing tables for workers in wood and stone. Hardback with faded red cloth covers. COTSL:87:082:17:1

‘The Rotary Timber Calculator’ – card and wood disc-shaped calculator or ready reckoner for working out the cost values of pieces of wood. COTSL:97:067

Reamer

Cooper’s bung-hole – possibly a reamer, but see ‘auger, cooper’s bung borer’. NLCMH 1988/130

Reamer – 5 fluted, steel, marked ‘Mathieson Glasgow’ (maker), stamped '¾'. Overall: 159 mm x 17 mm x 20 mm 214.0 g. GLA 9.1902.bc

Rivet

Cooper’s – metal, used for joining hoop iron to form cask hoops. H 180mm x W 30mm. HH4972/20a/89

Router

Boxing – steel and wood, length 29.5cm, associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS008507, 8509

Grooving (or Fence) – steel and wood, length 40.5cm, associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS008516

Jigger (or Side) – steel, brass, wood, length 40.5cm. ABDMS008514

Router – fine; block of wood with metal blade and wooden wedge, block has curved lip at front with a hole, blade is curved at end and very sharp. ELCMS 1994.492

Router – steel and wood, height 22.2cm, width 9cm, depth 5cm. ABDMS007231

Router – steel and wood, length 33cm, stamped ‘J.R.B.’ (owner) ABDMS008508

Rule

12 inch – metal. Overall: 36 mm x 25 mm x 3 mm 122.5 g. GLA TEMP.8887.23

12 inch – steel, curved at one end with a hole for hanging on a hook. Overall: 320 mm x 30 mm x 1 mm 76 g. GLA TEMP.8887.24

12 inch – wooden. W.1988.44.2

2-foot – metal, four-fold. W.2007.404.57

Calliper gauge – wood and brass, length 8.9cm, width 2.8cm, by J Rabone & Sons (maker), 1880-1930 ABDMS028633.11

Declivity – measuring stick, declivity measure, shipwrights, a rectangular wooden measure used to calibrate the amount of declivity or slope of timbers. Overall: 497 mm x 58 mm x 25 mm 369.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.b.1

Declivity – measuring stick, declivity measure, shipwrights, a rectangular wooden measure with a 'v' cut in one end, used to calibrate the amount of declivity or slope of timbers. Overall: 812 mm x 98 mm x 20 mm 1102.5 g GLA T.1991.54.b.2

Flexible – roll tape measure, 33 ft, consisting of a beige (rubberised linen ?) tape, marked in inches, feet and links, on a brass reel with a stiffened leather outer casing. The first inch of the tape is made up of a brass loop fitment used to pull the tape out of the reel casing. A hinged handle unclips from a socket at the centre of the reel to rewind the tape. NLC 2001/258

Flexible – roll tape measure, 50 feet, cotton and leather by Keen Kutter (maker). Overall diameter 10.7cm, height 2.5cm. ABDMS012620

Flexible – roll tape measure, surveyor's; 100ft long steel tape measure on a reel enclosed in a circular brown leather case with brass fittings. Divisions of measurement marked in feet and inches. NLC 2004/519

Flexible – steel roll tape measure contained in a circular metal case. Contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 15 mm x 145 mm x 120 mm 634.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.33

Folding – 2 ft. One fold, all brass, used by father of donor who was a foreman cabinet maker in the Clydebank shipyards. Overall folded: 3 mm x 314 mm x 90 mm 88g. GLA T.2002.41.c

Folding – hinged folding 3ft rule, four 9-inch sections. NLCMH 1987/28/12

Folding – wood, 36-inch folded 4 times, each 9 inches with metal hinges. Contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 915 mm x 20 mm x 4 mm 89 g. GLA T.1991.54.29

Joiner's – wood with metal fittings. GLA TEMP.2339

Parallel marker – with two pieces of wood with two brass fittings moving the two wooden bars. Part of a collection of tools used by Robert Donald contained in a wooden carrying case, originally painted . . . Overall: 35 mm x 149 mm x 3 mm 22 g. GLA PP.1984.147.4.2.15

Rule – metal, hinged at centre, formerly belonging to N. Robertson (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.26

Rule – metal, rounded corners, from a joiner's tool chest. W.2007.397.25

Rule – 3-fold, wooden, with brass joint mechanism. W.2007.404.58

Rule – wooden 12-inch / 30 cm ruler. Plain unvarnished wood marked with black lines and numerals. Both metric and imperial scales on the upper surface. Imperial scale and angles marked on the lower surface. NLC 2006/38

Rule – wooden, marked with incremental centimetres one side, incremental inches on the other. W.2007.400.34

Rule – [3], wooden, straight, varying lengths. W.2007.404.59

Timber slide – paper, height 22.8cm, width 10.2cm, free gift with 'Practical Woodworking' magazine, c.1960 ABDMS018427

Woodworker's – 12- inch. GLA ME.1982.1033

Sanding block

Sanding block – cork. Overall: 23 mm x 72 mm x 93 mm 23 g. GLA T.2004.180.38

Saw

Band – made by White. From Webster & Sons, Glasgow Road, Bathgate. FALKM 1988-054-002/01

Bettye – a large frame saw, from Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan.
FALKM 1985-054-066. FALKM 1985-054-098

Bow – a frame saw. FALKM 1984-011-001

Bow – a frame saw made by A. Mathieson & Son. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan.
FALKM 1985-054-067

Bow – metal blade, which belonged to shopfitter Alasdair McArthur Gillies (23/4/43 - 22/11/98), stamped 'A Gillies'(owner) in several places, with two turned wooden handles that attach on to the blade which is loose. Overall: 335 mm x 570 mm x 38 mm 481 g. GLA PP.1999.13

Bow – steel, brass and wood ABDMS008535

Bow – wood and steel, height 48cm, width 32cm, stamped 'W Clark' (owner) ABDMS012564

Bow – wooden frame, thin steel blade, twine twist, inscribed 'Gartloch asylum'. Overall: 555 mm x 360 mm x 40 mm 478.0 g. [Quite a nice example of around perhaps 1900. DJW.] GLA PP.2000.32.161

Carcase – a hand saw with a backed steel blade and open wooden handle secured to the blade by two large rivets (or nuts). Made by Wm Marples & Sons, Limited, Sheffield. Overall: 150 mm x 383 mm x 32 mm 446 g. GLA TEMP.21592

Carpenter's – NLCMH 1987/2/2

Chain – flexible saw made of hinged sections rather like a bicycle chain. Has a metal ring at each end and these hook over brass-tipped wooden handles. Chain has rusted. Handles do not match. Chain and handles fit into leather carrying case, with loops for a belt at the back. On one handle, stamped into the wood – 'C.E. & Co 1915'. Stamped into the back of the leather carrying case – '8 OX & BL1 66, D.W. ORR & Co 1915'. SL 84.114

Chain – made by Webb, Francis & Son. FALKM 1991-029-025

Chain – steel, used in Kinneil Woods. Made by Francis Wood (Sheffield and London, 1910-1915. DJW.) FALKM 1986-031-001

Circular – 22-inch. GLA 9.1902.cr

Circular – steel, circular, diameter 82.5cm, length 2.5cm. A large bladed saw probably for sawing large logs. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-252

Combination – COTSL:88:128:3

Compass – FALKM 1990-023-014

Compass – made by Cobee. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-068

Compass – steel and wood, length 48cm. ABDMS012601, 26704 (length 30.5cm)

Cooper's Head – a frame (or bow) saw with a fixed 28 inch blade. Used by coopers for sawing the jointed pieces of the cask heads into a circular shape. FALKM 1996-035-011

Cooper's Head – a wooden bow-type frame saw, wooden frame repaired on one arm with black resin strips; straight fixed steel saw blade; used by coopers for sawing the jointed pieces of the cask heads into a circular shape. From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow. (owner). Overall: 690 mm x 605 mm x 50 mm 2217.5 g. GLA PP.1975.71.6

Cross-cut – SL DB59; 60; 61. COTSL:90:169:27

Cross-cut – DH cross cut saw, steel, miniature, lightning profile teeth. Overall: 417 mm x 47 mm x 7 mm 102.5 g. GLA 9.1902.co

Cross-cut – DH cross cut saw, steel, miniature with peg profile teeth. Overall: 423 mm x 50 mm x 5 mm 105.5 g. GLA 9.1902.cn

Cross-cut – hand saw, deep blade closed wooden handle. Bears initials 'WC'. Tip of blade broken off. COTSL:96:017:02

Cross-cut – hand saw, typical shape and form, steel blade, closed wooden handle secured to blade by four rivets. Contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 735 mm x 165 mm x 20 mm 792.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.3

Cross-cut – hand saw, usual form, steel blade, closed wooden handle. Contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 630 mm x 135 mm x 25 mm 583.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.4

Cross-cut – hand saw with closed wooden handle COTSL:96:017:03

Cross-cut – large, one-man type. FALKM 1985-063-001

Cross-cut – long steel cross-cut blade with metal T-shaped bar handle at one end. Used during repairs to Chimney, from a collection of relics from the famous Townsend Stalk. Overall: 365 mm x 1770 mm x 30 mm; 2900 g. GLA T.1945.69.m

Cross-cut – made by T. Robinson & Son Ltd. From J. Baird & Co (Falkirk) Ltd, timber merchant, Springfield Sawmill, Grahams Road, Grahamston. FALKM 1988-010-002/01

Cross-cut – metal and wood, double-handed. L 121cm W 11.2cm. ABDMS001986

Cross-cut – metal and wood, double-handed, length 130cm, from Mill of Mundurno, 1900-1950 ABDMS004663

Cross-cut – one handle missing SL DB73

Cross-cut – pendulum COTSL:91:310:1

Cross-cut – steel, blade rectangular, flat, curved (in the middle), handle (2) cylindrical, length 145cm, width (blade) 9.3cm. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert, to cut large logs. FALKM 1978-347-074

Cross-cut – two-man. IMAG 1976.002

Cross-cut – unusually short two-man saw made by R. Groves & Sons (Richard Groves & Sons, Sheffield, 1822-1911. This could possibly be a two-man compass saw for pierced work. DJW.) FALKM 1997-016-010

Crown – or 'dowhip' saw, 1 inch, No 2. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd. (maker). GLA 12.1903.ac

Cylinder – steel, 14.29 x 20.3cm, 20th century ABDMS075157, 75158 (11.27 x 16.7cm)

Double-handed – COTSL:91:115:2

Double-handed – (one handle missing) COTSL:91:129

Dovetail – made by Taylor Brothers (Sheffield, 1849-1915. DJW.) From Cruikshank & Co. Ltd, Denny Iron Works, Glasgow Road, Denny. (General ironfounders, established 1870, closed 1985). FALKM 1985-083-001

Flooring – made by E. Catkins & Co. FALKM 1996-039-003

Forestry – metal blade and beech wood handle, length 152cm, for cross-cutting green wood, used prior to 1970 by Donald R. Dick, Easter Hillside, Mosstowie, Elgin, Moray. ELGNM 1980.11

Frame – wheelwright's, ¼-size, used for cutting felloes. GTM 1988:0268:11

Frame – wood and steel, c.1910. MACLCpic30d

Frame – wooden handle, metal blade. W.1970.145. T.1980.80

Fret – FALKM 1990-001-022

Fret – foot treadle operated, Hobbies A I free-standing metal and wood framed saw on tripod legs, used before 1939 for model making and home handicrafts. Made by Hobbies Ltd. (London, late C19th – 1950s).Overall: 825 mm x 700 mm x 280 mm 17 kg. GLA T.1989.39

Fret – (Jig saw) treadle operated saw with the maker's name on the side: Triumph treadle, made by Hobbies. FALKM 1986-104-001

Fretwork – metal blade and frame, wooden handle, height 37cm, length 32cm. ABDMS008767

Hack – FALKM 1990-001-021. FALKM 1990-023-025

Hack – metal. From a set of upholsterer's tools belonging to James Goldie, 1903-1992, who was a deaf mute and worked for Wylie and Lochhead. (Messrs. Wylie and Lochhead were originally a firm of Glasgow undertakers, cabinetmakers and furnishers. It was founded in 1829 by William Lochhead and Robert Wylie with premises in Trongate and then (from 1844) in one of Victorian Glasgow's first iron-framed warehouses at 28 Argyle Street. In 1855 Wylie & Lochhead moved to 45 Buchanan Street. In 1957 the firm was acquired by House of Fraser and the building on Buchanan Street became their flagship department store in Scotland). GLA PP.2000.39.26

Hack – metal frame only, blade missing. GLA T.2006.57.95

Hack – no further details. GLA ME.1981.832; ME.1982.976; TEMP.12905

Hack – steel, old-style, incised 'Always use 'Eclipse' hacksaw blades' on the top edge. Overall: 105 mm x 450 mm x 34 mm 536.5 g. (Together with a marking gauge under the same accession number). GLA PP.1985.121.26

Hack – steel, rectangular, flat, curved (at ends), length 37cm, stamping on blade 'ECLIPSE MADE IN ENGLAND' ('Eclipse' was the trade mark of hack saw blades by James Neill & Co (Sheffield) Ltd. DJW.) Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-059

Hack – thin steel blade, with wooden handle, marked 'Ecilpse', contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 465 mm x 103 mm x 35 mm 494.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.10

Hand – FALKM 1990-023-015 and 016. FALKM 1992-015-006 and 007. FALKM 1996-035-139

Hand – 14 inch, with brass back. GLA 9.1902.ct

Hand – black painted wooden closed handle with three rivets holding in metal saw blade. Overall: 130 mm x 26 mm x 602 mm 481 g. GLA TEMP.20096

Hand – cross-cut teeth. Steel blade, wooden handle. Pre-1914, possibly, although ground finish may indicate a later date. With roundel stamped 'Warranted Superior'. Stamp to blade 'Taylor Brothers Adelade Works Sheffield' (maker, 1856-1915). Overall: 170 mm x 740 mm x 26 mm 807 g. GLA PP.1985.121.15

Hand – early, with hand-made brass rivets. Concave cutting edge. Blade pitted and handle has wormholes. FALKM 1996-035-027

Hand – etched maker's mark on blade, steel plated with raised screws and a rosewood handle. Overall: 35 mm x 770 mm x 190 mm 1028 g. GLA 9.1902.cs

Hand – faint traces of an image on the blade. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-073

Hand – from Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-002

Hand – iron blade with large teeth, bound to wooden handle with strips of bamboo, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 625 mm x 85 mm x 20 mm 219.5 g. GLA 1907.12.c

Hand – large hand saw with wooden handle. Overall: 710 mm x 25 mm x 160 mm. GLA PROP.228.1

Hand – large, with wooden handle and steel blade. W.2007.404.46

Hand – made by Robert Sorby. From Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-031

Hand – made by Robert Sorby. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-074

Hand – marked 'BARGUE MINERSAW' on the blade. From Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-032

Hand – metal blade, wooden handle. GLA 1990.143.[1]

Hand – miniature FALKM 1995-047-043/002

Hand – slim, with a curved back and moulded handle. From Jimmy Sinclair, shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-030

Hand – small, early, with hand-made rivets and rich patina. Finger wear depression on handle. Made by Howel. (Probably Joseph Howel, Kings Road, Chelsea, London, 1806. DJW.) FALKM 1996-035-028

Hand – small, with wooden handle. Stamped on blade is 'C Garlick & Sons Sheffield'. (Charles Garlick & Sons, saw makers, Lynx Works, Charlotte Lane, Sheffield. 1872-1911. (DJW)). H 105mm x W 35mm x D 25mm. NH-SH.2008.107.3

Hand – small hand saw with wooden handle. Overall: 600 mm x 25 mm x 120 mm. GLA PROP.228.2

Hand – steel and wood, height 62.5cm, width 13.4cm, by Disston (maker) ABDMS012560

Hand – steel and wood, by Slack, Sellars & Co (maker, Sheffield 1860-1910), height 75cm, width 16.5cm. ABDMS012561

Hand – steel and wood, cross-cut with hollow back and closed handle, 6 points per inch teeth, overall length 75.5cm. ABDMS027207

Hand – steel blade, with cross-cut teeth, moulded back, open handle. W.2007.404.62

Hand – [2], steel blade, moulded back, cross-cut teeth, closed handle. W.2007.404.61

Hand – [3], steel blade, closed wooden handle. GTM 1998:0025

Hand – steel blade, with D-shaped wooden handle, small circular brass roundel to side stamped 'Trademark Kangaroo' with image of kangaroo. Made by Robert Sorby & Sons, Sheffield, 1847-1985. Overall: 127 mm x 740 mm x 25 mm 523 g. GLA TEMP.23057.3

Hand – steel blade, wood handle, brass rivets. Overall: 180 mm x 745 mm x 25 mm 814.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.15

Hand – steel blade, wood handle, brass rivets. Overall: 185 mm x 735 mm x 25 mm 755 g. GLA T.2004.180.14

Hand – steel blade, wooden handle. Overall: 90 mm x 445 mm x 15 mm 152 g. GLA TEMP.18737.1

Hand – steel saw with D-shaped wooden handle, small circular brass roundel to side stamped 'I H Sorby' (maker) with crown and 'I S 2 Sheffield' underneath. Initials 'A T' (owner) on handle. c.1829. Overall: 183 mm x 765 mm x 30 mm 92.5 g. GLA TEMP.23057.2

Hand – steel, tapered, length 29.5cm, width 4cm. Used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo'ness. FALKM 1977-033-069

Hand – steel, with a D-shaped wooden handle with rip teeth, with a small metal roundel on one side stamped 'Warranted Superior'. Stamped 'D.J. Fraser'(owner) five times on the handle. Pre-1914, possibly. Stored in the . . . Overall: 165 mm x 785 mm x 23 mm 869.5 g. GLA PP.1985.121.14

Hand – the rivet bears a coat-of-arms. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-001

Hand – typical pattern, steel blade, closed wooden handle, contained within shipwright's tool box. c.1910. Overall: 520 mm x 110 mm x 20 mm 268 g. GLA T.1991.54.6

Hand – 'Warrington' superior, slightly hollowed or 'skewed' steel blade, closed wooden handle. GTM 2005:0128

Hand – [3], with slim steel blades with cross-cut teeth fitted into open lipped wooden handles with two brass bolts, for cutting fine surfaces; one previously owned by William Dalgleish (owner). W.2007.404.60

Head saw (Cooper's) – wood and steel, 60 x 60.3cm. ABDMS075117, 75118 (62 x 66.3cm), 75119 (62.4 x 68.8cm)

Head saw (Cooper's) – string, steel and wood, height 63cm, width 61cm, depth 3cm, by Smith & Daniels (maker) ABDMS007373

Home-made – made from various parts of other tools, including a metal hacksaw blade and wooden handle. Blade made by 'Elip', ('Eclipse'? DJW) England. W.2007.256

Joiner's – complex teeth. SL DB67

Joiner's – hand, steel blade with a wooden handle with carved hand grip, with a piece of masking tape attached reading 'McPhies' (owner?). Overall: 137 mm x 615 mm x 21 mm 441.5 g.
GLA TEMP.34

Joiner's – triangular teeth. SL DB66

Keyhole – a pad or wooden handle perforated down the centre, and fitted with a ferrule in which are set two screws to hold the blade in position within the handle, with no more projection than is necessary. From Andrew Tait, patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-027

Keyhole – sometimes called a pad saw or fret saw. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-059

Model – model of serrated flint, fixed to haft of wood as a saw, of Swiss Lake Dwelling type, prehistoric. Original in Neuchatel Museum. GLA 1913.1.e

Pad – pad only. Turned wooden handle with short brass cylindrical tube slotted to receive a keyhole saw blade. Stamped on handle 'J McCrone' (owner). Overall: 140 mm x 40 mm x 40 mm 72 g.
GLA TEMP.8887.31

Pad – pad only. Turned wooden handle with short brass cylindrical tube slotted to receive a keyhole saw blade. Stamped on handle 'J McCrone'. Overall: 170 mm x 40 mm x 40 mm x 84 mm.
GLA TEMP.8887.32

Pad – steel socket, brass ferrule, wooden handle, stamped 'K Sellar' (owner). Overall: 195 mm x 38 mm x 133 g. GLA T.2004.180.12

Pad – steel, wood and brass, length 31cm. ABDMS012565

Piano maker's – with brass spine and mahogany handle. For cutting the ivory keys and for cutting a kerf to hold vellum hinges, hence sometimes called a 'vellum saw'. Handle stamped 'R J FURLONG' and 'J. BATES' (possibly owners). FALKM 1999-063-005

Pit – a two-man rip saw. FALKM 1986-016-003

Pit – framed, a narrow bladed large frame saw, marked '27', used by two men to cut out circles and curves. Overall: 1380 mm x 860 mm x 50 mm 4600 g. GLA TEMP.251

Pit – miniature, steel blade only. Overall: 449 mm x 70 mm x 1 mm 117.5 g. GLA 9.1902.cq

Rip – COTSL:88:128:4

Rip – a large hand saw with a wide steel blade, coarse teeth and a closed wooden handle. The blade is much deeper than the handle at the handle end. The depth of the blade tapers from the heel end to the toe end. A notch and projecting tooth (nib) feature towards the toe end on the back of the blade at a point where the width of the blade steps down. NLC 2006/65

Rip – by Disston (maker USA), a nice example, retained from a joiner's tool box which was disposed of. COTSL:89:055:2 pt.

Rip – 'Non Pareil' brand with graduated teeth from 4pt / inch to 5 ½ pt / inch. GLA T.2005.15

Rip – the saw has a wooden handle and body. The short metal saw blade is screwed onto the side of the body. The body also has a small adjustable metal plate on its underside. This plate can be raised or lowered by means of a screw adjuster which runs through the body of the saw. This metal plate controls the depth to which the saw will cut into a piece of wood. NLCMH 1987/28/6

Saw – metal. GLA T.1998.49.2.100; GLA TEMP.12452; 15333.9; 15333.10

Saw – with wooden handle. GLA TEMP.13132

Skewback – a hand saw with a wide steel blade and a closed wooden handle. The blade is much deeper than the handle at the handle end. The depth of the blade tapers from the rear end (heel) to the front end (toe). The top surface (back) of the blade is curved between the handle and the toe. This hollowing of the blade gives the saw its name of "skewback". This design was invented by the manufacturer to improve weight and balance. The maker's logo (scales within a frame with maker's details) and a quotation inscribed on the side of the blade. NLC 2006/64

Skewback – from Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-072

Tenon – from Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-070

Tenon – made by C. Garlick & Sons (Charles Garlick & Sons, Sheffield 1872-1911. DJW.)
FALKM 1996-035-066

Tenon – steel backed saw, with closed wooden handle. Contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 480 mm x 160 mm x 25 mm 626 g. GLA T.1991.54.2

Tenon – steel blade, closed wooden handle secured by three rivets. GTM 1998:0026

Tenon – steel blade, open wooden handle. GTM 1989:0013:03

Tenon – steel, brass, wood, by Hoole, Staniforth & Co (maker, Sheffield 1841-1890), stamped 'J S Yeoman' (owner), length 35.5cm, blade 2.5 x 23.3cm. ABDMS008515

Tenon – typical pattern with straight backed steel blade and open wooden handle. Stamped Cook & Sons Ltd (maker – William Cook & Sons, Glasgow 1876-1920) on side of blade. From McPhies, Glaziers. Overall: 135 mm x 429 mm x 25 mm 419.5 g. GLA TEMP.1499.7

Toothing – made by Buck & Hickman Ltd. (London, 1910-1975. DJW.) FALKM 1993-020-016

Veneer – associated with C. Price. FALKM 1993-020-015

Veneer – small, convex blade in a wooden grip. The convex blade shape avoids 'digging in'. It was used with a straight edge for cutting veneers. FALKM 1997-016-004

Veneer – tenon-type, made by Jukes, Coulson & Co. FALKM 1997-016-003

Saw set

Gate-type – from Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-075 and 076

Gate-type – hand-held, marked 'Alex Ross (maker) Fortes no. 2'. W.1998.269

Gate-type – steel and wood, length 23cm, width 3.3cm, with integral screwdriver for use on screws on saw handle, 1950-1960s ABDMS065126

Gate-type – steel, length 23.2cm, width 4.6cm, depth 1.5cm, stamped 'J & R Callaghan Aberdeen 3' (owner), c.1910 ABDMS065127

Gate-type – with ebony handle, made by Spear & Jackson. FALKM 1996-035-009

Gate-type – with wooden handle. W.RN 7. W.MP 366.

Hammer-type – The hammer has a "wave-form" steel head and a narrow wooden shaft. The bar is an oblong steel plate. COTSL:91:018:1

Plier-type – with grey paint finish. FALKM 1995-055-002

Saw set – FKMS 1990-001-038. FALKM 1990-023-013

Saw set – made by J. Pirrie. FALKM 1988-070-001

Saw set – stamped 'J Berry' (owner or maker). SL 2490

Saw set – steel COTSL:90:169:20

Saw set – tool to set the teeth on a saw. GLA PP.1990.113.3

T-bar – for circular saw, metal, with adjustable thumbscrew. Believed to be over a century old. GTM 1988:0087

Scraper

Scraper – possibly. Thin wide steel blade sandwiched between two pieces of shaped mahogany and secured by two large-headed short screws. Shaped to fit the hand. Possibly a cabinet maker's scraper for glue, varnish or paint. ELCMS 1994.491

Screwdriver

Cabinet – boxwood handle, 7-inch steel blade. GLA 9.1902.cb

Cabinet – from Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-050

Cabinet – steel and wood, length 65cm. ABDMS012557, 12559 (length 34cm)

Carpenter's – iron screwdriver with wooden handle, point broken, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 349 mm. GLA 1907.12.c.[1]

Forked – iron, wood (ash), handle pear-shape, blade rectangular, flat, tapered (in middle), length 45.1cm, stamping on blade 'J TYZACK & SON 1943'. Made by J. Tyzack & Son (Sheffield, 1895-1915. DJW.) Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-034

Gentleman's\Lady's – steel and wood, length 16.6cm. ABDMS012584

Joiner's – large steel shaft with wooden handle. GLA 1986.131.2

London pattern – FALKM 1996-035-067

London pattern – [2] or turnscrews. Made by Alexander Marshall (Glasgow, 1876-1944. DJW.) From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-048

London pattern – stamped on the blade 'J. H. SWIFT & SONS LTD / SHEFFIELD. P. '. Made by J. H. Swift & Sons Ltd, Sheffield. From Grangemouth Dockyard Co. Ltd, Dalgrain Road, Grangemouth. (Shipbuilder and repairer, established 1885, closed 1987). FALKM 1986-076-003

Retractable – steel profiled blade, short wood and brass handle with recess. Possibly an American Air Force pocket tool. ELGNM 1990.1.10

Screwdriver – FALKM 1988-088-024. FALKM 1989-068-110. FALKM 1989-068-115. FALKM 1990-001-058. FALKM 1990-023-019. FALKM 1991-018-002. FALKM 1991-050-004

Screwdriver – boxwood, steel, handle pear-shape, shaft cylindrical, blade rectangular, flat, tapered, length 13cm. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-073

Screwdriver – contained within shipwright's tool box GLA T.1991.54.[1]; T.1991.54.[8]; T.1991.54.[9]

Screwdriver – flat blade, steel with wooden handle NLCMH 1993/108; COTSL:88:111:10

Screwdriver – flat blade, turned wooden handle, brass ferrule, formerly belonging to N. Robertson (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.4 & 14

Screwdriver – from Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-050

Screwdriver – iron, tang rectangular, flat, tapered, shaft cylindrical, blade rectangular, flat, tapered, length 24.5cm. Used by Mr. Wilson, Larbert. FALKM 1978-347-136

Screwdriver – large metal screwdriver with wooden handle, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 350 mm x 34 mm x 30 mm 225 g. GLA 1907.12.e

Screwdriver – LP steel, 9-inch blade, oval ebony handle. Overall: 45 mm x 390 mm x 60 mm 316.5 g. GLA 9.1902.ca

Screwdriver – LP steel, 10-inch blade, oval ebony handle. GLA 9.1902.bz

Screwdriver – made by Mathieson. FALKM 1990-023-018

Screwdriver – [2], metal blade, turned wooden handle. W.2007.397.20

Screwdriver – metal blade, turned wooden handle, from a joiner’s tool chest. W.2007.397.22

Screwdriver – [3], metal blade, turned wooden handle, two previously owned by W. Baillie (owner). W.2007.397.14

Screwdriver – [3], metal blade, turned wooden handle, one previously owned by W. Baillie (owner). W.2007.397.18

Screwdriver – metal, with round wooden handle. Early 1930s, possibly. Painted white along the head with two incised bands to the base of the handle. Overall: 331 mm x 43 mm x 43 mm 215.5 g. GLA PP.1985.121.19

Screwdriver – of wood and metal, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 184 mm x 20 mm x 18 mm 41.5 g. GLA 1907.12.l

Screwdriver – probably made in the shipbuilder’s yard using a Mathieson screwdriver head. From Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith FALKM 1987-119-080

Screwdriver – small NLCMH 1993/98. 717. FALKM 1995-047-043/005

Screwdriver – steel shaft with slotted tip, turned wooden handle; contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 340 mm x 45 mm x 243 g. GLA T.1991.54.37

Screwdriver – used by William Turnbull, Bonhard Cottages, Bo’ness. FALKM 1977-033-147

Screwdriver – with a short shaft. Letter ‘E’ stamped on the handle. FALKM 1999-063-019

Screwdriver – with an octagonal wooden handle, brass ferrule and steel blade. The shaft of the blade has a knurled steel collar to slide over a spring loaded clip at the end of the blade. (Perhaps some sort of reversible or ratchet screwdriver. DJW.) FALKM 2000-040-001

Screwdriver – with elegantly shaped steel shaft and rosewood handle. FALKM 1995-047-012

Screwdriver – with no handle. From shoemaker Mr. David Mitchell (b.1904 – d.1978) of Avonbridge. FALKM 1979-027-087

Screwdriver – [3] with wooden handles. Two have stamping on their shafts. (1) 'A. RIDGE & SONS LTD / SHEFFIELD' (maker, Alfred Ridge & Sons Ltd, Brace & Bit & Joiners' Tool Makers, Sheffield, 1790-1911. DJW.), and (2) 'AITKEN BROS / FALKIRK (supplier, Aitken Brothers, General Ironmongers, South Charlotte Street, Grangemouth). From John M. Hunter, saddler, Falkirk. FALKM 1987-088-017

Spindle-bladed – large pattern. From Andrew Tait, pattern maker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-035

Spindle-bladed – see curator's notes. From Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan. FALKM 1985-054-049

Toolholder handle – wood and steel. Handle holds 10 individual tools. Height 16.4cm. ABDMS012617

Undertaker's – steel and wood, length 15cm. ABDMS012592

Screw box

Screw box – in two parts, with screw threaded hole through the centre, for cutting wooden screws. GTM 2005:0185 pt.

Screw plate

Screw plate – metal, for 1/4", 5/16" and 3/8". Used for cutting threads on smaller bolts and rods. Overall: 405 mm x 42 mm x 15 mm 519.5 g. GLA 9.1902.as

Screw plate – metal, notched screw plate 14 size. Used for cutting threads on smaller bolts and rods. Overall: 345 mm x 70 mm x 20 mm 487 g. GLA 9.1902.at

Scribe

Marking – steel blade, brass ferrule, wooden handle. Overall: 185 mm x 70 mm x 55 mm 241 g. GLA T.2004.180.18

Marking – steel. Overall: 162 mm x 45 mm x 27 mm 102.5 g. GLA T.2004.180.17

Marking – steel. Overall: 228 mm x 6 mm x 34 g. GLA T.2004.180.58

Shave

Cabinet-maker's – HH4829/13/89

Cooper's – (plucker), a plane-like tool with two handles and four metal plates. Plate on top is attached by six screws. Plate to front is attached by three screws and plate at back is attached by three screws; bottom plate is attached by two screws. Length 310mm x W 80mm. HH4674/6/87

Cooper's – (plucker), for shaving the joints on the outside of the cask (resembles a buzz). H 310mm x W 80mm x D 140mm. HH4972/12/89

Cooper's – (plucker), for shaving the joints on the outside of the cask (resembles a buzz). Stamped with initials 'N.O.S.'. H 310mm x W 70mm x D 130mm. HH4972/33/89

Cooper's scraper – known as a cooper's 'buzz'. A metal scraper blade wedged between two wooden handles, to give additional purchase against the timber. Used for final cleaning down of the outside of casks. H 360mm W 80mm. HH4972/2/89

Cooper's scraper – known as a cooper's 'buzz'. A metal scraper blade wedged between two wooden handles, to give additional purchase against the timber. Used for final cleaning down of the outside of casks. HH4972/11/89

Cooper's 'yankee' – a shave for taking over the wood off ends of casks, metal head with blade, wooden handle. H 325mm x W 70mm. HH4972/15/89

Half round – a cooper's shave or drawing knife. Curved steel blade, wooden handles. A two-handled semicircular hand shaving tool used for dressing off over-wood, and for reaching down inside a cask to level the joints between staves. Used in the manufacture of barrels, from D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 130 mm x 188 mm x 185 mm 557.5 g. GLA PP.1975.71.20

Heading plucker – steel and wood, height 30.5cm, width 12.5cm, depth 7.5cm, by Robert Sorby (maker) ABDMS007393

Heading swift – cooper's, known as a 'plucker' or 'heading plucker' in Scotland. Used in the manufacture of barrels and casks, for smoothing the heads, which, for this purpose, are held on a heading board. From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow. (owner). Overall: 75 mm x 315 mm x 190 mm 859.5 g. GLA PP.1975.71.24

Inshave – see 'Round shave'

Jarvis – steel and wood, height 32cm, width 13cm, depth 8cm, stamped 'W. Daniel' (owner), associated with J. & J. Ingram ABDMS007383

Jarvis – brass and wood height 31cm, width 7.5cm, depth 5cm. ABDMS007384

Plucker – steel and wood, stamped 'G. L. Anderson \ Fraserburgh' (maker, late C19th.) Height 27.5cm, width 17.5cm, depth 11cm. ABDMS007362

Plucker – steel and wood, by J. Batchan & Co. (maker), height 28cm, width 20cm, depth 12cm. ABDMS007363

Plucker – steel and wood, height 28cm, width 21cm, depth 11.5cm, stamped 'Bruce \ Peterhead' ABDMS008503

Plucker – steel, brass and wood, height 28cm, width 15cm, depth 12cm, stamped 'A. McKenzie' (maker, Alexander McKenzie, Aberdeen, c.1910-1933) ABDMS007396

Plucker – wood, c.1900-1950 ABDMS007203, 7366 (height 28cm, width 17cm, depth 8cm), 9838 (height 27.5cm, width 15cm, depth 12cm), 9858 (height 28.5cm, width 15.5cm, depth 12cm), 10164 (height 27.5cm, width 11cm, depth 19cm)

Plucker – wood and steel, stamped 'A. McKenzie \ Aberdeen' (maker, Alexander McKenzie, c.1910-1933) height 28cm, width 21cm, depth 13cm, c.1910-1933 ABDMS007200, 7202, 7364 (height 28cm, width 18cm, depth 11cm), 7365 (height 27cm, width 16cm, depth 10cm), 8501, (height 27cm, width 21cm, depth 12cm), 8502 (height 26cm, width 21cm, depth 12cm)

Plucker – wood and steel, stamped 'A. MCKENZIE \ ABERDEEN' (maker, Alexander McKenzie, c.1910-1933), cast 'ROBT. SORBY' (maker), with image of kangaroo, height 28cm, width 21cm, depth 13cm. c.1900-1950 ABDMS007201

Round – cooper's, a curved steel cutting blade between two wooden handles, used for removing brand marks on the exterior and for levelling joints on the interior of casks. H 230mm x W 110mm. HH4972/31/89: 32/89

Round – cooper's inshave, also known as an 'inside shave' or 'scorper'. Two wooden handles with open-hoop shaped blade between them. COTSL:89:207:7; 89:207:8

Round – cooper's inshave or inside shave. COTSL:94:060:11

Sash – iron, stamped 'gothic'. From a collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd. (maker). Overall: 23 mm x 297 mm x 95 mm 505.5 g. GLA 12.1903.ab

Shave? – wooden handles. SL DB68

Spokeshave – COTSL:90:169:16. GLA OG.1966.32.[3]. GLA PP.1986.89.[6].[1] & [2]. FALKM 1990-001-027

Spokeshave – 10 ¾ inches long. COTSL:88:088:2

Spokeshave – C19th. FALKM 1989-068-021

Spokeshave – all-metal, red, by Record. FALKM 1985-055-008

Spokeshave – boxwood, 2-inch metal blade. Overall: 30 mm x 265 mm x 25 mm 47.5 g. GLA 9.1902.cc

Spokeshave – boxwood, 3½- inch steel blade. Overall: 42 mm x 315 mm x 45 mm 170.5 g. GLA 9.1902.cd

Spokeshave – common pattern, wood and metal, contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 268 mm x 30 mm x 35 mm 78.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.34

Spokeshave – cooper's COTSL:94:060:08

Spokeshave – cooper’s shave, wooden winged body with central steel blade, blade stamped ‘Steel tempered’. Used for dressing staves in the manufacture of casks and barrels. In use circa 1900. Overall: 36 mm x 295 mm x 33 mm 117.5 g. GLA PP.1975.112

Spokeshave – cooper’s, single handed. GLA TEMP.31

Spokeshave – cooper’s, wooden with a fixed steel blade, used to dress staves in the manufacture of casks and barrels. GLA OG.1960.48

Spokeshave – from Aitken Brothers (Grangemouth) Ltd, general ironmongers. FALKM 1990-033-004

Spokeshave – homemade, from one piece of wood, with two turned wooden handles either side of a rectangular main frame, with two central rectangular shaped holes for the insertion of an iron and wedge; one wedge still inserted. W.2007.404.39

Spokeshave – joiner’s. L: 28cm. H: 3.2cm. Marked ‘J. Hay’. For shaping spokes for cart wheels and shafts for horse-drawn carriages. Used by James Hay, master joiner, Ashgrove, Elgin, Moray. ELGNM 1997.12.6

Spokeshave – long-handled wooden body. Stamped 'Stanley New Britain' (maker) to the steel blade. Brass plated. On wooden handle stamped 'D. J Fraser' (owner) six times. Overall: 332 mm x 70 mm x 55 mm 438 g. GLA PP.1985.121.4

Spokeshave – mahogany-framed spokeshave with brass adjusting wing screws and sole. Made by T. Dixon & Sons. FALKM 1995-033-003

Spokeshave – metal frame with a straight iron. Overall: 25 mm x 55 mm x 260 mm 318.5 g. GLA TEMP.8887.37

Spokeshave – metal framed spokeshave of modern pattern. Black and silver. Embossed ‘No. 51’, used by Andrew Tait (owner) patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-025

Spokeshave – metal, Gothic mould, each blade stamped 'Reston Trademark' and '⅝'. Overall: 80 mm x 292 mm x 35 mm 375.5 g. GLA TEMP.18.10

Spokeshave – metal handles, steel blade, made by Stanley Rule and Level Co., (maker) New Britain, Connecticut, USA. W.2007.397.32 & 38.

Spokeshave – metal, with hollow iron. Made by Stanley Rule & Level Co. FALKM 1995-055-003

Spokeshave – modern pattern. Painted black. FALKM 1996-035-061

Spokeshave – modern pattern. Painted black. Made by Stanley. FALKM 1996-035-060

Spokeshave – possibly, wood, iron side blade, from a set of Japanese carpenter's tools. Overall: 243 mm x 115 mm x 25 mm 307.5 g. GLA 1907.12.b

Spokeshave – slightly curved iron blade with tangs on either end. FALKM 1999-012-024

Spokeshave – small, stamped 'Stanley' (maker) upon notched metal blade, with black painted metal handle. Overall: 270 mm x 60 mm x 20 mm. GLA PP.1985.121.5

Spokeshave – steel [2], height 25cm, width 6.5cm; height 22cm, width 2.6cm. ABDMS012604

Spokeshave – steel and brass, height 26cm, width 3cm, depth 3cm. ABDMS007228

Spokeshave – steel and wood, height 40cm, width 4.8cm, depth 5cm. ABDMS007226, 7227 (height 32.5cm, width 9cm, depth 3.5cm), 7230 (height 37cm, width 10.5cm, depth 3.5cm), 10988[2] (height 27.5cm, width 3cm)

Spokeshave – steel and wood, length 25.1cm, width 2.5cm, depth 2cm, 1920-1950 ABDMS028633.3

Spokeshave – steel, brass and wood, height 36cm, width 8.3cm, depth 3.2cm. ABDMS007229

Spokeshave – steel, with screw-adjusted guide, long gently curved handles and a one-sixteenth of an inch blade, capable of creating inlays. W.2007.404.38

Spokeshave – with a reinforcing plate alongside the cutter (i.e. screwed and plated) attached to the wooden stock. FALKM 1984-046-10

Spokeshave – with shaped “winged” wooden handles and metal blade 6.5cm long. SL 84.1116

Spokeshave – with wooden stock, associated with Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan.
FALKM 1985-054-044

Spokeshave – wood (ash), steel cutting edge. Shaped to be used with both hands, working away from the body. The two ends of the metal cutting edge protrude through the main wooden shave. No maker’s marks. Main part: H 40mm x W 285mm x D 20mm. HH6188/3/2002

Spokeshave – wood body, steel blade, inscribed three times with ‘E.RAMSAY’ (owner). Overall: 33 mm x 270 mm x 32 mm 77 g. GLA TEMP.215.1

Spokeshave – wood body, with integral central metal blade. Overall: 28 mm x 254 mm x 30 mm 57.5 g. GLA TEMP.215.2

Spokeshave – wood stock, steel blade, Overall: 34 mm x 265 mm x 37 mm 106.5 g.
GLA T.2004.180.13

Spokeshave – wooden double-handled body mounted with steel blade. Overall: 22 mm x 252 mm x 23 mm 47 g. GLA TEMP.10567

Spokeshave – [2] wooden framed, associated with Robertson & Ramsey, Bridge of Allan.
FALKM 1985-054-037

Spokeshave – wooden, stamped ‘A. Tait’ and ‘. . . hieson’. Made by A. Mathieson & Son; used by Andrew Tait (owner) patternmaker, Brightons, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-074-026

Spokeshave – wooden, used by Jimmy Sinclair, (owner) shipwright, Falkirk. FALKM 1998-039-014

Spokeshave – wooden, with rectangular and oval section handles and a flat steel iron, by William Marples and Sons, (maker) Sheffield. W.2007.404.41

Spanner

Spanner – steel, 7 size, height 26cm, width 9.5cm. ABDMS012578

Spanner – steel, large and heavy. All rounded, narrow and very long (length 320mm; width 65mm; depth 15mm). One end has an open circle (for hanging). The 'head' end is shaped like the letter 'F'. Sounds like a blacksmith's bar-bending wrench (DJW). NH139/4/97

Spanner – steel, large and heavy. Open at both ends, one end rounded, the other square. H 245mm x W 60mm x D 15mm. NH139/5/97

Whitworth – steel, 5/16 and ¼. Overall: 123 mm x 24 mm x 14 mm 49 g. GLA T.2004.180.46

Spokeshave (see 'Shave')

Square

Bevel – GLA T.1991.54.d

Bevel – angle, with boat builder's rule. Wood and metal. Used by father of donor who was a foreman cabinet maker in the Clydebank shipyards. Overall: 20 mm x 285 mm x 27 mm 71.0 g.
GLA T.2002.41.d

Bevel – cabinet-maker's, hand-made HH4829/5/89

Bevel – double. Rosewood and brass, possibly pre-1914. (This could be a shipwright's or boatbuilder's, who used double-ended bevels, one short and one long arm, for measuring compound bevels of planks and frames where they lean off round the curve of the ship.DJW.)
GLA PP.1985.121.16

Bevel – folding rule for measuring/comparing angles (one limb folds away inside the other.) All wooden. Impressed owner's mark. NLCMH 1987/28/5

Bevel – steel, wood and brass, stamped 'W Skinner' (owner) ABDMS012590

Bevel – wooden and brass, for measuring angles. (Sometimes home-made, usually with a straight stock with an adjustable hinged blade which can be set as required for testing and setting out work-pieces to any angle. DJW.) Stamped 'W.McLeise' (owner) on both sides. From a collection of thirty-six woodworking tools. Overall: 467 mm x 32 mm x 17 mm 153 g. GLA TEMP.1.1

Folding – wood and brass, by Z Watkins (maker), each arm 45.72cm long. ABDMS012595

Parallel – two lengths of wood connected by swivelling brass joints, part of a quadrant made by Spencer, Browning & Rust, London (maker). Overall extended: 141 mm x 560 mm x 10 mm 233.0g.
GLA T.1979.3.2

Parallel – two lengths of wood connected by swivelling brass joints, part of a quadrant made by Spencer, Browning & Rust, London (maker). Overall extended: 152 mm x 640 mm x 25 mm 640.0 g. GLA T.1979.3.1

Set – ebony, best plated set square, 16 in. GLA 9.1902.ch

Set – engineer's stock set square, 7 in. GLA 9.1902.cj

Set – rosewood best plated set square. Overall: 176 mm x 277 mm x 20 mm 320 g. GLA 9.1902.ci

Set – wood and metal, stamped on the handle 'J. Graydon' (owner). Part of a collection of tools used by Robert Donald contained in a wooden carrying case, originally painted black with a leather strap fastener. Overall: 198 mm x 300 mm x 23 mm 241 g. GLA PP.1984.147.4.2.4

Set – wooden 45/45 set square with inlaid wooden joints and panels marked with W. Duncan (owner). Overall: 3 mm x 177 mm x 90 mm 13.0 g. GLA T.1977.12.b

Sliding – 12-inch all-metal sliding blade design and a second face for mitres. A design borrowed from the engineer. Contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 120 mm x 305 mm x 20 mm 384 g. GLA T.1991.54.22

Sliding bevel – a standard woodworker's tool comprising a wooden stock with an adjustable slotted steel blade which can slide along and be set at the required angle by tightening a screw with a screwdriver at the lower end of the handle. Overall: 312 mm x 30 mm x 24 mm 216.5 g. GLA TEMP.10566

Sliding bevel – cabinet-maker's HH4829/16/89

Sliding bevel – improved, rosewood and metal. Overall: 145 mm x 230 mm x 17 mm 150.5 g. GLA 9.1902.ce

Sliding bevel – metal, found in Patrick McCrystal's tool box. Overall: 231 mm x 22 mm x 15 mm 203 g. GLA T.1991.54.52

Sliding bevel – wood and steel, length 24.5cm, width 2.6cm, height 1.6cm, by Atkin & Sons (maker) 1920-1950 ABDMS028633.2

Sliding bevel – wooden handle, brass fittings and steel blade marked J A S Wilson (owner). COTSL:91:184:4

Sliding bevel – wooden, stamped "EBer HERVIE" (owner). NLCMH 1993/101

Square – carpenter's, oak, length 11cm, width 9cm, writing in ink on top '1642 from I. Young'. I Young (user). Exhibited at the Scottish National Exhibition, Glasgow, 1911. ELGNM 1978.508

Tee – metal, small, possibly late 1930s. Stamped indistinctly with maker to long central section. Overall: 162 mm x 108 mm x 6 mm 90.5 g. GLA PP.1985.121.25

Try – joiner's, with 3 pins securing the wooden-faced handle to the blade. Blade slightly rusty. ELGNM 1990.1.1

Try – joiner's, wood, brass and steel. COTSL:91:309:4

Try – metal and wood, formerly belonging to N. Robertson (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.21 & 37

Try – metal blade, brass-mounted wooden stock. Contained within shipwright's tool box. Overall: 175 mm x 280 mm x 20 mm 385 g. GLA T.1991.54.5

Try – steel blade, wooden stock. Overall: 18 mm x 357 mm x 220 mm 521.5 g. GLA TEMP.8887.39

Try – steel blade, wooden stock. Overall: 120 mm x 190 mm x 19 mm 128.5 g. GLA TEMP.7.8

Try – steel blade, wooden stock. Overall: 136 mm x 233 mm x 16 mm 199.5 g. GLA TEMP.21595

Try – wood, height 18.4cm, width 12.9cm. ABDMS008533

Try – wood and metal, joiner's. W.2007.397.41 & 42.

Try – wooden handle, brass fittings, Marked J A S Wilson (owner). COTSL:91:184:3

Try – wooden, with four dowels to hold the blade to the handle. W.1988.44.1

Stamp (see 'Punch')

Staple puller

Staple puller – or 'lifter'. Overall: 176 mm, 74 g; handle diameter: 25 mm; claw width: 19 mm GLA PP.2000.39.10

Tack

Upholsterer's – steel, brass and paper, 9 boxes of tacks with blued and brass round heads, 1950s ABDMS028760

Tap

Barrel – metal, cooper's, designed for use on a barrel. The handle of the tap is shaped in a cross-like design. There is a metal cork shaped section with holes for drainage protruding out of the lower section of the tap. Part of this section has been wrapped in cloth. NLC 2004/78

Tap – for wooden nuts. W.1993.98

Tap and die

Tap and die – metal, by Thomas Chatwin (maker), Birmingham. W.2007.216

Tape measure (see ‘Rule’)

Timber scribe

Cooper’s – known also as a scrieving iron, scrive, scriving knife, race knife, scorer, scrive hook, skiven iron, raze knife. Wooden handle, steel forked shaft, one arm pointed, with a fixed drag-knife at one side, the other arm with the end bent round to form a sharp gouge-like cutter. This excavates a groove (or ‘race’) when pulled toward the user. It will make a circular groove, with the drag-knife used for scribing numbers and letters. Used for cutting numbers on the cask ends. Used in the manufacture of barrels, from D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 30 mm x 197 mm x 37 mm 113 g. GLA PP.1975.71.28

Timber handler

Timber handler – a form of tool used by foresters to move timber. ELGNM 1974.8

Tongs

Tongs – from Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith (owner). FALKM 1987-119-085

Tongs – [7] from Henry Robb, British Shipbuilders, Shore Road, Leith (owner). FALKM 1987-119-078

Tongs – iron ABDMS002007, 2008, 4697[3]

Tongs – iron, length 565mm x width 50 mm. NH-SH.2009.33.3

Tool bag

Leather – lined with cloth, from Fingzies’ joiner’s shop in Leith. W.RNB 231.

Tool basket

Joiner’s – known as a ‘tool bass’, a canvas bag with handles used to carry tools from job to job. HH5032/89

Tool box

Cabinet-maker’s – Wooden case with hinged lid and steel carrying handle. (In the form of an elongated suitcase.) Hinged clips in steel. Steel corner protectors. Split into one large and three small compartments inside. Contains NLC 2004/379 to 400, 519. NLC 2004/378

Coach builder’s – containing an assortment of coach builder's tools, from St. Rollox Works. GLA T.2004.180

Coach builder’s – wooden, brass mounts, leather, with internal tray. Overall: 290 mm x 830 mm x 285 mm 6623 g. GLA T.2004.180.60

Engineer's – rectangular, metal with hinged lid, chalked 'AW' on top, formerly owned and used by James Turley. Contains a tobacco tin, dubbin tin, callipers, Whitworth spanners, files, box keys, a half-pound hammer head, cold chisel, knife, steel punch and assorted handyman's supplies. COTSL:94:065:03

Engineer's – rectangular, metal with hinged lid, formerly belonging to William Sawyer, who worked for a number of (unnamed) engineering companies in Glasgow. Contains one large spanner wrench. COTSL:92:145:1

Joiner's – box of joiner's tools used by Robert Donald, secured by leather strap. GLA TEMP.21

Joiner's – comprehensive box of tools for general carpentry work, house-building especially, bench planes and moulding planes in particular. COTSL:92:115:01

Joiner's – comprehensive box of tools for general carpentry work, particularly chisels, metal planes and saws, a number of 19th century items e.g. 'Spiers' bench plane. COTSL:92:115:02

Joiner's – containing a few assorted unaccessioned tools (squares, chisels, hammer, saw, coffin plane). COTSL:89:055:2

Joiner's – containing tools. COTSL:89:055:3

Joiner's – dark stained wood. Relatively good condition. COTSL:89:055:1

Joiner's – (or plumber's) tool box. Wooden, rectangular with hinged lid, with some old stickers on underside of lid. 'W.H.' marked on lid. Formerly belonged to a sheet metal worker. Contents include a very small number of tools and an engine diagram marked : 'GEORGE BAIRD'. COTSL:91:058:1

Joiner's – the property of Robert Donald. Containing integral tool drawer, one wooden box containing tool parts, measuring tape, plane, a saw, two axes, marking guages, tee-squares, awls etc. Overall: 180 mm x 820 mm x 380 mm 15200 g. GLA PP.1984.147.4.1

Joiner's – wooden, containing assorted metal and steel blades, files, screwdriver head, spanners, pencils and other material. W.2007.344

Joiner's – wooden, long oblong with hinged lid. Contains a lot of tools including saws and a try square. [Entry form no. 1144, barely legible]. From David Watson. NLCMH NN1

Mechanic's – wooden, rectangular with hinged lid. Some contents, with some tools mounted on the underside of the lid. Made by James Milligan, who worked at Northburn Steel Works. NLC 2003/82

Miscellaneous – steel and wood, containing a variety of tools including screwdrivers, wrenches, footprint, oil can and soldering irons. Overall height 42cm, width 17.5cm, depth 17cm. ABDMS028766

Shipwright's – wooden rectangular, with metal hinges and a leather carrying handle, containing assorted tools. Painted 'PMC' (owner) on front. Overall: 485 mm x 815 mm x 205 mm 7099.5 g. GLA T.1991.54.1

Tool box – GLA TEMP.8887.1

Tool box – dark brown wood, rectangular with metal hinges. Filled with multiple metal hand tools. Early 20th century. GLA T.2008.81

Tool box – for A Wilkie, constructed out of old tea chest wood. Contains: 3 hammers (1 Warrington pattern, 2 claw), 1 try square, 1 wooden coffin-shaped smoothing plane, 1 pliers, 1 pincers, 3 round (keyhole) files, 7 screwdrivers, 1 glass cutter, 1 bradawl, 1 cold chisel, 1 centre punch, 1 twist gimlet, 1 square-ended ratchet, and 1 screw and tube spanner set. GTM 2006:0004

Tool box – labelled 'Box 6'. Nice set of tools, specialised in nature. Contents include: level ('Scotts Shipbuilding & Engineering Company' – not something you would see in a joiners tool box), Spiers plane (rare: made in Ayr – they later moved to Paisley), calliper tool (unusual – homemade? Look in Buck & Hickman catalogue), box plane (Mathieson of Glasgow: quality), moulding plane (1 on its own doesn't convey much), side check plane, another moulding plane, Mathieson moulding plane (traces of a sticker on it), auger (Glasgow & South Western Railway), ruler (marked 'British Railway Scotland'), 'Dobie' handle, weighing device (Salter spring balance: Birmingham or Staffs?), saw set, depth gauge, gimlets, key (for railway carriage?), Crosby (American) gauges (off an engine indicator: maybe just being used as a straight edge?), level, special drift for ⅝" holes (tapered): this is an engineers tool, hand plane (side check, Mathieson), little planer for checks in yellow box, glass cutter, tap (seen better days – homemade?). NLCMH NN3

Tool box – overall: 155 x 455 x 303 mm; 4305 g. GLA PP.2000.39.1

Tool box – with tools. W.1997.287

Tool box – wooden, metal and Bakelite, containing 4 tools : marking gauge, hand brace and bit, a plane and rasp. With initials `JR' (owner) on front of box, applied in white metal to the top. Overall: 162 mm x 692 mm x 304 mm 6380 g. GLA TEMP.8952

Wooden – containing assorted unaccessioned tools - 2 coffin planes, saw, wood planes, wagon builders, drills. Used by Mr Revie's father. COTSL:88:111:6

Wooden – green painted, with rope handles; containing hooks and shackles, from McKenzie's sailmakers' workshop, Fisherrow. W.PWA 189.

Wooden – hand-made, used to store joinery tools. W.RNA 650

Wooden – painted green exterior. W.1985.1. W.1985.14

Wooden – with a leather carrying handle and hinged metal flap lid, 1937. Overall: 183 mm x 837 mm x 382 mm 22360 g. GLA PP.1985.121.1

Tool cabinet

Wood carver's – wooden, containing a set of tools used by a wood carver. W.RR 1.

Tool case

Joiner’s – containing a set of joinery tools. Overall: 360 x 845 x 200 mm, 14800 g. GLA TEMP.250

Wood carver’s – for holding tools. Dark brown leather, with pockets and material lining. W.1988.26.1

Tool chest

Joiner’s – divided lengthways in the lower half and with two sliding compartments in the upper half. W.1977.140

Joiner’s – large, wooden chest or kist, deep red-coated wood, thick hinged lid with brass lock and fittings, and deep skirting along base and opening, used to store tools in a joiner’s shop. W.2007.397.43

Joiner’s – wood and steel, height 91cm, width 54cm, depth 53.5cm, compartmentalised, with decorative inlaid woodwork within lid, containing a range of woodworking tools such as a plane, a hammer, a brace and bit, as well as engineering tools such as taps and spanners, 1880–1930 ABDMS028633

Joiner’s – wooden. W.2007.404.51

Railwayman’s – wooden, used in L.M.S.R. workshops. NLCMH 1987/2/1

Tool chest – a wooden box or chest with hinged lid, containing a collection of hand tools of wood and metal, for wood, metal and leather working, including spanners, planes, drills, saws and painted wooden reels, a few of the wooden . . . Overall: 488 mm x 996 mm x 535 mm 44000 g. GLA OG.1974.13

Tool chest – large, hand-made, wooden tool chest with lockable hinged lid. It has a plain medium-brown stained finish and is mounted on four castors. There are 2 steel loop handles - one mounted on either side. Inside it has 9 individually fitted drawers, in 3 stacks, and a removable, full-length, lidded tray. There is also a rack for saws. It has an ornate interior finish. The underside of the lid is finished in sectioned walnut veneer. The drawers and tray are all finished in two colours of wood and brass. They have sunken brass ring handles. NLC 2006/68

Tool chest – large wooden tool box with internal compartments. Maker and owner's name "Ebenr. Harvie” in gold letters inside the lid. In poor condition. NLCMH 1987/28/1

Travelling – wood, covered with red deer skin and black leather, containing an assortment of wood-carvers tools, domestic utensils and implements. Overall: 349 mm x 686 mm x 381 mm. GLA OG.1959.23.[1]

Wood carver’s – chest and tools. Travelling chest, wood, covered with black leather, containing an assortment of wood-carvers' tools, domestic utensils and implements. Overall: 305 mm x 508 mm x 298 mm GLA OG.1959.23.[2]

Wooden – from Fingzies’ joiner’s shop in Leith. W.RNB 206

Wooden – large, with four shaped legs stained brown, internal storage box, hinged lid, metal handles on each side, used to store joiner's tools. W.2007.340.28

Wooden – painted dark blue, divided into three vertical compartments plus a shelf, from the workshop at Hallhill Farm. W.1988.80

Wooden – rectangular, with hinged lid and two interior drawers, exterior painted green. Formerly belonging to N. Robertson (owner), Edinburgh. W.2007.901.38

Wooden – with two fixed iron handles and a longitudinal drawer with three compartments, from McKenzie's sailmakers' workshop, Fisherrow. W.PWA 23.

Tool collection

Cabinet-maker's – collection of cabinet maker's tools. GLA PP.1976.48

Cabinet-maker's – collection of tools used by father of donor who was a foreman cabinet maker in the Clydebank shipyards. GLA T.2002.41

Cabinet-maker's – tools, belonging to donor's father, Donald Fraser, who worked in Mathieson Street, and his grandfather, Mr Ferguson, who had a shop in Waddle Street. GLA PP.1985.121

Carriage shop – collection of tools (and photographs) .Carriage shop tools from the St Rollox Works, 8 wooden planes, 4 wooden gauges, mallet with lignum vitae head, hammer with steel head, hacksaw, tea can, 3 name stamps, home-made scraps, 5 shell augers etc. GLA 1986.50

Joiner's – a large collection of planes and other joinery tools, builder's drawings, owned by his wife's grandfather, name not known. GLA PP.1980.81

Joiner's – collection of joiner's tools (planes of various types, saws and scribing instruments). GLA OG.1959.44

Joiner's – collection of tools. ELCMS 9243-9244

Joiner's – collection of tools and equipment. NLCMH 1989/72

Joiner's – collection of tools from Hydepark Works, 4 chisels, 1 alligator key, 1 set square, 1 punch. Mr Ambrose worked for 26 years in carriage shop. GLA 1987.295

Masonic – see 'Ship's carpenter's'.

Mathieson, Alex & Sons Ltd – collection of hand and machine tools, Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd (maker). GLA 12.1903

Mathieson, Alex & Sons Ltd – collection of tools from Alex Mathieson & Sons Ltd, Saracen Tool Works, Glasgow. GLA 9.1902

Ship's carpenter's – and Masonic tools. Overall: 178 mm x 127 mm. GLA E.1938.10.sw.[2]

Tool collection – of various tools and two manuals, owner worked in shipyards, cabinet maker to trade then joiner, donated by Mr McGlee 20-11-1992 (Susan Jeffrey) GLA TEMP.8887

Wheelwright's – wheels, components and tools for wheelwright's display. GTM 1988:0052

Wood carver's – collection of wood carver's tools [22]. GLA OG.1959.23.[3]

Woodworker's – collection of eleven woodworking tools, including two drill bits, a borer, four punches, a pair of hook end pliers stamped 'Hanley & Watkins (maker) Warranted No3', a clamp and two blades together with further items. Overall: 102 mm x 95 mm x 370 mm 1433.5 g.
GLA PP.1985.200.4.2

Woodworker's – collection of woodworking tools, including drill bits and clamps, screws and Allen keys, all contained in a blue plastic box with metal carrying handles at two ends. Overall: 80 mm x 241 mm x 162 mm 3902 g. GLA PP.1985.200.4.1

Woodworker's – tool set. 9 items – 7 planes, 1 vice, 1 mallet. SL 80.248

Tool holder

Tool holder – cabinet-maker's fabric holder for holding blades for plough plane. HH4829/1/89

Tool kit

Carpenter's – belonging to James Young, ship's carpenter (died 1916). GLA PP.1984.136.[2]

Child's – in an oak box, consisting of a saw, chisel, jack plane, screwdriver, gimlet, bradawl, try square, mallet, hammer, level and brace. Made by G. W. Fallshaw. FALKM 1995-047-043/001

Mini – in brass case, contains attachments for screwdriver, drill and bradawl. NLCMH 1995/282

Tool kit – comprising ten wood and metal planes, set square, wooden vice. Tools belonged to donor's husband. GLA 1997.40

Upholsterer's – tools belonging to James Goldie, 1903-1992, who was a deaf mute and worked for Wylie and Lochhead; includes tool case, tools, needles, workbook. GLA PP.2000.39

Tool pouch

Wood carver's – for holding tools. Dark brown leather, with twenty individual pockets in two rows. W.1988.26.2

Tool roll

Home-made – green baize cotton with 42 tool spaces. W.1985.153.1

Joiner's – a rexine pouch, with compartments for twenty tools, from Fingzies' joiner's shop in Leith. W.RNB 194.1

Joiner's – blue and white canvas, from Fingzies' joiner's shop in Leith. W.RNB 563.1

Joiner's – home-made, blue and white striped canvas, used for holding grooving plane irons. From Fingzies' joiner's shop in Leith. W.RNB 189.15

Joiner's – rexine, with threaded string forming spaces for holding tools, from R. Grieve & Sons, Hawick. W.1972.271.1

Patternmaker's – leather, steel, wood, with 24 items, 1920s-1950s ABDMS065093

Tool roll – brown-coloured fabric tool roll, containing seven steel plane blades, each stamped 'Thos Ibbotson & Co Warranted' (maker of blades, Sheffield, probably C20th) with their size numbers. The roll has space for two further blades. Overall: 260 mm x 70 mm x 50 mm 1025.5 g. GLA TEMP.50.13

Tool roll – green felt. W.1988.41

Tool roll – orange-coloured fibre tool roll containing eight steel plane blades, some stamped indistinctly, with space for five further blades. Overall: 305 mm x 80 mm x 75 mm 534.5 g. GLA TEMP.50.12

Tool tray

Cooper's – a wooden tray, in compartments on a metal stand – containing a file, rivets of varying sizes, two hoop punches, wooden ridge. H 800mm x W 320mm x D 460mm. HH5098/89

Trammel (see 'Compass, beam')

Trimmer

Spoke (or Cone) – steel , height 8.5cm. ABDMS008519

Vice

Cooper's – FALKM 1989-068-012

Cooper's – metal, stamped 'No. 4'. Also known as a 'raising iron' and 'head vice' in the USA. (Made like a coarse gimlet with a key-like handle, this is not a vice in the ordinary sense but is used by cooper's for holding up the head of a cask. The tool is twisted into the head in order to lift the head up into place. It is then unscrewed and removed. DJW.) From D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). Overall: 15 mm x 121 mm x 67 mm 111.5 g. GLA PP.1975.71.32.1

Cooper's – used at Sinclair Cooperage (owner). (Sinclair & Co. Ltd, Rosebank Cooperage, Union Road, Camelon, Falkirk. Cooper: established 1892.) FALKM 1980-062-020

Cooper's bench – square-sectioned steel spike with an L-shaped bar welded at right angles to it. The bottom of the spike is cut diagonally to give a firmer grip to the cooper's block. [This description sounds more like a 'cooper's anvil' rather than a 'cooper's bench vice'. DJW.] FALKM 1996-035-012

Hand – FALKM 1990-070-054 and 055

Joiner's – COTSL:90:165:2

Joiner's – quick-acting, Rededa No. 32, patent 387474/83; registered no. 717731. COTSL:88:182:5

Leg – steel and wood, 98 x 25.2 x 37cm. 1900-1950 ABDMS065245

Portable – small table vice COTSL:94:060:13

Tail – steel tail vice. (Used more frequently on the Continent, the L-shaped tail vice was fitted to the right-hand end of the bench top. Benches so fitted are usually called 'German Benches'. By means of a stop fitted into one of a row of holes on the bench and a similar stop on the tail vice, work of any length could be held flat on the bench top for planing or other work.) FALKM 1984-002-028

Vice – GLA PP.2000.39.16

Vice – metal, unprovenanced SL DB1000

Vice – used in the manufacture of barrels (for holding the ends), from D C L Cooperage Co Ltd, Glasgow (owner). GLA PP.1975.71.32.2

Woodworker's portable – steel, height 15cm, width 14cm, depth 6.4cm. ABDMS012611

Wallet (with hand tools)

Wallet with hand tools – steel, height 10.4cm, width 10cm (wallet closed). ABDMS012302

Web strainer (stretcher)

Dwang – wood and brass, height 31.5cm, width 9.5cm, marked 'G Brand' ABDMS012567

Dwang – wood and string, height 30.5cm, width 9.4cm, depth 2.7cm, upholsterer's ABDMS026966

Web strainer – known as a 'dwang' in Scotland. A wooden bat shaped tool used to stretch and give tension to the webbing which forms the foundation in most types of upholstery. Overall: 8 x 208 x 82 mm, 238 g. GLA PP.2000.39.8

Wedge

Wood splitting – steel, height 15cm, width 4cm, depth 3.2cm. ABDMS028768

Woodman's – SL DB71

Wrench

Adjustable – badly rusted, 6" closed. COTSL:88:088:3

Adjustable – joiner's, steel, described as a 'spanner\clamp'. Belonged to donor's grandfather.

GLA 1992.82.2

Adjustable – steel, height 14.8cm, width 3.5cm. ABDMS012577

Adjustable – steel, height 15.4cm, width 14.7, depth 1.2cm, by Wynn & Timmins (maker) ABDMS012603

Adjustable – steel, 'King Dick', 10.5cm closed, 1920s-1950s ABDMS065095

Adjustable axle cap – steel, coachbuilder's wrench, marked 'Petch's Pattern abd March & Co. patent London', late 19th century, height 42cm, width 17cm, depth 3.3cm. ABDMS021209

Clyburn – adjustable screw pattern. 18-inch. Steel. Overall: 485 mm x 125 mm x 30 mm 2197.5 g. GLA 9.1902.eo

Coach – metal, No. 3, 10-inch. Overall: 260 mm x 72 mm x 30 mm 1361 g. GLA 9.1902.dd

Footprint – steel, length 16.5cm, by Thos. R Ellin, Sheffield (maker of the 'Footprint' brand 1913-1970) ABDMS012582

Pipe – COTSL:94:060:17

Glossary

Adze, Scotch: With a round-faced hammer-head poll, instead of the usual pin.

Adze, Shipwright's: The 9 inch blade of the shipwright's adze is longer by an inch or more, and is rather flatter than adzes used in other trades. It is usually provided with a peg poll and the handle is often given a double curve, so that its lower end is brought forward to a point almost in line with the cutting blade.

Anvil, Cooper's Hoop: Sometimes called a 'bick iron', this is a T-shaped anvil or stake, about 30 inches high overall, set upright in a block of wood. The shank is usually square in section, and the slightly rounded top has two or more holes to receive a punch when punching the rivet holes in hoops. It is also used for hammering over the rivets when joining the hoops.

Auger, Cooper's Bung Borer: Known as a scillop or skillop in Scotland, this hand-held tool had a shell-like shaft and wooden cross handle and was used to bore through the side or tops of casks to provide the bung hole.

Auger, Deck Dowelling: A shipwright's auger, made in sizes up to about 1½ inches, with a centre bit nose and plain or screwed plug. Used to countersink deck bolt holes to make room for the bolt head.

Auger, Scotch: A double twist auger, usually with a screw lead or point and a flat cutting edge, but without any side spurs or knickers. Used for boring hardwoods and for all kinds of rough constructional work.

Axe, Cooper's: A thin flat t-shaped blade, 10-12 inches measured along the cutting edge, without a poll and ground on one side only. The tapered socket springs from the middle of the back of the blade, and the handle is offset, to prevent the cooper grazing his knuckles. The blade is bent downwards at an angle of about 20^{o} with the axis of the handle, instead of being parallel with it. Used for chopping off irregularities in staves and for general trimming work on the heads of casks before using a drawing or heading knife.

Axe, Scotch: The ordinary pattern weighs between 2 and 8 lbs, and has a straight-sided blade with rounded lugs above and below the eye.

Brace: A tool for boring, consisting of a chuck or pad for holding the bit at the foot, a head at the top for a hand-hold, and between the two a crank for rotating.

Bradawl: A round blade 1-3 inches long with a chisel point. The bolstered tang is usually fitted in a turned beech handle with a metal ferrule. Used for boring pilot holes for nails or screws. The tool is started with the chisel point, then by twisting back and forth through the wood, the grain is squeezed aside without producing any shavings.

Calliper: Sometimes called compasses or dividers by woodworkers, a measuring tool usually comprising a pair of legs connected by a joint. Used for transferring 'a to b' measurements either from one part of a work piece to another, or to and from drawings. Woodworkers also use them for dividing or stepping out intervals, and for the process of scribing. There are many different types, to take inside and outside measurements, as well as double-ended varieties.

Chisel, Bruzz: A strong chisel with a V-shaped blade, 10 to 26 inches long overall, either socketed for a wooden handle, or made in steel throughout. Used for chopping out the waste from deep mortices, and for obtaining the finer angles in dovetail-shaped work.

Chisel, Firmer: A general purpose chisel with a flat blade and parallel sides, strong enough to be struck with a mallet, and used for general work. Often heavily bevelled along the edges to enable the user to reach right into the corners of mortice cuts etc.

Chisel, Lock Mortice: Commonly called a swan-necked chisel, it has a blade ⅜ to ⅝ inches wide, curving upwards at the sharpened end. Used for cutting the slots for mortice locks in doors and drawers, and other blind mortices.

Chisel, Paring: A lighter blade, long and thin, frequently bevel-edged. Used without a mallet by joiners, patternmakers, cabinet makers, and others, for fine paring and trimming.

Compass, Beam: See 'Trammel'

Cramp: Holding and tightening devices in both wood or metal, for holding work together during assembly or when being glued. Unlike some other members of the 'holding' family, such as the vice, cramps are portable and can be taken to the work in hand. Most of them have two jaws, one or both of which can be drawn together by a screw.

Cresset, Cooper's: A brazier made from three old hoop irons as bands, riveted to three vertical strips of metal, in which shavings and old bits of wood could be burnt. An open-ended cask is placed over the burning cresset to warm up the wood and so make it more pliable for bending into its final barrel-shape form by means of the truss hoops. During the process the cask is mopped over with water and the cresset sometimes splashed to produce steam. The cresset was believed by some coopers to be superior to the later steam-oven because after using the latter the staves tended to *stay* bent. The cresset was usually employed in any case to dry out the moisture from the cask and this was said to shrink the fibres on the inside of the cask which helped to set the staves in barrel form.

Croze, Cooper's: A type of plough plane with a narrow cutter and distinctive heavy semi-circular fence. Used by the cooper to cut the croze groove round the inside of the staves of a cask, near each end, to take the heads.

Die Screw & Stock: A die stock is used to hold a die or cutter to make the spiral screw thread found on the body of metal nuts and bolts and even pipes, to allow them to screw into another piece of material. These metal working tools are sometimes found in woodworking shops because joiners might want to make their own screw fittings. In the past coach builders and wagon makers frequently used them. To cut a thread the bolt head is placed in a vice with the plain shaft sticking upright. With the little square cutting die located in the middle of the die stock securely in place, the tool is gripped by the handles on each end, placed over the end of the rod and turned slightly until it grips the rod. The thread can now be cut by gently turning the die stock around in a clockwise direction, one complete turn at a time, followed by a quarter turn back. When the required depth of thread is completed the die stock is gently turned in reverse to free it from the shaft. A special tool is then used to check the screw thread is level and evenly spaced.

Drill, Archimedean: Varying in length from about 6 to 15 inches, the drill consists of a head, usually of wood, a stem cut or twisted into the form of a slow spiral, a driving (or 'travelling') handle containing a nut cut internally to engage with the spiral, and a screw chuck or pad to take bits up to about ⅛ of an inch in diameter. The rotating action is obtained by sliding the handle up and down the spiral stem so that the bit rotates alternately in opposite directions. For this reason the V-shaped bits are ground on both sides. Used for boring small holes in thin wood and metal, and useful for working in confined spaces where a brace cannot be operated. The modern double-spiral version with a reversing device within the travelling handle produces continuous motion in one direction.

Drill, Bow: In its simplest form a cylindrical or bobbin-shaped stock, round which the bow-string is wound, mounted on a steel rod of which the lower end holds the bit, and the upper end carries a head by which the stock is held and pressed against the work. Sometimes a breast-plate is strapped around the body of the user for the same purpose. The stock is rotated by the back-and-forth movement of the bow which imparts a reciprocating motion to the bit which is consequently designed to cut equally well in both directions. The bow is normally made of wood. The cord is attached to one end, is given a single turn round the stock and is then secured to the other end of

the bow. Bow or 'fiddle' drills, as they are called, are suitable for comparatively light work, such as boring small holes in wood, metal and stone.

Drill, Breast: A drilling tool larger and heavier than a hand drill, with the bevel gear carried on a steel pillar or cast-iron frame. Early forms had a saucer-shaped head, later developed into a breast-plate. The bits were held in by friction in a tapered square socket, or by means of a screw. Later versions were fitted with a Barber screwed chuck, had adjustable speeds, and a spirit level was often fitted to guide the operator.

File: A metal bar, usually of hardened steel, having one or more of its surfaces covered with a series of raised cutting edges or teeth, designed to cut by abrading. Files are used in woodworking shops for various smoothing or fitting operations. File cuts include float or single cut, double cut and rasp cut; and file forms commonly include half-round, round, flat, fusiform (cigar-shaped) and three-square (triangular-sectioned).

Gauge, Cutting: This tool is identical to the marking gauge, except that it is fitted with a small pointed knife or cutter instead of the spur. The knife is held in position by a wedge, so that it can be taken out for re-sharpening. It is used for deep scoring parallel to the edge of the timber, especially across the grain when marking the shoulders of joints. It can also be used for cutting thin wood, such as veneer, into strips, working from both sides. Factory-made examples are often beech wood and are sometimes referred to as 'slitting gauges'.

Gauge, Marking: Factory-made examples have a slender wooden stem with steel spur near the end. A large wooden head forms a fence to rest up against the side of the wood. A brass inset and wedge holds the head tight and the sharp point can then be used for marking lines parallel with the edge of the timber. Many marking gauges are evidently home-made, consisting of hardwood in two simple parts. A carved cylindrical stem, perhaps 9-10 inches long, with a pointed steel spur at the top end. The head (also known as the 'fence') is a rectangular block with rounded corners and has a hole in the middle. It can be moved up and down the stem and has a wedge or wooden thumb screw to tighten it at the correct distance for marking a work piece.

Gauge, Mortice: Very similar to a marking gauge but with two spurs instead of one, used for marking the double parallel lines showing the position of a tenon or mortice or similar joint, thus avoiding the need to scribe two lines separately.

Gimlet: A miniature auger with a spiral twist or shell body and a screw point. The wooden handle is usually in beech or boxwood and forms a 'T' with the shank. Used for boring small holes from ⅛ to ⅜ inch diameter, as pilot holes for nails, screws etc. Unlike the awl, which makes a hole by squeezing the material apart, the gimlet starts by squeezing, but finishes the hole to size by side-cutting.

Gouge: A hollow-bladed chisel. Normally made in widths from ¼ to 2 inches, and in eight standard radii ranging from 'flat' through 'middle' and 'scribing' to 'fluting'. The bevel may be ground outside, 'out-cannel', or inside, 'in-cannel'. Most carving work is done with out-cannel gouges whilst in-cannel ones are used for cutting in a straight line, e.g. scribing, or boxing a wheel hub.

Graver: One of a family of special chisels used by a wood engraver to produce the finer lines in engraving. (The broader incisions of a woodcut are cut with knives). A typical graver has a blade about 4-5 inches long which removes a sliver of wood when pushed with the hand. It is designed to cut across the grain and is held at a very low angle to the block being cut. The blade may be straight or slightly bowed (bellied). The handles are made in many patterns – balloon-shaped, peg-top, but more commonly mushroom-shaped, often with the lower side removed to enable the graver to be held at a low angle. The face is ground at an angle of about 45^{o}.

Hammer, Claw: A general carpenter's hammer with a heavy head, of about 15 ounces, and a straight wooden handle, commonly hickory. The claw hammer has one flat round end for banging in nails, and at the other end the head is bent down and split into two forked prongs. This is the 'claw'

and the slit is used for sliding under the head of nails and lifting them out of the wood. This is very handy if a nail is wonky and has not gone into the wood straight.

Hammer, Saw-Setting: Professional saw sharpeners sometimes use a hammer to 'set', i.e. bend over the teeth of the saw blade alternately, so that the cut is slightly larger than the saw blade and avoids getting the blade 'stuck' fast in the wood. The hammer has a symmetrical head, tapering to a flat cross pane on both sides of the eye. Head weight is 4 to 8 ounces, and the handle is wooden.

Hammer, Scotch: Design of general claw hammer which has a 'strapped' head. The straps are secured to the top part of the handle. There are subtle variations in shape, an Edinburgh shape and a Glasgow shape, but both have a distinctive bulbous handle near the base.

Hammer, Upholsterer's: A graceful lightweight strapped hammer with a small round slightly flared face for hammering in pins and tacks, and a small claw at the opposite end for lifting nails etc.

Hammer, Warrington: This is a classic joiner's hammer, made in a full range of sizes (5 – 33 oz) as well as in the lighter tack and pattern makers' sizes. It has a round face with a neck chamfered each side of the rounded cheeks. The cross pane is symmetrical and tapers down on both sides to a rounded tip for starting 'pins' and for riveting. Used as a general-purpose hammer by joiners, carpenters, cabinet makers and other tradesmen. In Scotland it is sometimes called a 'pin hammer'.

Hoop driver: A wedge-shaped steel shoe used by cooper's for driving hoops over the outside of a cask. Sometimes called a 'hose driver' in Scotland, where 'Scotch' and 'Glasgow' patterns are found. Grooved at the nose to prevent the driver slipping off the hoop. Wooden handle ringed with iron to prevent splitting under the heavy blows from the cooper's hammer. In the Scotch driver, the steel shoe is necked to make removal and replacement of the shoe or stock easier. Used in the manufacture of barrels.

Iron, Caulking: Family of all-steel chisel-like hand tools about 6 – 7 inches long, with mushroom heads and flared blades. Their edges are either sharp, blunt, or provided with grooves known as creases. They are struck with a caulking mallet by the shipwright when forcing strands of oakum into the seams between planks on the deck and ship sides to make the ship watertight. There are many different types for different parts of the process – bent, blunt, double-bent, single and double crease, fantail reaming, jerry, set, sharp, spike and trenail, to mention but a few.

Jumper: Heavy round-iron rod about 3 feet 6 inches long, curved round at one end to nearly a right-angle. Introduced through the bung hole of a cask, it is used by coopers to lever the circular cask head into position if it sticks below the level of the croze channel.

Knife, Crumming: Coopers draw knife with a blade combining both a straight and hollowing section in the same tool, Used to combine the function of backing and hollowing a stave without changing tools.

Knife, Heading: Coopers draw knife with a large flat blade up to 2¼ inches wide and 16 inches long. There are two types, 'straight' and 'circular' backed. Used for smoothing and finishing the bevel round the heads of casks.

Knife, Hollowing: Also called a 'belly knife' because the blade is bent in a shallow hollowing curve. Made in sizes up to about 12 inches long and 2¼ inches wide. Used to trim and give a slight concavity to the inside of the staves.

Knife, Round Shave: Coopers draw knife, sometimes called an 'inshave'. A round blade, curved into the form of a complete or part circle about 2 -6 inches diameter. Used by coopers for reaching down inside a cask to level the joints between staves, and for cleaning the inside of a cask if it becomes foul. Also used for erasing brands, marks and painted letters from the exterior of casks and boxes.

Mallet, Caulking: Long-handled wooden mallet, used by the shipwright for driving caulking irons. The head measures about 13 inches long and 1¾ inches across the faces, which are circled with thick iron rings, to prevent splitting. The head is hardwood (usually either beech, lignum vitae or 'live oak', *Quercus virens*, a very hard oak from the USA) with a central boss, enclosing the handle, held together by two large rivets. It is common for one end of the handle to be left protruding above the head.

Mandrel, Wheelwright's: Heavy iron or stone cone, up to 4 feet in height, used by the wheelwright for trueing up the circular iron bonds which bind the wheel hubs. After the bond has been made on the anvil, it is placed on the mandrel and hammered down until perfectly round, and also splayed, to make it fit the slightly tapered face of the hub.

Maul, Chime: Cooper's beating tool in the form of a heavy steel bar, 2½ - 3 feet long, with flattened body and handle at one end, used for knocking on the chime hoops, i.e. the hoops surrounding the head of a cask.

Plane: All woodworker's would own one or more planes. There are endless varieties ranging from the common 'coffin-shaped' smoothing planes and moulding planes, to obscure specialist planes such as the violin plane. The largest planes, of 6 feet or more in length, are the cooper's jointer planes, used upturned, down which the stave is pushed, the jointer having two legs holding one end 18 inches from the floor. Descriptions of each type of plane and their use are given in the listing of planes, together with a check list of plane makers of planes found in Scotland.

Router, Boxing: Spokeshave-type tool. 'Boxing' and 'check' are coachbuilder's terms for a rebate. This has a single iron ¼ - ¾ inch, no fence, and is similar in construction and working to the router plane. Used for finishing rebates to the depth required, and for cleaning out grooves already made and testing them for depth.

Router, Grooving: Fenced router with a ⅛ , 3/16, or ¼ inch wide iron which has a hooked cutting edge, and is wedged in the stock sideways. Made in pairs for working on either hand, with a metal fence adjustable within 5 inch limits and fixed by various means including a screw engaging a nut which runs in a slide within the stock. There is a small round outlet for shavings, known as the 'eye hole'. Used mainly for working grooves for taking a panel or glass.

Router, Jigger: Sometimes called a side router. The cutters are parallel to the sole, and carried in a metal housing. The single-iron type has two hooked cutting edges fixed with two screws; the double iron (London pattern) has two separate plain cutters set at 45°, secured with thin metal wedges. Used for cutting glazing or panel grooves in frames and pillars. It began to replace the pistol router in the mid-nineteenth century.

Saw, Bettye: Large frame saw, typically with a four-sided frame with a centre blade, 30 inches long, tensioned by a wing nut. Another version has wooden cheeks and a centre stretcher, with a blade about 27 inches long, tensioned by a twisted cord or metal rod. This type resembles a large bow saw, but one cheek is extended below the level of the blade, with a cross-handle at the end. Operated by an up-and-down movement, and used for cutting all kinds of curved work. Wheelwrights used them for cutting felloes. Chairmakers used them for sawing out chair arms and other curved parts.

Saw, Compass: Hand saw with a narrow blade, about 10 – 18 inches long, tapered almost to a point, with teeth cut to 10 points to the inch, and fitted to a pistol-shaped handle. Used for cutting curved shapes in wood, particularly interior curves where it would be difficult to use the bow saw, for example in cutting a large hole in the centre of a board.

Saw, Flooring: Special hand saw with a blade 14 – 18 inches long. The lower edge is often convex, and the teeth are sometimes carried round the curved toe of the saw and along part of the back. Used by electricians, gas fitters, plumbers and other tradesmen for cutting out a section of floor

board or partition. The curved end of the saw enables a particular board to be sawn across without damaging its neighbour. The convex edge and toe of the saw are used to make a concave kerf almost penetrating the board. The pointed end of the saw is then pushed through, and after penetrating, the saw, which cuts with both edges, completes the cut.

Saw, Skew Back: The modern form of hand saw that we know today was probably first developed in London from around 1700. The basic shape has hardly changed since. The long steel blade narrows gently to the toe. The bottom edge of the blade is lined with teeth for cutting through the log or piece of wood. A closed rosewood handle is screwed through the wide end of the blade. From 1874, saw maker Henry Disston in America made a very graceful blade that was curved or hollowed-out along the top edge. These attractive-looking saws are called 'skew back' saws and became very popular with wood workers in the late nineteenth and early twentieth centuries.

Saw, Tenon: The tenon saw is a back saw with a parallel blade, normally about 10 – 16 inches long with a comfortable closed wooden handle. The rectangular blade is reinforced with a brass strip folded tightly over the top edge. Joiners might use a small saw such as this for making the cuts in wood to produce the tenons to fit into mortice holes to form neat joints in the construction of the sides of drawers used in chests of drawers and other furniture. The back prevents the blade bending, which is important to the joiner who must make short straight cuts, otherwise the work piece would be ruined. The bottom edge of the blade has very sharp teeth to cut across the grain of the wood.

Screwdriver, Undertaker's: Otherwise known as a coffin screwdriver, it has a short steel blade, about 2 - 2½ inches long, and a flat oval handle. The slotted blade has a distinct flare to the tip and is used for screwing down the (normally 6) screws on the lid of a coffin.

Shave, Heading Swift: Cooper's large 'plane-type' shave, often having a heavy square-shaped stock. Many are home-made, but there are factory produced examples as well. The side handles are sometimes turned slightly upwards to prevent the hands from being grazed. The iron is 2½ - 5 inches across, usually straight but slightly convex for cross-grain use. Used for smoothing the heads of barrels and casks which, for this purpose, are held on a heading board. Planing across the grain is quicker, but in most cooperages this was only permitted for the undersides of the head because of the rougher finish.

Shave, Jarvis: A heavy shave with a concave sole about 12 inches long overall, with an oval section, and handles at each end. The double iron, 2 - 2¼ inches wide, is bedded and wedged like that of a plane. The top of the stock is sometimes strapped to prevent the short grain of the shoulders from splitting, and the sole is usually plated to resist wear. Used by wheelwrights and others for rounding spokes, poles etc.

Shave, Spokeshave: A spokeshave has a beech or boxwood body, called the 'stock'. This is shaped and cut away underneath to give the oval handles at either end an upturned or 'winged' appearance. A recess in the middle holds a wedge-shaped steel cutter, 1½ - 5 inches long, and ¼ - 1 inches wide. The blade was adjusted by a thumb turn screw at each end. To resist wear a brass plate is screwed behind the blade and is called a 'plated spokeshave'. In the second half of the nineteenth century, when the spokeshave appeared as a specialist tool for the wheelwright – the maker of wooden wheels for carts and wagons – it was used for shaving the spokes that connected the wheel to the axle hub. Over time, the spokeshave became a more generalised all-metal tool used by many woodworker's and tradesmen. It was particularly good for shaving wood off curved surfaces, such as shaping a new handle for a hammer, an oar for a boat, or a spindle for a chair back.

Timber Scribe, Cooper's: Known also as a scrieving iron, scrive, scriving knife, race knife, scorer, scrive hook, skiven iron, or raze knife. Wooden handle, steel forked shaft, one arm pointed, with a fixed drag-knife at one side, the other arm with the end bent round to form a sharp gouge-like cutter. This excavates a groove (or 'race') when pulled toward the user. It will make a circular groove, with the drag-knife used for scribing numbers and letters. Used for cutting numbers on the cask ends.

Trammel: Sometimes called a beam compass, the trammel comprises a wooden or metal bar of rectangular section, about 2- 5 feet long, and two heads, of wood or metal, which slide along the bar and can be fixed in any desired position by means of wedges or screws. The trammel heads are usually pointed, but one may carry a pencil holder instead. Used by millwrights, shipwrights, carpenters, and others to describe large sweeps or circles, or for marking out large work-pieces.

Web Strainer (Dwang): One of the most important tools in the equipment of the upholsterer, it is in frequently use to give tension to the webbing which forms the foundation in most types of upholstery. Known as a 'dwang' in Scotland, the most common form is a flat, bat-shaped piece of wood, about 10 inches long, with a rectangular aperture in the lower part. One end of the webbing is nailed in position; the other is looped through the slot in the strainer, with a peg put through the loop to secure it. The strainer is then levered over to stretch the webbing which, when taut, is nailed down to its point of attachment.

Glossary of Scottish terms

Alishin: Cobbler's awl

Back check plane: Sash fillister plane

Belly knife: Cooper's hollow knife

Bilfie: Heavy hammer used in a shipyard

Birse: Cobbler's bristle

Blunt adze: Cooper's nailing adze

Bobbin swarf or scillop: Bobbin bit (woodworking)

Brog: Bradawl

Bruiser: Cobbler's glazer and sleeking irons

Casement plane: Hollow and round moulding plane

Cashal: Cobbler's stirrup

Chaif: Cooper's chiv plane

Chequered adze: Cooper's nailing adze

Clooes: Cobbler's grip or clamp

Cordiner: Cordwainer

Crum knife: Cooper's jigger

Deevil: Cobbler's foot (last)

Devil: Cobbler's cast iron last

Devil's tail: Cooper's 'knocker-up' (a cask head lifter)

Dippin: Cobbler's dubbin (dubbing)

Divel: Cobbler's foot (last)

Doggie's hawk: Miner's deputy axe

Drawshave: Cooper's roundshave

Dumcraft: Lifting jack

Dwang: Upholsterer's web stretcher or strainer

Eatche: Adze

Eke: Lengthening bar or extension piece for a joiner's cramp

Elshin: Cobbler's awl

Elsin: Cobbler's awl

Etch: Cooper's adze

Filletster plane: Fillister plane

Fipple bit: Nose bit (woodworking)

Fit-fang: Cobbler's stirrup or footstrap

Flincher: Cooper's chiv or groper plane

Flit plow: Plough plane

Fore check plane: Moving fillister plane

Fore fillister plane: Moving fillister plane

Geelum: Rebate plane

Glaun: Woodworker's vice or cramp

Hack: Small adze

Hafflin: Trying plane

Halfin: Trying plane

Halflin: Trying plane

Half-long: Trying Plane

Hose driver: Cooper's hoop driver

Jock: Callipers (with straight legs)

Kist: Wooden tool chest

Kluvie: Claw hammer

Langstick: Cobbler's polishing \ rubbing down bone or long stick

Lingel: Shoemaker's waxed thread

Luggie: Single-handled wooden bucket

Lummie: Cooper's cresset (brazier)

Mash: Framing hammer

Massie: Framing hammer

Mell: Joiner's mallet

Mundy: Heavy hammer used in a shipyard

Patie Bowie (Peter Bowie), an adaptation of 'Petty Boy' from the French 'petite-bois': Cobbler's polishing \ rubbing down bone or long stick

Peltie: Heavy hammer used in a shipyard

Pin hammer: Warrington hammer

Plucker: Cooper's shave, such as a 'downright' and 'swift'

Port saw: Compass saw

Pykin awl: Shoemaker's peg awl

Raglet plane: Dado grooving plane

Rivelins: Calfskin footgear

Roset end: End of a thread (used in sewing leather) which is stiffened with resin

Rosit end: End of a thread (used in sewing leather) which is stiffened with resin

Roundsil: Compass plane

Run (vb.): To make a profile with a moulding plane

Scillop: Auger, Cooper's bung borer

Screw nail: Wood screw

Scutching (vb.): Levelling the joints in the head of a cask by reducing the thickness of one of the pieces with an adze.

Skillop: Auger, Cooper's bung borer

Smiddy: Smithy

Snab's bench ('Snab' being the Scottish term for the obscure slang term 'Snob', for shoemaker or cobbler): Cobbler's bench

Souter: Shoemaker or cobbler

Steady: Cooper's anvil

Stob: Bradawl

Stowing adze: Cooper's trussing adze

Studdie: Cooper's anvil

Study: Cooper's anvil

Suter: Shoemaker or cobbler

Tackety Jock: Cobbler's last

Turkiss: Cobbler's lasting pincers

Whang (term for a thong or a narrow strip of leather): Cobbler's stirrup or footstrap

Whittie: Cobbler's sharpening bat

Wilk bit: Swiss gimlet

Yerkin: Side seam of a shoe

Yickie-yeckie: Cobbler's polishing \ rubbing down bone or long stick